

DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)
Crown Copyright 2019

DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Order Form

ORDER REFERENCE: **con_5585**

THE BUYER: **The Department for Energy Security & Net Zero**

BUYER ADDRESS **3-8 Whitehall Place, London, SW1A 2EG**

THE SUPPLIER: **Turner and Townsend Consulting Ltd**

SUPPLIER ADDRESS: **Low Hall, Calverley Lane, Horsforth, Leeds, West Yorkshire LS18 4GH**

REGISTRATION NUMBER: **3154483**

DUNS NUMBER: **49-492-2578**

DPS SUPPLIER REGISTRATION SERVICE ID: **Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information**

APPLICABLE DPS CONTRACT

This Order Form is for the provision of the Deliverables and dated 1st February 2024
It's issued under the DPS Contract with the reference number RM6313 Demand Management & Renewables DPS for the provision of the Technical Assistance Facility 2.

DPS FILTER CATEGORY(IES):

Net Zero Strategy, Building Retrofit - Design and Feasibility Study, North West (England), North East (England), Yorkshire and The Humber, East Midlands (England), West Midlands (England), East of England, London, South East (England), South West (England), £10,000,000 or above.

ORDER SPECIAL TERMS

The following Special Terms are incorporated into this Order Contract:

Special Term 1

1. Prices are fixed for the three years of the contract term. Day rates may be adjusted for the potential two years of contract extension. Day rates shall only be adjusted through a reduction or increase in line with annual changes in the "Average Weekly Earnings" index ("EARN01: Average weekly earnings")

DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Crown Copyright 2019

within the Office for National Statistics (“ONS”) AWE dataset (link: <https://www.ons.gov.uk/employmentandlabourmarket/peopleinwork/earningsandworkinghours/datasets/averageweeklyearningsearn01>), using the K54Q index (Public Sector excluding Financial Services). The reduction or increase will be calculated using the index value 12 months from the point of review as the base index. For example, if the contract starts on 1st February 2024, prices will be fixed until 31st January 2027. If the Contracting Authority wishes to extend the contract for a further 1 year, a potential increase to the day rates will be limited to the increase in the K54Q index between February 2026 and January 2027 for application from 1st February 2027, less 2% tolerance threshold (see detail below). Day rates will only be reviewed maximum twice: before each of the potential 1 year extension and will be fixed for the 12-month period. All other costs, expenses, fees and charges shall not be adjusted to take account of any inflation, change to exchange rate, change to interest rate or any other factor or element which might otherwise increase the cost to the Supplier.

2. There will be a tolerance threshold of 2%. If the AWE index is within 2% above or below the baseline contract price, it will not trigger a price review. If the index has increased by more than 2%, day rates can be adjusted but 2% will be deducted from the calculation to take into account efficiencies the Supplier will make to absorb some of that price increase.
3. Worked example: The day rate is £1,000 per year. At point of review, the AWE index has increased by 3.4% over the past 12 months. The new price would be: $1,000 \times 1.4\%$ ($3.4\% - 2\%$) = £1,014. The new price would be £1,014.
4. Where the AWE Index:
 - a. used to carry out an indexation calculation is updated (for example due to it being provisional) then the indexation calculation shall also be updated unless the Buyer and the Supplier agree otherwise;
 - b. is no longer published, the Buyer and the Supplier shall agree a fair and reasonable replacement that will have substantially the same effect.

CONTRACT STRUCTURE OPTIONS

The following Parts of this Order Form apply to the Order Contract. Any unchecked Parts **do not** apply to the Order Contract:

Part A (DPS Core Terms Order Contract)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Part B (Industry Terms Order Contract)	<input type="checkbox"/>

DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Crown Copyright 2019

Part C (Updates to Industry Terms Order Contracts)	<input type="checkbox"/>
--	--------------------------

DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Crown Copyright 2019

ORDER FORM PART A**DPS CORE TERMS ORDER CONTRACT**

This Part A shall apply only if selected in the Contract Structure Options section above.

ORDER INCORPORATED TERMS

The following documents are incorporated into this Order Contract. Where numbers are missing, we are not using those schedules. If the documents conflict, the following order of precedence applies:

1. This Order Form including the Order Special Terms and Order Special Schedules.
2. Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions and Interpretation) RM6313
3. DPS Special Terms
4. The following Schedules in equal order of precedence:
 - Joint Schedules for RM6313
 - Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form)
 - Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements)
 - Joint Schedule 4 (Commercially Sensitive Information)
 - Joint Schedule 6 (Key Subcontractors)
 - Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties)
 - Joint Schedule 8 (Guarantee)
 - Joint Schedule 9 (Minimum Standards of Reliability)
 - Joint Schedule 10 (Rectification Plan)
 - Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)
 - Joint Schedule 12 (Supply Chain Visibility)
 - Order Schedules for RM6313
 - Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)
 - Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)
 - Order Schedule 3 (Continuous Improvement)
 - Order Schedule 5 (Pricing Details)
 - Order Schedule 6 (ICT Services)
 - Order Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff)
 - Order Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)
 - Order Schedule 9 (Security)
 - Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)
 - Order Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing)
 - Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)
 - Order Schedule 15 (Order Contract Management)
 - Order Schedule 16 (Benchmarking)
 - Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)
5. CCS Core Terms (DPS version) v1.0.3
6. Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility) RM6313

DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Crown Copyright 2019

7. Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender) as long as any parts of the Order Tender that offer a better commercial position for the Buyer (as decided by the Buyer) take precedence over the documents above.

No other Supplier terms are part of the Order Contract. That includes any terms written on the back of, added to this Order Form, or presented at the time of delivery.

ORDER START DATE: **1 February 2024**

ORDER EXPIRY DATE: **1 February 2027**

ORDER INITIAL PERIOD: **Three (3) Years**

DELIVERABLES

See details in Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)

MAXIMUM LIABILITY

The limitation of liability for this Order Contract is stated in Clause 11.2 of the Core Terms.

The Estimated Year 1 Charges used to calculate liability in the first Contract Year is

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 43 - Commercially Sensitive Information

The Estimated Year 2 Charges used to calculate liability in the second Contract Year is

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 43 - Commercially Sensitive Information

The Estimated Year 3 Charges used to calculate liability in the third Contract Year is

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 43 - Commercially Sensitive Information

ORDER CHARGES

See details in Order Schedule 5 (Pricing Details)

The Charges will not be impacted by any change to the DPS Pricing. The Charges can only be changed by agreement in writing between the Buyer and the Supplier because of:

- Specific Change in Law
- Benchmarking using Order Schedule 16 (Benchmarking)
- Special Term 1 (Indexation)

REIMBURSABLE EXPENSES

None

PAYMENT METHOD

The Supplier shall submit an invoice monthly, with a breakdown of spend for each service package and split between the policy schemes, including fixed monthly costs and any milestone cost. Milestone cost shall be invoiced within 30 days of meeting any set milestone to the satisfaction of the Buyer or otherwise within 30 days of

DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Crown Copyright 2019

performing the Service to the satisfaction of the Buyer. The invoice shall show the amount of VAT payable and bear the Purchase Order number.

BUYER'S INVOICE ADDRESS:

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

[Redacted]

BUYER'S AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

BUYER'S ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY



DESNZ & DSIT
Environmental Policy v1.5.pdf

BUYER'S SECURITY POLICY

Not applicable

SUPPLIER'S AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

SUPPLIER'S CONTRACT MANAGER

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

PROGRESS REPORT FREQUENCY

See details in Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)

PROGRESS MEETING FREQUENCY

See details in Order Schedule 15 (Order Contract Management)

KEY STAFF

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)
Crown Copyright 2019

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

KEY SUBCONTRACTOR(S)

DPS Ref: RM6313
Project Version: v1.0
Model Version: v1.3

DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Crown Copyright 2019

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

E-AUCTIONS

Not applicable

COMMERCIALLY SENSITIVE INFORMATION

The Supplier's Commercial Sensitive Information can be found in Joint Schedule 4 (Commercial Sensitive Information).

SERVICE CREDITS

Service Credits will accrue in accordance with Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels).

ADDITIONAL INSURANCES

No additional insurances outside of the ones detailed in Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements)

GUARANTEE

There's a guarantee of the Supplier's performance provided for all Order Contracts entered under the DPS Contract

DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Crown Copyright 2019

SOCIAL VALUE COMMITMENT

The Supplier agrees, in providing the Deliverables and performing its obligations under the Order Contract, that it will comply with the social value commitments in Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender)

DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)
Crown Copyright 2019

ORDER FORM SIGNATURE PAGE

For and on behalf of the Supplier:	For and on behalf of the Buyer:
------------------------------------	---------------------------------

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

- 1.1 In each Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, capitalised expressions shall have the meanings set out in this Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions) or the relevant Schedule in which that capitalised expression appears.
- 1.2 If a capitalised expression does not have an interpretation in this Schedule or any other Schedule, it shall, in the first instance, be interpreted in accordance with the common interpretation within the relevant market sector/industry where appropriate. Otherwise, it shall be interpreted in accordance with the dictionary meaning.
- 1.3 In each Contract, unless the context otherwise requires:
- 1.3.1 the singular includes the plural and vice versa;
 - 1.3.2 reference to a gender includes the other gender and the neuter;
 - 1.3.3 references to a person include an individual, company, body corporate, corporation, unincorporated association, firm, partnership or other legal entity or Central Government Body;
 - 1.3.4 a reference to any Law includes a reference to that Law as amended, extended, consolidated or re-enacted from time to time;
 - 1.3.5 the words "**including**", "**other**", "**in particular**", "**for example**" and similar words shall not limit the generality of the preceding words and shall be construed as if they were immediately followed by the words "**without limitation**";
 - 1.3.6 references to "**writing**" include typing, printing, lithography, photography, display on a screen, electronic and facsimile transmission and other modes of representing or reproducing words in a visible form, and expressions referring to writing shall be construed accordingly;
 - 1.3.7 references to "**representations**" shall be construed as references to present facts, to "**warranties**" as references to present and future facts and to "**undertakings**" as references to obligations under the Contract;
 - 1.3.8 references to "**Clauses**" and "**Schedules**" are, unless otherwise provided, references to the clauses and schedules of the Core Terms and references in any Schedule to parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables are, unless otherwise provided, references to the parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables of the Schedule in which these references appear;
 - 1.3.9 references to "**Paragraphs**" are, unless otherwise provided, references to the paragraph of the appropriate Schedules unless otherwise provided;
 - 1.3.10 references to a series of Clauses or Paragraphs shall be inclusive of the clause numbers specified;
 - 1.3.11 the headings in each Contract are for ease of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation or construction of a Contract;

1.3.12 in entering into a Contract the Relevant Authority is acting as part of the Crown; and

1.3.13 any reference in a Contract which immediately before Exit Day was a reference to (as it has effect from time to time):

- (a) any EU regulation, EU decision, EU tertiary legislation or provision of the EEA agreement ("**EU References**") which is to form part of domestic law by application of section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 shall be read on and after Exit Day as a reference to the EU References as they form part of domestic law by virtue of section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 as modified by domestic law from time to time; and
- (b) any EU institution or EU authority or other such EU body shall be read on and after Exit Day as a reference to the UK institution, authority or body to which its functions were transferred.

1.3.14 unless otherwise provided, references to "**Buyer**" shall be construed as including Exempt Buyers; and

1.3.15 unless otherwise provided, references to "**Order Contract**" and "**Contract**" shall be construed as including Exempt Order Contracts.

1.4 In each Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, the following words shall have the following meanings:

"Accounting Reference Date"	means in each year the date to which the Supplier prepares its annual audited financial statements;
"Achieve"	in respect of a Test, to successfully pass such Test without any Test Issues and in respect of a Milestone, the issue of a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of that Milestone and " Achieved ", " Achieving " and " Achievement " shall be construed accordingly;
"Additional Insurances"	insurance requirements relating to an Order Contract specified in the Order Form additional to those outlined in Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements);
"Admin Fee"	means the costs incurred by CCS in dealing with MI Failures calculated in accordance with the tariff of administration charges published by the CCS on: http://CCS.cabinetoffice.gov.uk/i-am-supplier/management-information/admin-fees ;
"Affected Party"	the Party seeking to claim relief in respect of a Force Majeure Event;
"Affiliates"	in relation to a body corporate, any other entity which directly or indirectly Controls, is Controlled by, or is under direct or indirect common Control of that body corporate from time to time;
"Annex"	extra information which supports a Schedule;

"Approval"	the prior written consent of the Buyer and "Approve" and "Approved" shall be construed accordingly;
"Audit"	<p>the Relevant Authority's right to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) verify the accuracy of the Charges and any other amounts payable by a Buyer under an Order Contract (including proposed or actual variations to them in accordance with the Contract); b) verify the costs of the Supplier (including the costs of all Subcontractors and any third party suppliers) in connection with the provision of the Services; c) verify the Open Book Data; d) verify the Supplier's and each Subcontractor's compliance with the Contract and applicable Law; e) identify or investigate actual or suspected breach of Clauses 27 to 33 and/or Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility), impropriety or accounting mistakes or any breach or threatened breach of security and in these circumstances the Relevant Authority shall have no obligation to inform the Supplier of the purpose or objective of its investigations; f) identify or investigate any circumstances which may impact upon the financial stability of the Supplier, any Guarantor, and/or any Subcontractors or their ability to provide the Deliverables; g) obtain such information as is necessary to fulfil the Relevant Authority's obligations to supply information for parliamentary, ministerial, judicial or administrative purposes including the supply of information to the Comptroller and Auditor General; h) review any books of account and the internal contract management accounts kept by the Supplier in connection with each Contract; i) carry out the Relevant Authority's internal and statutory audits and to prepare, examine and/or certify the Relevant Authority's annual and interim reports and accounts; j) enable the National Audit Office to carry out an examination pursuant to Section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which the Relevant Authority has used its resources; or k) verify the accuracy and completeness of any Management Information delivered or required by the DPS Contract;
"Auditor"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the Relevant Authority's internal and external auditors; b) the Relevant Authority's statutory or regulatory auditors; c) the Comptroller and Auditor General, their staff and/or any appointed representatives of the National Audit Office; d) HM Treasury or the Cabinet Office;

	<p>e) any party formally appointed by the Relevant Authority to carry out audit or similar review functions; and</p> <p>f) successors or assigns of any of the above;</p>
"Authority"	CCS and each Buyer;
"Authority Cause"	any breach of the obligations of the Relevant Authority or any other default, act, omission, negligence or statement of the Relevant Authority, of its employees, servants, agents in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of the Contract and in respect of which the Relevant Authority is liable to the Supplier;
"BACS"	the Bankers' Automated Clearing Services, which is a scheme for the electronic processing of financial transactions within the United Kingdom;
"Beneficiary"	a Party having (or claiming to have) the benefit of an indemnity under this Contract;
"Boilerplate"	means the boilerplate amendments to the Industry Terms as set out in DPS Schedule 6 Part B
"Buyer"	the relevant public sector purchaser identified as such in the Order Form;
"Buyer Assets"	the Buyer's infrastructure, data, software, materials, assets, equipment or other property owned by and/or licensed or leased to the Buyer and which is or may be used in connection with the provision of the Deliverables which remain the property of the Buyer throughout the term of the Contract;
"Buyer Authorised Representative"	the representative appointed by the Buyer from time to time in relation to the Order Contract initially identified in the Order Form;
"Buyer Premises"	premises owned, controlled or occupied by the Buyer which are made available for use by the Supplier or its Subcontractors for the provision of the Deliverables (or any of them);
"CCS"	the Minister for the Cabinet Office as represented by Crown Commercial Service, which is an executive agency and operates as a trading fund of the Cabinet Office, whose offices are located at 9th Floor, The Capital, Old Hall Street, Liverpool L3 9PP;
"CCS Authorised Representative"	the representative appointed by CCS from time to time in relation to the DPS Contract initially identified in the DPS Appointment Form and subsequently on the Platform;

"Central Government Body"	a body listed in one of the following sub-categories of the Central Government classification of the Public Sector Classification Guide, as published and amended from time to time by the Office for National Statistics: a) Government Department; b) Non-Departmental Public Body or Assembly Sponsored Public Body (advisory, executive, or tribunal); c) Non-Ministerial Department; or d) Executive Agency;
"Change in Law"	any change in Law which impacts on the supply of the Deliverables and performance of the Contract which comes into force after the Start Date;
"Change of Control"	a change of control within the meaning of Section 450 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010;
"Charges"	the prices (exclusive of any applicable VAT), payable to the Supplier by the Buyer under the Order Contract, as set out in the Order Form, for the full and proper performance by the Supplier of its obligations under the Order Contract less any Deductions;
"Claim"	any claim which it appears that a Beneficiary is, or may become, entitled to indemnification under this Contract;
"Commercially Sensitive Information"	the Confidential Information listed in the DPS Appointment Form or Order Form (if any) comprising of commercially sensitive information relating to the Supplier, its IPR or its business or which the Supplier has indicated to the Authority that, if disclosed by the Authority, would cause the Supplier significant commercial disadvantage or material financial loss;
"Comparable Supply"	the supply of Deliverables to another Buyer of the Supplier that are the same or similar to the Deliverables;
"Compliance Officer"	the person(s) appointed by the Supplier who is responsible for ensuring that the Supplier complies with its legal obligations;
"Confidential Information"	means any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, trade secrets, Know-How, personnel and suppliers of CCS, the Buyer or the Supplier, including IPRs, together with information derived from the above, and any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked as "confidential") or which ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential;
"Conflict of Interest"	a conflict between the financial or personal duties of the Supplier or the Supplier Staff and the duties owed to CCS or any Buyer under a Contract, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer or CCS;
"Contract"	either the DPS Contract or the Order Contract, as the context requires;

"Contract Data"	means, for Industry Terms Order Contracts only, the contract data which must be completed in order to enter into an Industry Terms contract, in the standard form template as published by the provider of the Industry Terms from time to time;
"Contract Period"	the term of either a DPS Contract or Order Contract on and from the earlier of the: a) applicable Start Date; or b) the Effective Date up to and including the applicable End Date;
"Contract Value"	the higher of the actual or expected total Charges paid or payable under a Contract where all obligations are met by the Supplier;
"Contract Year"	a consecutive period of twelve (12) Months commencing on the Start Date or each anniversary thereof;
"Control"	control in either of the senses defined in sections 450 and 1124 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 and "Controlled" shall be construed accordingly;
"Controller"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR;
"Core Terms"	CCS' terms and conditions for common goods and services which govern how Suppliers must interact with CCS and Buyers under DPS Contracts and Order Contracts;
"Costs"	the following costs (without double recovery) to the extent that they are reasonably and properly incurred by the Supplier in providing the Deliverables: a) i) base salary paid to the Supplier Staff; ii) employer's National Insurance contributions; iii) pension contributions; iv) car allowances; v) any other contractual employment benefits; vi) staff training; vii) work place accommodation; viii) work place IT equipment and tools reasonably necessary to provide the Deliverables (but not including items included within limb (b) below); and ix) reasonable recruitment costs, as agreed with the Buyer; b) costs incurred in respect of Supplier Assets which would be treated as capital costs according to generally accepted accounting principles within the UK, which shall include the cost to be charged in respect of Supplier Assets by the Supplier to the Buyer or (to the extent that risk and title in any Supplier Asset is

	<p>not held by the Supplier) any cost actually incurred by the Supplier in respect of those Supplier Assets;</p> <p>c) operational costs which are not included within (a) or (b) above, to the extent that such costs are necessary and properly incurred by the Supplier in the provision of the Deliverables; and</p> <p>d) Reimbursable Expenses to the extent these have been specified as allowable in the Order Form and are incurred in delivering any Deliverables;</p> <p>but excluding:</p> <p>e) Overhead;</p> <p>f) financing or similar costs;</p> <p>g) maintenance and support costs to the extent that these relate to maintenance and/or support Deliverables provided beyond the Order Contract Period whether in relation to Supplier Assets or otherwise;</p> <p>h) taxation;</p> <p>i) fines and penalties;</p> <p>j) amounts payable under Order Schedule 16 (Benchmarking) where such Schedule is used; and</p> <p>k) non-cash items (including depreciation, amortisation, impairments and movements in provisions);</p>
"CRTPA"	the Contract Rights of Third Parties Act 1999;
"Data Protection Impact Assessment"	an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data;
"Data Protection Legislation"	(i) the UK GDPR as amended from time to time; (ii) the DPA 2018 to the extent that it relates to Processing of Personal Data and privacy; (iii) all applicable Law about the Processing of Personal Data and privacy;
"Data Protection Liability Cap"	the amount specified in the DPS Appointment Form;
"Data Protection Officer"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR;
"Data Subject"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR;
"Data Subject Access Request"	a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject in accordance with rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation to access their Personal Data;
"Deductions"	all Service Credits, Delay Payments (if applicable), or any other deduction which the Buyer is paid or is payable to the Buyer under an Order Contract;

"Default"	any breach of the obligations of the Supplier (including abandonment of a Contract in breach of its terms) or any other default (including material default), act, omission, negligence or statement of the Supplier, of its Subcontractors or any Supplier Staff howsoever arising in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of a Contract and in respect of which the Supplier is liable to the Relevant Authority;
"Default Management Levy"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.1.1 of DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information);
"Delay Payments"	the amounts (if any) payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of a delay in respect of a Milestone as specified in the Implementation Plan;
"Deliverables"	Goods and/or Services that may be ordered under the Contract including the Documentation;
"Delivery"	delivery of the relevant Deliverable or Milestone in accordance with the terms of an Order Contract as confirmed and accepted by the Buyer by either (a) confirmation in writing to the Supplier; or (b) where Order Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing) is used issue by the Buyer of a Satisfaction Certificate. "Deliver" and "Delivered" shall be construed accordingly;
"Disclosing Party"	the Party directly or indirectly providing Confidential Information to the other Party in accordance with Clause 15 (What you must keep confidential);
"Dispute"	any claim, dispute or difference (whether contractual or non-contractual) arising out of or in connection with the Contract or in connection with the negotiation, existence, legal validity, enforceability or termination of the Contract, whether the alleged liability shall arise under English law or under the law of some other country and regardless of whether a particular cause of action may successfully be brought in the English courts;
"Dispute Resolution Procedure"	the dispute resolution procedure set out in Clause 34 (Resolving disputes);
"DMR"	Demand Management and Renewables
"Documentation"	<p>descriptions of the Services and Service Levels, technical specifications, user manuals, training manuals, operating manuals, process definitions and procedures, system environment descriptions and all such other documentation (whether in hardcopy or electronic form) is required to be supplied by the Supplier to the Buyer under a Contract as:</p> <p>a) would reasonably be required by a competent third party capable of Good Industry Practice contracted by the Buyer to develop, configure, build, deploy, run, maintain, upgrade and test the individual systems that provide the Deliverables</p>

	<p>b) is required by the Supplier in order to provide the Deliverables; and/or</p> <p>c) has been or shall be generated for the purpose of providing the Deliverables;</p>
"DOTAS"	the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of Tax schemes to tell HMRC of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions;
"DPA 2018"	the Data Protection Act 2018;
"DPS"	the dynamic purchasing system operated by CCS in accordance with Regulation 34 that this DPS Contract governs access to;
"DPS Application"	the application submitted by the Supplier to CCS and annexed to or referred to in DPS Schedule 2 (DPS Application);
"DPS Appointment Form"	the document outlining the DPS Incorporated Terms and crucial information required for the DPS Contract, to be executed by the Supplier and CCS and subsequently held on the Platform;
"DPS Contract"	the dynamic purchasing system access agreement established between CCS and the Supplier in accordance with Regulation 34 by the DPS Appointment Form for the provision of the Deliverables to Buyers by the Supplier pursuant to the notice published on the Find a Tender Service;
"DPS Contract Period"	the period from the DPS Start Date until the End Date of the DPS Contract;
"DPS Expiry Date"	the date of the end of the DPS Contract as stated in the DPS Appointment Form;
"DPS Incorporated Terms"	the contractual terms applicable to the DPS Contract specified in the DPS Appointment Form;
"DPS Initial Period"	the initial term of the DPS Contract as specified in the DPS Appointment Form;
"DPS Optional Extension Period"	such period or periods beyond which the DPS Initial Period may be extended as specified in the DPS Appointment Form;
"DPS Pricing"	the maximum price(s) applicable to the provision of the Deliverables set out in DPS Schedule 3 (DPS Pricing);
"DPS Registration"	the registration process a Supplier undertakes when submitting its details onto the Platform;
"DPS SQ Submission"	the Supplier's selection questionnaire response;
"DPS Special Terms"	any additional terms and conditions specified in the DPS Appointment Form incorporated into the DPS Contract;

"DPS Start Date"	the date of start of the DPS Contract as stated in the DPS Appointment Form;
"Due Diligence Information"	any information supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Authority prior to the Start Date;
"Effective Date"	the date on which the final Party has signed the Contract;
"EIR"	the Environmental Information Regulations 2004;
"Electronic Invoice"	an invoice which has been issued, transmitted and received in a structured electronic format which allows for its automatic and electronic processing and which complies with (a) the European standard and (b) any of the syntaxes published in Commission Implementing Decision (EU) 2017/1870;
"Employment Regulations"	the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (SI 2006/246) as amended or replaced or any other Regulations implementing the European Council Directive 77/187/EEC;
"End Date"	the earlier of: a) the Expiry Date (as extended by any Extension Period exercised by the Relevant Authority under Clause 10.1.2); or b) if a Contract is terminated before the date specified in (a) above, the date of termination of the Contract;
"Environmental Policy"	to conserve energy, water, wood, paper and other resources, reduce waste and phase out the use of ozone depleting substances and minimise the release of greenhouse gases, volatile organic compounds and other substances damaging to health and the environment, including any written environmental policy of the Buyer;
"Equality and Human Rights Commission"	the UK Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time;
"Estimated Year 1 Contract Charges"	the anticipated total charges payable by the Supplier in the first Contract Year specified in the Order Form;
"Estimated Yearly Charges"	means for the purposes of calculating each Party's annual liability under clause 11.2 : i) in the first Contract Year, the Estimated Year 1 Contract Charges; or ii) in any subsequent Contract Years, the Charges paid or payable in the previous Contract Year; or iii) after the end of the Contract, the Charges paid or payable in the last Contract Year during the Contract Period;
"Exempt Buyer"	a public sector purchaser that is: a) eligible to use the DPS; and

	<p>b) is entering into an Exempt Order Contract that is not subject to (as applicable) any of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the Regulations; ii. the Concession Contracts Regulations 2016 (SI 2016/273); iii. the Utilities Contracts Regulations 2016 (SI 2016/274); iv. the Defence and Security Public Contracts Regulations 2011 (SI 2011/1848); v. the Remedies Directive (2007/66/EC); vi. Directive 2014/23/EU of the European Parliament and Council; vii. Directive 2014/24/EU of the European Parliament and Council; viii. Directive 2014/25/EU of the European Parliament and Council; or ix. Directive 2009/81/EC of the European Parliament and Council;
"Exempt Order Contract"	the contract between the Exempt Buyer and the Supplier for Deliverables which consists of the terms set out and referred to in the Order Form incorporating and, where necessary, amending, refining or adding to the terms of the DPS Contract;
"Exempt Procurement Amendments"	any amendments, refinements or additions to any of the terms of the DPS Contract made through the Exempt Order Contract to reflect the specific needs of an Exempt Buyer to the extent permitted by and in accordance with any legal requirements applicable to that Exempt Buyer;
"Existing IPR"	any and all IPR that are owned by or licensed to either Party and which are or have been developed independently of the Contract (whether prior to the Start Date or otherwise);
"Exit Day"	shall have the meaning in the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018;
"Expiry Date"	the DPS Expiry Date or the Order Expiry Date (as the context dictates);
"Extension Period"	the DPS Optional Extension Period or the Order Optional Extension Period as the context dictates;
"Filter Categories"	the number of categories specified in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification), if applicable;

"Financial Reports"	<p>a report by the Supplier to the Buyer that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) provides a true and fair reflection of the Costs and Supplier Profit Margin forecast by the Supplier; b) provides a true and fair reflection of the costs and expenses to be incurred by Key Subcontractors (as requested by the Buyer); c) is in the same software package (Microsoft Excel or Microsoft Word), layout and format as the blank templates which have been issued by the Buyer to the Supplier on or before the Start Date for the purposes of the Contract; and <p>is certified by the Supplier's Chief Financial Officer or Director of Finance;</p>
"FOIA"	<p>the Freedom of Information Act 2000 and any subordinate legislation made under that Act from time to time together with any guidance and/or codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner or relevant Government department in relation to such legislation;</p>
"Force Majeure Event"	<p>any event outside the reasonable control of either Party affecting its performance of its obligations under the Contract arising from acts, events, omissions, happenings or non-happenings beyond its reasonable control and which are not attributable to any wilful act, neglect or failure to take reasonable preventative action by that Party, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) riots, civil commotion, war or armed conflict; b) acts of terrorism; c) acts of government, local government or regulatory bodies; d) fire, flood, storm or earthquake or other natural disaster, <p>but excluding any industrial dispute relating to the Supplier, the Supplier Staff or any other failure in the Supplier or the Subcontractor's supply chain;</p>
"Force Majeure Notice"	<p>a written notice served by the Affected Party on the other Party stating that the Affected Party believes that there is a Force Majeure Event;</p>
"General Anti-Abuse Rule"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and b) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract Tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid National Insurance contributions;
"General Change in Law"	<p>a Change in Law where the change is of a general legislative nature (including Tax or duties of any sort affecting the Supplier) or which affects or relates to a Comparable Supply;</p>
"Gold Contract"	<p>a Call-Off Contract categorised as a Gold contract using the Cabinet Office Contract Tiering Tool;</p>

"Goods"	goods made available by the Supplier as specified in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification) and in relation to an Order Contract as specified in the Order Form ;
"Good Industry Practice"	standards, practices, methods and procedures conforming to the Law and the exercise of the degree of skill and care, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced person or body engaged within the relevant industry or business sector;
"Government"	the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Assembly and Executive Committee, the Scottish Government and the National Assembly for Wales), including government ministers and government departments and other bodies, persons, commissions or agencies from time to time carrying out functions on its behalf;
"Government Data"	the data, text, drawings, diagrams, images or sounds (together with any database made up of any of these) which are embodied in any electronic, magnetic, optical or tangible media, including any of the Authority's Confidential Information, and which: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) are supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Authority; or ii) the Supplier is required to generate, process, store or transmit pursuant to a Contract;
"Guarantor"	the person (if any) who has entered into a guarantee in the form set out in Joint Schedule 8 (Guarantee) in relation to this Contract;
"Halifax Abuse Principle"	the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others;
"HM Government"	His Majesty's Government;
"HMRC"	His Majesty's Revenue and Customs;
"ICT Policy"	the Buyer's policy in respect of information and communications technology, referred to in the Order Form, which is in force as at the Order Start Date (a copy of which has been supplied to the Supplier), as updated from time to time in accordance with the Variation Procedure;
"Impact Assessment"	an assessment of the impact of a Variation request by the Relevant Authority completed in good faith, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) details of the impact of the proposed Variation on the Deliverables and the Supplier's ability to meet its other obligations under the Contract; b) details of the cost of implementing the proposed Variation; c) details of the ongoing costs required by the proposed Variation when implemented, including any increase or decrease in the DPS Pricing/Charges (as applicable), any alteration in the

	<p>resources and/or expenditure required by either Party and any alteration to the working practices of either Party;</p> <p>d) a timetable for the implementation, together with any proposals for the testing of the Variation; and</p> <p>e) such other information as the Relevant Authority may reasonably request in (or in response to) the Variation request;</p>
"Implementation Plan"	the plan for provision of the Deliverables set out in Order Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing) where that Schedule is used or otherwise as agreed between the Supplier and the Buyer;
"Indemnifier"	a Party from whom an indemnity is sought under this Contract;
"Independent Control"	where a Controller has provided Personal Data to another Party which is not a Processor or a Joint Controller because the recipient itself determines the purposes and means of Processing but does so separately from the Controller providing it with Personal Data and "Independent Controller" shall be construed accordingly;
"Indexation"	the adjustment of an amount or sum in accordance with DPS Schedule 3 (DPS Pricing) and the relevant Order Form;
"Industry Terms"	means the applicable industry standard terms, as specified in the Order Form and as amended by the applicable Industry Terms Boilerplate (to the extent the Boilerplate is specified to apply in the Order Form) and the Order Form Special Terms;
"Information"	has the meaning given under section 84 of the Freedom of Information Act 2000;
"Information Commissioner"	the UK's independent authority which deals with ensuring information relating to rights in the public interest and data privacy for individuals is met, whilst promoting openness by public bodies;
"Initial Period"	the initial term of a Contract specified on the Platform or the Order Form, as the context requires;
"Insolvency Event"	<p>with respect to any person, means:</p> <p>(a) that person suspends, or threatens to suspend, payment of its debts, or is unable to pay its debts as they fall due or admits inability to pay its debts, or:</p> <p>(i) (being a company or a LLP) is deemed unable to pay its debts within the meaning of section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986, or</p> <p>(ii) (being a partnership) is deemed unable to pay its debts within the meaning of section 222 of the Insolvency Act 1986;</p> <p>(b) that person commences negotiations with one or more of its creditors (using a voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) with a view to rescheduling any of its debts, or makes a proposal for or enters into any compromise or arrangement with one or more of its creditors or takes any step to obtain a moratorium pursuant to Section 1A and Schedule A1 of the Insolvency Act 1986 other than (in the case of a company, a LLP or a partnership) for the</p>

	<p>sole purpose of a scheme for a solvent amalgamation of that person with one or more other companies or the solvent reconstruction of that person;</p> <p>(c) another person becomes entitled to appoint a receiver over the assets of that person or a receiver is appointed over the assets of that person;</p> <p>(d) a creditor or encumbrancer of that person attaches or takes possession of, or a distress, execution or other such process is levied or enforced on or sued against, the whole or any part of that person's assets and such attachment or process is not discharged within 14 days;</p> <p>(e) that person suspends or ceases, or threatens to suspend or cease, carrying on all or a substantial part of its business;</p> <p>(f) where that person is a company, a LLP or a partnership:</p> <p>(i) a petition is presented (which is not dismissed within 14 days of its service), a notice is given, a resolution is passed, or an order is made, for or in connection with the winding up of that person other than for the sole purpose of a scheme for a solvent amalgamation of that person with one or more other companies or the solvent reconstruction of that person;</p> <p>(ii) an application is made to court, or an order is made, for the appointment of an administrator, or if a notice of intention to appoint an administrator is filed at Court or given or if an administrator is appointed, over that person;</p> <p>(iii) (being a company or a LLP) the holder of a qualifying floating charge over the assets of that person has become entitled to appoint or has appointed an administrative receiver; or</p> <p>(iv) (being a partnership) the holder of an agricultural floating charge over the assets of that person has become entitled to appoint or has appointed an agricultural receiver; or</p> <p>(g) any event occurs, or proceeding is taken, with respect to that person in any jurisdiction to which it is subject that has an effect equivalent or similar to any of the events mentioned above;</p>
"Installation Works"	all works which the Supplier is to carry out at the beginning of the Order Contract Period to install the Goods in accordance with the Order Contract;
"Intellectual Property Rights" or "IPR"	a) copyright, rights related to or affording protection similar to copyright, rights in databases, patents and rights in inventions, semi-conductor topography rights, trade marks, rights in internet domain names and website addresses and other rights in trade or business names, goodwill, designs, Know-How, trade secrets and other rights in Confidential Information;

	<p>b) applications for registration, and the right to apply for registration, for any of the rights listed at (a) that are capable of being registered in any country or jurisdiction; and</p> <p>c) all other rights having equivalent or similar effect in any country or jurisdiction;</p>
"Invoicing Address"	the address to which the Supplier shall invoice the Buyer as specified in the Order Form;
"IPR Claim"	any claim of infringement or alleged infringement (including the defence of such infringement or alleged infringement) of any IPR, used to provide the Deliverables or otherwise provided and/or licensed by the Supplier (or to which the Supplier has provided access) to the Relevant Authority in the fulfilment of its obligations under a Contract;
"IR35"	the off-payroll rules requiring individuals who work through their company pay the same income tax and National Insurance contributions as an employee which can be found online at: https://www.gov.uk/guidance/ir35-find-out-if-it-applies ;
"ISO"	International Organization for Standardization;
"Joint Controller Agreement"	the agreement (if any) entered into between the Relevant Authority and the Supplier substantially in the form set out in Annex 2 of Joint Schedule 11 (<i>Processing Data</i>);
"Joint Controllers"	where two or more Controllers jointly determine the purposes and means of Processing;
"Key Staff"	the individuals (if any) identified as such in the Order Form;
"Key Sub-Contract"	each Sub-Contract with a Key Subcontractor;
"Key Subcontractor"	<p>any Subcontractor:</p> <p>a) which is relied upon to deliver any work package within the Deliverables in their entirety; and/or</p> <p>b) which, in the opinion of CCS or the Buyer performs (or would perform if appointed) a critical role in the provision of all or any part of the Deliverables; and/or</p> <p>c) with a Sub-Contract with a contract value which at the time of appointment exceeds (or would exceed if appointed) 10% of the aggregate Charges forecast to be payable under the Order Contract,</p> <p>and the Supplier shall list all such Key Subcontractors on the Platform and in the Key Subcontractor Section in the Order Form;</p>

"Know-How"	all ideas, concepts, schemes, information, knowledge, techniques, methodology, and anything else in the nature of know-how relating to the Deliverables but excluding know-how already in the other Party's possession before the applicable Start Date;
"Law"	any law, subordinate legislation within the meaning of Section 21(1) of the Interpretation Act 1978, bye-law, regulation, order, regulatory policy, mandatory guidance or code of practice, judgment of a relevant court of law, or directives or requirements with which the relevant Party is bound to comply;
"Losses"	all losses, liabilities, damages, costs, expenses (including legal fees), disbursements, costs of investigation, litigation, settlement, judgment, interest and penalties whether arising in contract, tort (including negligence), breach of statutory duty, misrepresentation or otherwise and "Loss" shall be interpreted accordingly;
"Management Information" or "MI"	the management information specified in DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information);
"Management Levy"	the sum specified on the Platform payable by the Supplier to CCS in accordance with DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information);
"MI Default"	means when two (2) MI Reports are not provided in any rolling six (6) month period
"MI Failure"	means when an MI report: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) contains any material errors or material omissions or a missing mandatory field; or b) is submitted using an incorrect MI reporting Template; or c) is not submitted by the reporting date (including where a declaration of no business should have been filed);
"MI Report"	means a report containing Management Information submitted to the Authority in accordance with DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information);
"MI Reporting Template"	means the form of report set out in the Annex to DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information) setting out the information the Supplier is required to supply to the Authority;
"Milestone"	an event or task described in the Implementation Plan;
"Milestone Date"	the target date set out against the relevant Milestone in the Implementation Plan by which the Milestone must be Achieved;
"Month"	a calendar month and "Monthly" shall be interpreted accordingly;
"National Insurance"	contributions required by the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 and made in accordance with the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001 (SI 2001/1004);

"New IPR"	<p>a) IPR in items created by the Supplier (or by a third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of a Contract and updates and amendments of these items including (but not limited to) database schema; and/or</p> <p>b) IPR in or arising as a result of the performance of the Supplier's obligations under a Contract and all updates and amendments to the same;</p> <p>but shall not include the Supplier's Existing IPR;</p>
"Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance"	<p>where:</p> <p>a) any Tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Supplier under the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any Tax rules or legislation in any jurisdiction that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle; ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Supplier was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime in any jurisdiction; and/or <p>b) any Tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 which gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for Tax related offences which is not spent at the Start Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;</p>
"Open Book Data"	<p>complete and accurate financial and non-financial information which is sufficient to enable the Buyer to verify the Charges already paid or payable and Charges forecast to be paid during the remainder of the Order Contract, including details and all assumptions relating to:</p> <p>a) the Supplier's Costs broken down against each Good and/or Service and/or Deliverable, including actual capital expenditure (including capital replacement costs) and the unit cost and total actual costs of all Deliverables;</p> <p>b) operating expenditure relating to the provision of the Deliverables including an analysis showing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) the unit costs and quantity of Goods and any other consumables and bought-in Deliverables; ii) staff costs broken down into the number and grade/role of all Supplier Staff (free of any contingency) together with a list of agreed rates against each grade; iii) a list of Costs underpinning those rates for each grade, being the agreed rate less the Supplier Profit Margin; and

	<p>iv) Reimbursable Expenses, if allowed under the Order Form;</p> <p>c) Overheads;</p> <p>d) all interest, expenses and any other third party financing costs incurred in relation to the provision of the Deliverables;</p> <p>e) the Supplier Profit achieved over the DPS Contract Period and on an annual basis;</p> <p>f) confirmation that all methods of Cost apportionment and Overhead allocation are consistent with and not more onerous than such methods applied generally by the Supplier;</p> <p>g) an explanation of the type and value of risk and contingencies associated with the provision of the Deliverables, including the amount of money attributed to each risk and/or contingency; and</p> <p>h) the actual Costs profile for each Service Period;</p>
"Order"	means an order for the provision of the Deliverables placed by a Buyer with the Supplier under a Contract;
"Order Contract"	the contract between the Buyer and the Supplier (entered into pursuant to the provisions of the DPS Contract), which consists of the terms set out and referred to in the Order Form;
"Order Contract Period"	the Contract Period in respect of the Order Contract;
"Order Expiry Date"	the date of the end of an Order Contract as stated in the Order Form;
"Order Form"	a completed Order Form Template (or equivalent information issued by the Buyer) used to create an Order Contract;
"Order Form Template"	the template in DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules);
"Order Incorporated Terms"	the contractual terms applicable to the Order Contract specified under the relevant heading in the Order Form;
"Order Initial Period"	the Initial Period of an Order Contract specified in the Order Form;
"Order Optional Extension Period"	such period or periods beyond which the Order Initial Period may be extended as specified in the Order Form;
"Order Procedure"	the process for awarding an Order Contract pursuant to Clause 2 (How the contract works) and DPS Schedule 7 (Order Procedure);
"Order Special Terms"	any additional terms and conditions specified in the Order Form incorporated into the applicable Order Contract;
"Order Start Date"	the date of start of an Order Contract as stated in the Order Form;
"Order Tender"	the tender submitted by the Supplier in response to the Buyer's Statement of Requirements following an Order Procedure and set out at Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender);

"Other Contracting Authority"	any actual or potential Buyer under the DPS Contract;
"Overhead"	those amounts which are intended to recover a proportion of the Supplier's or the Key Subcontractor's (as the context requires) indirect corporate costs (including financing, marketing, advertising, research and development and insurance costs and any fines or penalties) but excluding allowable indirect costs apportioned to facilities and administration in the provision of Supplier Staff and accordingly included within limb (a) of the definition of "Costs";
"Parliament"	takes its natural meaning as interpreted by Law;
"Party"	in the context of the DPS Contract, CCS or the Supplier, and in the in the context of an Order Contract the Buyer or the Supplier. "Parties" shall mean both of them where the context permits;
"Performance Indicators" or "PIs"	the performance measurements and targets in respect of the Supplier's performance of the DPS Contract set out in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management);
"Personal Data"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR;
"Personal Data Breach"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR;
"Personnel"	all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and suppliers of a Party and/or of any Subcontractor and/or Subprocessor engaged in the performance of its obligations under a Contract;
"Platform"	the online application operated on behalf of CCS to facilitate the technical operation of the DPS;
"Prescribed Person"	a legal adviser, an MP or an appropriate body which a whistle-blower may make a disclosure to as detailed in 'Whistleblowing: list of prescribed people and bodies', 24 November 2016, available online at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/blowing-the-whistle-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies--2/whistleblowing-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies ;
"Processing"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR;
"Processor"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR;
"Progress Meeting"	a meeting between the Buyer Authorised Representative and the Supplier Authorised Representative;
"Progress Meeting Frequency"	the frequency at which the Supplier shall conduct a Progress Meeting in accordance with Clause 6.1 as specified in the Order Form;
"Progress Report"	a report provided by the Supplier indicating the steps taken to achieve Milestones or delivery dates;
"Progress Report Frequency"	the frequency at which the Supplier shall deliver Progress Reports in accordance with Clause 6.1 as specified in the Order Form;

“Prohibited Acts”	<p>a) to directly or indirectly offer, promise or give any person working for or engaged by a Buyer or any other public body a financial or other advantage to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) induce that person to perform improperly a relevant function or activity; or ii) reward that person for improper performance of a relevant function or activity; <p>b) to directly or indirectly request, agree to receive or accept any financial or other advantage as an inducement or a reward for improper performance of a relevant function or activity in connection with each Contract; or</p> <p>c) committing any offence:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) under the Bribery Act 2010 (or any legislation repealed or revoked by such Act); or ii) under legislation or common law concerning fraudulent acts; or iii) defrauding, attempting to defraud or conspiring to defraud a Buyer or other public body; or <p>d) any activity, practice or conduct which would constitute one of the offences listed under (c) above if such activity, practice or conduct had been carried out in the UK;</p>
“Protective Measures”	<p>appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include: pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of the such measures adopted by it including those outlined in DPS Schedule 9 (Cyber Essentials Scheme), if applicable, in the case of the DPS Contract or Order Schedule 9 (Security), if applicable, in the case of an Order Contract;</p>
“Rating Agency”	<p>as defined in the Framework Award Form or the Order Form, as the context requires;</p>
“Recall”	<p>a request by the Supplier to return Goods to the Supplier or the manufacturer after the discovery of safety issues or defects (including defects in the right IPR rights) that might endanger health or hinder performance;</p>
"Recipient Party"	<p>the Party which receives or obtains directly or indirectly Confidential Information;</p>
"Rectification Plan"	<p>the Supplier's plan (or revised plan) to rectify it's breach using the template in Joint Schedule 10 (Rectification Plan) which shall include:</p>

	<p>a) full details of the Default that has occurred, including a root cause analysis;</p> <p>b) the actual or anticipated effect of the Default; and</p> <p>c) the steps which the Supplier proposes to take to rectify the Default (if applicable) and to prevent such Default from recurring, including timescales for such steps and for the rectification of the Default (where applicable);</p>
"Rectification Plan Process"	the process set out in Clause 10.3.1 to 10.3.4 (Rectification Plan Process);
"Regulations"	the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 and/or the Public Contracts (Scotland) Regulations 2015 (as the context requires);
"Reimbursable Expenses"	<p>the reasonable out of pocket travel and subsistence (for example, hotel and food) expenses, properly and necessarily incurred in the performance of the Services, calculated at the rates and in accordance with the Buyer's expenses policy current from time to time, but not including:</p> <p>a) travel expenses incurred as a result of Supplier Staff travelling to and from their usual place of work, or to and from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed, unless the Buyer otherwise agrees in advance in writing; and</p> <p>b) subsistence expenses incurred by Supplier Staff whilst performing the Services at their usual place of work, or to and from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed;</p>
"Relevant Authority"	the Authority which is party to the Contract to which a right or obligation is owed, as the context requires;
"Relevant Authority's Confidential Information"	<p>a) all Personal Data and any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, property rights, trade secrets, Know-How and IPR of the Relevant Authority (including all Relevant Authority Existing IPR and New IPR);</p> <p>b) any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked "confidential") or which ought reasonably be considered confidential which comes (or has come) to the Relevant Authority's attention or into the Relevant Authority's possession in connection with a Contract; and</p> <p>information derived from any of the above;</p>
"Relevant Requirements"	all applicable Law relating to bribery, corruption and fraud, including the Bribery Act 2010 and any guidance issued by the Secretary of State pursuant to section 9 of the Bribery Act 2010;

"Relevant Tax Authority"	HMRC, or, if applicable, the tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Supplier is established;
"Reminder Notice"	a notice sent in accordance with Clause 10.5 given by the Supplier to the Buyer providing notification that payment has not been received on time;
"Replacement Deliverables"	any deliverables which are substantially similar to any of the Deliverables and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Deliverables following the Order Expiry Date, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
"Replacement Subcontractor"	a Subcontractor of the Replacement Supplier to whom Transferring Supplier Employees will transfer on a Service Transfer Date (or any Subcontractor of any such Subcontractor);
"Replacement Supplier"	any third party provider of Replacement Deliverables appointed by or at the direction of the Buyer from time to time or where the Buyer is providing Replacement Deliverables for its own account, shall also include the Buyer;
"Request For Information"	a request for information or an apparent request relating to a Contract for the provision of the Deliverables or an apparent request for such information under the FOIA or the EIRs;
"Required Insurances"	the insurances required by Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements) or any additional insurances specified in the Order Form;
"RTI"	real time information;
"Satisfaction Certificate"	the certificate (materially in the form of the document contained in Part B of Order Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing) or as agreed by the Parties where Order Schedule 13 is not used in this Contract) granted by the Buyer when the Supplier has met all of the requirements of an Order, Achieved a Milestone or a Test;
"Security Management Plan"	the Supplier's security management plan prepared pursuant to Order Schedule 9 (Security) (if applicable);
"Security Policy"	the Buyer's security policy, referred to in the Order Form, in force as at the Order Start Date (a copy of which has been supplied to the Supplier), as updated from time to time and notified to the Supplier;
"Self Audit Certificate"	means the certificate in the form as set out in DPS Schedule 8 (Self Audit Certificate);
"Serious Fraud Office"	the UK Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time;
"Service Levels"	any service levels applicable to the provision of the Deliverables under the Order Contract (which, where Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels) is used in this Contract, are specified in the Annex to Part A of such Schedule);
"Service Period"	has the meaning given to it in the Order Form;

"Services"	services made available by the Supplier as specified in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification) and in relation to an Order Contract as specified in the Order Form;
"Service Transfer"	any transfer of the Deliverables (or any part of the Deliverables), for whatever reason, from the Supplier or any Subcontractor to a Replacement Supplier or a Replacement Subcontractor;
"Service Transfer Date"	the date of a Service Transfer;
"Sites"	any premises (including the Buyer Premises, the Supplier's premises or third party premises) from, to or at which: a) the Deliverables are (or are to be) provided; or b) the Supplier manages, organises or otherwise directs the provision or the use of the Deliverables;
"SME"	an enterprise falling within the category of micro, small and medium sized enterprises defined by the Commission Recommendation of 6 May 2003 concerning the definition of micro, small and medium enterprises;
"Special Terms"	any additional Clauses set out in the DPS Appointment Form or Order Form which shall form part of the respective Contract;
"Specific Change in Law"	a Change in Law that relates specifically to the business of the Buyer and which would not affect a Comparable Supply where the effect of that Specific Change in Law on the Deliverables is not reasonably foreseeable at the Start Date;
"Specification"	the specification set out in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification), as may, in relation to an Order Contract, be supplemented by the Order Form;
"Standards"	any: a) standards published by BSI British Standards, the National Standards Body of the United Kingdom, the International Organisation for Standardisation or other reputable or equivalent bodies (and their successor bodies) that a skilled and experienced operator in the same type of industry or business sector as the Supplier would reasonably and ordinarily be expected to comply with; b) standards detailed in the specification in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification); c) standards detailed by the Buyer in the Order Form or agreed between the Parties from time to time; d) relevant Government codes of practice and guidance applicable from time to time;

"Start Date"	in the case of the DPS Contract, the date specified on the DPS Appointment Form, and in the case of an Order Contract, the date specified in the Order Form;
"Statement of Requirements"	a statement issued by the Buyer detailing its requirements in respect of Deliverables issued in accordance with the Order Procedure;
"Storage Media"	the part of any device that is capable of storing and retrieving data;
"Sub-Contract"	any contract or agreement (or proposed contract or agreement), other than an Order Contract or the DPS Contract, pursuant to which a third party: e) provides the Deliverables (or any part of them); f) provides facilities or services necessary for the provision of the Deliverables (or any part of them); and/or g) is responsible for the management, direction or control of the provision of the Deliverables (or any part of them);
"Subcontractor"	any person other than the Supplier, who is a party to a Sub-Contract and the servants or agents of that person;
"Subprocessor"	any third party appointed to process Personal Data on behalf of that Processor related to a Contract;
"Supplier"	the person, firm or company identified in the DPS Appointment Form;
"Supplier Assets"	all assets and rights used by the Supplier to provide the Deliverables in accordance with the Order Contract but excluding the Buyer Assets;
"Supplier Authorised Representative"	the representative appointed by the Supplier named in the DPS Appointment Form, or later defined in an Order Contract;
"Supplier's Confidential Information"	a) any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, IPR of the Supplier (including the Supplier Existing IPR) trade secrets, Know-How, and/or personnel of the Supplier; b) any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked as "confidential") or which ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential and which comes (or has come) to the Supplier's attention or into the Supplier's possession in connection with a Contract; c) Information derived from any of (a) and (b) above;
"Supplier's Contract Manager"	the person identified in the Order Form appointed by the Supplier to oversee the operation of the Order Contract and any alternative person whom the Supplier intends to appoint to the role, provided that the Supplier informs the Buyer prior to the appointment;

"Supplier Equipment"	the Supplier's hardware, computer and telecoms devices, equipment, plant, materials and such other items supplied and used by the Supplier (but not hired, leased or loaned from the Buyer) in the performance of its obligations under this Order Contract;
"Supplier Marketing Contact"	shall be the person identified in the DPS Appointment Form;
"Supplier Non-Performance"	where the Supplier has failed to: a) Achieve a Milestone by its Milestone Date; b) provide the Goods and/or Services in accordance with the Service Levels ; and/or c) comply with an obligation under a Contract;
"Supplier Profit"	in relation to a period, the difference between the total Charges (in nominal cash flow terms but excluding any Deductions and total Costs (in nominal cash flow terms) in respect of an Order Contract for the relevant period;
"Supplier Profit Margin"	in relation to a period or a Milestone (as the context requires), the Supplier Profit for the relevant period or in relation to the relevant Milestone divided by the total Charges over the same period or in relation to the relevant Milestone and expressed as a percentage;
"Supplier Staff"	all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and contractors of the Supplier and/or of any Subcontractor engaged in the performance of the Supplier's obligations under a Contract;
"Supply Chain Information Report Template"	the document at Annex 1 of Joint Schedule 12 (Supply Chain Visibility);
"Supporting Documentation"	sufficient information in writing to enable the Buyer to reasonably assess whether the Charges, Reimbursable Expenses and other sums due from the Buyer under the Order Contract detailed in the information are properly payable;
"Tax"	a) all forms of taxation whether direct or indirect; b) national insurance contributions in the United Kingdom and similar contributions or obligations in any other jurisdiction; c) all statutory, governmental, state, federal, provincial, local government or municipal charges, duties, imports, contributions, levies or liabilities (other than in return for goods or services supplied or performed or to be performed) and withholdings; and d) any penalty, fine, surcharge, interest, charges or costs relating to any of the above, in each case wherever chargeable and whether of the United Kingdom and any other jurisdiction;

"Termination Notice"	a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other, notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate a Contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;
"Test Issue"	any variance or non-conformity of the Deliverables from their requirements as set out in an Order Contract;
"Test Plan"	a plan: a) for the Testing of the Deliverables; and b) setting out other agreed criteria related to the achievement of Milestones;
"Tests "	any tests required to be carried out pursuant to an Order Contract as set out in the Test Plan or elsewhere in an Order Contract and "Tested" and "Testing" shall be construed accordingly;
"Third Party IPR"	Intellectual Property Rights owned by a third party which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purpose of providing the Deliverables;
"Transferring Supplier Employees"	those employees of the Supplier and/or the Supplier's Subcontractors to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Service Transfer Date;
"Transparency Information"	the Transparency Reports and the content of a Contract, including any changes to this Contract agreed from time to time, except for – (i) any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, which shall be determined by the Relevant Authority; and (ii) Commercially Sensitive Information;
"Transparency Reports"	the information relating to the Deliverables and performance of the Contracts which the Supplier is required to provide to the Buyer in accordance with the reporting requirements in Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports);
"TUPE"	Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (SI 2006/246) as amended or replaced or any other regulations or UK legislation implementing the Acquired Rights Directive;
"UK GDPR"	the retained EU law version of the General Data Protection Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2016/679);
"United Kingdom"	the country that consists of England, Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland;
"Variation"	any change to a Contract;
"Variation Form"	the form set out in Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form);

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2019

"Variation Procedure"	the procedure set out in Clause 24 (Changing the contract);
"VAT"	value added tax in accordance with the provisions of the Value Added Tax Act 1994;
"VCSE"	a non-governmental organisation that is value-driven and which principally reinvests its surpluses to further social, environmental or cultural objectives;
"Worker"	any one of the Supplier Staff which the Buyer, in its reasonable opinion, considers is an individual to which Procurement Policy Note 08/15 (Tax Arrangements of Public Appointees) (https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0815-tax-arrangements-of-appointees) applies in respect of the Deliverables;
"Working Day"	any day other than a Saturday or Sunday or public holiday in England and Wales unless specified otherwise by the Parties in the Order Form;
"Work Day"	7.5 Work Hours, whether or not such hours are worked consecutively and whether or not they are worked on the same day; and
"Work Hours"	the hours spent by the Supplier Staff properly working on the provision of the Deliverables including time spent travelling (other than to and from the Supplier's offices, or to and from the Sites) but excluding lunch breaks.

Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form)

This form is to be used in order to change a contract in accordance with Clause 24 (Changing the Contract)

Contract Details		
This variation is between:	[delete] as applicable: CCS / Buyer] (" CCS " " the Buyer ") And [insert] name of Supplier] (" the Supplier ")	
Contract name:	[insert] name of contract to be changed] (" the Contract ")	
Contract reference number:	[insert] contract reference number]	
Details of Proposed Variation		
Variation initiated by:	[delete] as applicable: CCS/Buyer/Supplier]	
Variation number:	[insert] variation number]	
Date variation is raised:	[insert] date]	
Proposed variation		
Reason for the variation:	[insert] reason]	
An Impact Assessment shall be provided within:	[insert] number] days	
Impact of Variation		
Likely impact of the proposed variation:	[Supplier to insert] assessment of impact]	
Outcome of Variation		
Contract variation:	This Contract detailed above is varied as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> [CCS/Buyer to insert] original Clauses or Paragraphs to be varied and the changed clause] 	
Financial variation:	Original Contract Value:	£ [insert] amount]
	Additional cost due to variation:	£ [insert] amount]
	New Contract value:	£ [insert] amount]

1. This Variation must be agreed and signed by both Parties to the Contract and shall only be effective from the date it is signed by **[delete]** as applicable: CCS / Buyer]
2. Words and expressions in this Variation shall have the meanings given to them in the Contract.
3. The Contract, including any previous Variations, shall remain effective and unaltered except as amended by this Variation.

Signed by an authorised signatory for and on behalf of the **[delete]** as applicable: CCS / Buyer]

Signature

Date

Name (in Capitals)

Address

Signed by an authorised signatory to sign for and on behalf of the Supplier

Signature

Date

Name (in Capitals)

Address

Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements)

1. The insurance you need to have

- 1.1 The Supplier shall take out and maintain, or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in the Annex to this Schedule, any additional insurances required under an Order Contract (specified in the applicable Order Form) ("**Additional Insurances**") and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law (together the "**Insurances**"). The Supplier shall ensure that each of the Insurances is effective no later than:
 - 1.1.1 the DPS Start Date in respect of those Insurances set out in the Annex to this Schedule and those required by applicable Law; and
 - 1.1.2 the Order Contract Effective Date in respect of the Additional Insurances.
- 1.2 The Insurances shall be:
 - 1.2.1 maintained in accordance with Good Industry Practice;
 - 1.2.2 (so far as is reasonably practicable) on terms no less favourable than those generally available to a prudent contractor in respect of risks insured in the international insurance market from time to time;
 - 1.2.3 taken out and maintained with insurers of good financial standing and good repute in the international insurance market; and
 - 1.2.4 maintained for at least six (6) years after the End Date.
- 1.3 The Supplier shall ensure that the public and products liability policy contain an indemnity to principals clause under which the Relevant Authority shall be indemnified in respect of claims made against the Relevant Authority in respect of death or bodily injury or third party property damage arising out of or in connection with the Deliverables and for which the Supplier is legally liable.

2. How to manage the insurance

- 2.1 Without limiting the other provisions of this Contract, the Supplier shall:
 - 2.1.1 take or procure the taking of all reasonable risk management and risk control measures in relation to Deliverables as it would be reasonable to expect of a prudent contractor acting in accordance with Good Industry Practice, including the investigation and reports of relevant claims to insurers;
 - 2.1.2 promptly notify the insurers in writing of any relevant material fact under any Insurances of which the Supplier is or becomes aware; and
 - 2.1.3 hold all policies in respect of the Insurances and cause any insurance broker effecting the Insurances to hold any insurance slips and other evidence of placing cover representing any of the Insurances to which it is a party.

3. What happens if you aren't insured

- 3.1 The Supplier shall not take any action or fail to take any action or (insofar as is reasonably within its power) permit anything to occur in relation to it which would entitle any insurer to refuse to pay any claim under any of the Insurances.
- 3.2 Where the Supplier has failed to purchase or maintain any of the Insurances in full force and effect, the Relevant Authority may elect (but shall not be obliged) following written notice to the Supplier to purchase the relevant Insurances and recover the reasonable premium and other reasonable costs incurred in connection therewith as a debt due from the Supplier.

4. Evidence of insurance you must provide

- 4.1 The Supplier shall upon the Start Date and within 15 Working Days after the renewal of each of the Insurances, provide evidence, in a form satisfactory to the Relevant Authority, that the Insurances are in force and effect and meet in full the requirements of this Schedule.

5. Making sure you are insured to the required amount

- 5.1 The Supplier shall ensure that any Insurances which are stated to have a minimum limit "in the aggregate" are maintained at all times for the minimum limit of indemnity specified in this Contract and if any claims are made which do not relate to this Contract then the Supplier shall notify the Relevant Authority and provide details of its proposed solution for maintaining the minimum limit of indemnity.

6. Cancelled Insurance

- 6.1 The Supplier shall notify the Relevant Authority in writing at least five (5) Working Days prior to the cancellation, suspension, termination or non-renewal of any of the Insurances.
- 6.2 The Supplier shall ensure that nothing is done which would entitle the relevant insurer to cancel, rescind or suspend any insurance or cover, or to treat any insurance, cover or claim as voided in whole or part. The Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to notify the Relevant Authority (subject to third party confidentiality obligations) as soon as practicable when it becomes aware of any relevant fact, circumstance or matter which has caused, or is reasonably likely to provide grounds to, the relevant insurer to give notice to cancel, rescind, suspend or void any insurance, or any cover or claim under any insurance in whole or in part.

7. Insurance claims

- 7.1 The Supplier shall promptly notify to insurers any matter arising from, or in relation to, the Deliverables, or each Contract for which it may be entitled to claim under any of the Insurances. In the event that the Relevant Authority receives a claim relating to or arising out of a Contract or the Deliverables, the Supplier shall co-operate with the Relevant Authority and assist it in dealing with such claims including without limitation providing information and documentation in a timely manner.

Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements)

Crown Copyright 2019

- 7.2 Except where the Relevant Authority is the claimant party, the Supplier shall give the Relevant Authority notice within twenty (20) Working Days after any insurance claim in excess of 10% of the sum required to be insured pursuant to Paragraph 5.1 relating to or arising out of the provision of the Deliverables or this Contract on any of the Insurances or which, but for the application of the applicable policy excess, would be made on any of the Insurances and (if required by the Relevant Authority) full details of the incident giving rise to the claim.
- 7.3 Where any Insurance requires payment of a premium, the Supplier shall be liable for and shall promptly pay such premium.
- 7.4 Where any Insurance is subject to an excess or deductible below which the indemnity from insurers is excluded, the Supplier shall be liable for such excess or deductible. The Supplier shall not be entitled to recover from the Relevant Authority any sum paid by way of excess or deductible under the Insurances whether under the terms of this Contract or otherwise.

ANNEX: REQUIRED INSURANCES

1. The Supplier shall hold the following standard insurance cover from the DPS Start Date in accordance with this Schedule:
 - 1.1 Professional indemnity insurance with cover of not less than one million pounds (£1,000,000).
 - 1.2 Public liability insurance with cover of not less than one million pounds (£1,000,000);
 - 1.3 Product liability insurance with cover of not less than one million pounds (£1,000,000).
 - 1.4 Employers' (compulsory) liability insurance with cover of not less than five million pounds (£5,000,000).

Joint Schedule 4 (Commercially Sensitive Information)

1. What is the Commercially Sensitive Information?

- 1.1 In this Schedule the Parties have sought to identify the Supplier's Confidential Information that is genuinely commercially sensitive and the disclosure of which would be the subject of an exemption under the FOIA and the EIRs.
- 1.2 Where possible, the Parties have sought to identify when any relevant Information will cease to fall into the category of Information to which this Schedule applies in the table below and in the Order Form (which shall be deemed incorporated into the table below).
- 1.3 Without prejudice to the Relevant Authority's obligation to disclose Information in accordance with FOIA or Clause 16 (When you can share information), the Relevant Authority will, in its sole discretion, acting reasonably, seek to apply the relevant exemption set out in the FOIA to the following Information:

No.	Date	Item(s)	Duration of Confidentiality
1	19.01.24	TT Bid Response and Methodology	Longevity of the contract
2	19.01.24	TT Resource approach and levels	Longevity of the Contract
3	19.01.24	TT TAF 2 Price Schedule	Longevity of the Contract
4	19.01.24	TT Named Suppliers	Longevity of the Contract

Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility)

1. What we expect from our Suppliers

- 1.1 In September 2017, HM Government published a Supplier Code of Conduct setting out the standards and behaviours expected of suppliers who work with government.
(https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/646497/2017-09-13_Official_Sensitive_Supplier_Code_of_Conduct_September_2017.pdf)
- 1.2 CCS expects its suppliers and subcontractors to meet the standards set out in that Code. In addition, CCS expects its suppliers and subcontractors to comply with the standards set out in this Schedule.
- 1.3 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer may have additional requirements in relation to corporate social responsibility. The Buyer expects that the Supplier and its Subcontractors will comply with such corporate social responsibility requirements as the Buyer may notify to the Supplier from time to time.

2. Equality and Accessibility

- 2.1 In addition to legal obligations, the Supplier shall support CCS and the Buyer in fulfilling its Public Sector Equality duty under S149 of the Equality Act 2010 by ensuring that it fulfils its obligations under each Contract in a way that seeks to:
 - 2.1.1 eliminate discrimination, harassment or victimisation of any kind; and
 - 2.1.2 advance equality of opportunity and good relations between those with a protected characteristic (age, disability, gender reassignment, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief, sex, sexual orientation, and marriage and civil partnership) and those who do not share it.

3. Modern Slavery, Child Labour and Inhumane Treatment

"Modern Slavery Helpline" means the mechanism for reporting suspicion, seeking help or advice and information on the subject of modern slavery available online at <https://www.modernslaveryhelpline.org/report> or by telephone on 08000 121 700.

- 3.1 The Supplier:
 - 3.1.1 shall not use, nor allow its Subcontractors to use forced, bonded or involuntary prison labour;
 - 3.1.2 shall not require any Supplier Staff or Subcontractor Staff to lodge deposits or identify papers with the Employer and shall be free to leave their employer after reasonable notice;
 - 3.1.3 warrants and represents that it has not been convicted of any slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world.

- 3.1.4 warrants that to the best of its knowledge it is not currently under investigation, inquiry or enforcement proceedings in relation to any allegation of slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world.
- 3.1.5 shall make reasonable enquires to ensure that its officers, employees and Subcontractors have not been convicted of slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world.
- 3.1.6 shall have and maintain throughout the term of each Contract its own policies and procedures to ensure its compliance with the Modern Slavery Act and include in its contracts with its Subcontractors anti-slavery and human trafficking provisions;
- 3.1.7 shall implement due diligence procedures to ensure that there is no slavery or human trafficking in any part of its supply chain performing obligations under a Contract;
- 3.1.8 shall prepare and deliver to CCS, an annual slavery and human trafficking report setting out the steps it has taken to ensure that slavery and human trafficking is not taking place in any of its supply chains or in any part of its business with its annual certification of compliance with Paragraph 3;
- 3.1.9 shall not use, nor allow its employees or Subcontractors to use physical abuse or discipline, the threat of physical abuse, sexual or other harassment and verbal abuse or other forms of intimidation of its employees or Subcontractors;
- 3.1.10 shall not use or allow child or slave labour to be used by its Subcontractors;
- 3.1.11 shall report the discovery or suspicion of any slavery or trafficking by it or its Subcontractors to CCS, the Buyer and Modern Slavery Helpline.

4. Income Security

4.1 The Supplier shall:

- 4.1.1 ensure that all wages and benefits paid for a standard working week meet, at a minimum, national legal standards in the country of employment;
- 4.1.2 ensure that all Supplier Staff are provided with written and understandable Information about their employment conditions in respect of wages before they enter;
- 4.1.3 ensure that all workers are provided with written and understandable Information about their employment conditions in respect of wages before they enter employment and about the particulars of their wages for the pay period concerned each time that they are paid;
- 4.1.4 not make deductions from wages:
 - (a) as a disciplinary measure

- (b) except where permitted by law; or
- (c) without expressed permission of the worker concerned;
- 4.1.5 record all disciplinary measures taken against Supplier Staff; and
- 4.1.6 ensure that Supplier Staff are engaged under a recognised employment relationship established through national law and practice.

5. Working Hours

5.1 The Supplier shall:

- 5.1.1 ensure that the working hours of Supplier Staff comply with national laws, and any collective agreements;
- 5.1.2 ensure that the working hours of Supplier Staff, excluding overtime, shall be defined by contract, and shall not exceed 48 hours per week unless the individual has agreed in writing;
- 5.1.3 ensure that use of overtime is used responsibly, taking into account:
 - (a) the extent;
 - (b) frequency; and
 - (c) hours worked;

by individuals and by the Supplier Staff as a whole;

- 5.2 The total hours worked in any seven day period shall not exceed 60 hours, except where covered by Paragraph 5.3 below.
- 5.3 Working hours may exceed 60 hours in any seven day period only in exceptional circumstances where all of the following are met:
 - 5.3.1 this is allowed by national law;
 - 5.3.2 this is allowed by a collective agreement freely negotiated with a workers' organisation representing a significant portion of the workforce;
 - 5.3.3 appropriate safeguards are taken to protect the workers' health and safety; and
 - 5.3.4 the employer can demonstrate that exceptional circumstances apply such as unexpected production peaks, accidents or emergencies.
- 5.4 All Supplier Staff shall be provided with at least one (1) day off in every seven (7) day period or, where allowed by national law, two (2) days off in every fourteen (14) day period.

6. Sustainability

- 6.1 The supplier shall meet the applicable Government Buying Standards applicable to Deliverables which can be found online at:

<https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/sustainable-procurement-the-government-buying-standards-gbs>

Joint Schedule 6 (Key Subcontractors)

1. Restrictions on certain subcontractors

- 1.1 The Supplier is entitled to sub-contract its obligations under the DPS Contract to the Key Subcontractors identified on the Platform.
- 1.2 The Supplier is entitled to sub-contract its obligations under an Order Contract to Key Subcontractors listed on the Platform who are specifically nominated in the Order Form.
- 1.3 Where during the Contract Period the Supplier wishes to enter into a new Key Sub-contract or replace a Key Subcontractor, it must obtain the prior written consent of CCS and the Buyer and the Supplier shall, at the time of requesting such consent, provide CCS and the Buyer with the information detailed in Paragraph 1.4. The decision of CCS and the Buyer to consent or not will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Where CCS consents to the appointment of a new Key Subcontractor then they will be added to the Platform. Where the Buyer consents to the appointment of a new Key Subcontractor then they will be added to the Key Subcontractor section of the Order Form. CCS and the Buyer may reasonably withhold their consent to the appointment of a Key Subcontractor if it considers that:
 - 1.3.1 the appointment of a proposed Key Subcontractor may prejudice the provision of the Deliverables or may be contrary to its interests;
 - 1.3.2 the proposed Key Subcontractor is unreliable and/or has not provided reliable goods and or reasonable services to its other customers; and/or
 - 1.3.3 the proposed Key Subcontractor employs unfit persons.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall provide CCS and the Buyer with the following information in respect of the proposed Key Subcontractor:
 - 1.4.1 the proposed Key Subcontractor's name, registered office and company registration number;
 - 1.4.2 the scope/description of any Deliverables to be provided by the proposed Key Subcontractor;
 - 1.4.3 where the proposed Key Subcontractor is an Affiliate of the Supplier, evidence that demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of the CCS and the Buyer that the proposed Key Sub-Contract has been agreed on "arm's-length" terms;
 - 1.4.4 for CCS, the Key Sub-Contract price expressed as a percentage of the total projected DPS Price over the DPS Contract Period;
 - 1.4.5 for the Buyer, the Key Sub-Contract price expressed as a percentage of the total projected Charges over the Order Contract Period; and
 - 1.4.6 (where applicable) Credit Rating Threshold (as defined in Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Distress)) of the Key Subcontractor.

Joint Schedule 6 (Key Subcontractors)

Crown Copyright 2019

- 1.5 If requested by CCS and/or the Buyer, within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of the information provided by the Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 1.4, the Supplier shall also provide:
 - 1.5.1 a copy of the proposed Key Sub-Contract; and
 - 1.5.2 any further information reasonably requested by CCS and/or the Buyer.
- 1.6 The Supplier shall ensure that each new or replacement Key Sub-Contract shall include:
 - 1.6.1 provisions which will enable the Supplier to discharge its obligations under the Contracts;
 - 1.6.2 a right under CRTPA for CCS and the Buyer to enforce any provisions under the Key Sub-Contract which confer a benefit upon CCS and the Buyer respectively;
 - 1.6.3 a provision enabling CCS and the Buyer to enforce the Key Sub-Contract as if it were the Supplier;
 - 1.6.4 a provision enabling the Supplier to assign, novate or otherwise transfer any of its rights and/or obligations under the Key Sub-Contract to CCS and/or the Buyer;
 - 1.6.5 obligations no less onerous on the Key Subcontractor than those imposed on the Supplier under the DPS Contract in respect of:
 - (a) the data protection requirements set out in Clause 14 (Data protection);
 - (b) the FOIA and other access request requirements set out in Clause 16 (When you can share information);
 - (c) the obligation not to embarrass CCS or the Buyer or otherwise bring CCS or the Buyer into disrepute;
 - (d) the keeping of records in respect of the goods and/or services being provided under the Key Sub-Contract, including the maintenance of Open Book Data; and
 - (e) the conduct of audits set out in Clause 6 (Record keeping and reporting);
 - 1.6.6 provisions enabling the Supplier to terminate the Key Sub-Contract on notice on terms no more onerous on the Supplier than those imposed on CCS and the Buyer under Clauses 10.4 (When CCS or the Buyer can end this contract) and 10.5 (What happens if the contract ends) of this Contract; and
 - 1.6.7 a provision restricting the ability of the Key Subcontractor to sub-contract all or any part of the provision of the Deliverables provided to the Supplier under the Key Sub-Contract without first seeking the written consent of CCS and the Buyer.

Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following definitions shall apply:

“Applicable Financial Indicators”	means the financial indicators from Paragraph 5.1 of this Schedule which are to apply to the Monitored Suppliers as set out in Paragraph 5.2 of this Schedule;
“Board”	means the Supplier’s board of directors;
“Board Confirmation”	means written confirmation from the Board in accordance with Paragraph 8 of this Schedule;
“Bronze Contract”	An Order Contract categorised as a Bronze contract using the Cabinet Office Contract Tiering Tool;
“Cabinet Office Markets and Suppliers Team”	means the UK Government’s team responsible for managing the relationship between government and its Strategic Suppliers, or any replacement or successor body carrying out the same function;
“Credit Rating Threshold”	the minimum credit rating level for each entity in the FDE Group as set out in Annex 1 to this Schedule;
“FDE Group”	means the [Supplier, Key Sub-contractors, [the Guarantor] and the [Monitored Suppliers]];
“Financial Distress Event”	Any of the events listed in Paragraph 3.1 of this Schedule;
“Financial Distress Remediation Plan”	a plan setting out how the Supplier will ensure the continued performance and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with the Contract in the event that a Financial Distress Event occurs;
“Financial Indicators”	in respect of the Supplier, Key Sub-contractors and the Guarantor, means each of the financial indicators set out at paragraph 5.1 of this Schedule and in respect of each

	Monitored Supplier, means those Applicable Financial Indicators;
“Financial Target Thresholds”	means the target thresholds for each of the Financial Indicators set out at paragraph 5.1 of this Schedule;
“Monitored Suppliers”	means those entities specified at paragraph 5.2 of this Schedule;
“Rating Agencies”	The rating agencies listed in Annex 1 of this Schedule;
“Strategic Supplier”	means those suppliers to government listed at https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/strategic-suppliers .

2. Warranties and duty to notify

2.1 The Supplier warrants and represents to the Relevant Authority for the benefit of the Relevant Authority that as at the Effective Date:

- 2.1.1 the long term credit ratings issued for each entity in the FDE Group by each of the Rating Agencies are as set out in Annex 2 to this Schedule; and
- 2.1.2 the financial position or, as appropriate, the financial performance of each of the Supplier, Guarantor and Key Sub-contractors satisfies the Financial Target Thresholds.

2.2 The Supplier shall promptly notify (or shall procure that its auditors promptly notify) the Relevant Authority in writing if there is any downgrade in the credit rating issued by any Rating Agency for any entity in the FDE Group (and in any event within 5 Working Days of the occurrence of the downgrade).

2.3 The Supplier shall:

- 2.3.1 regularly monitor the credit ratings of each entity in the FDE Group with the Rating Agencies;
- 2.3.2 monitor and report on the Financial Indicators for each entity in the FDE Group against the Financial Target Thresholds at least at the frequency set out for each at Paragraph 5.1 (where specified) and in any event, on a regular basis and no less than once a year within ninety (90) days after the Accounting Reference Date; and
- 2.3.3 promptly notify (or shall procure that its auditors promptly notify) the Relevant Authority in writing following the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event or any fact, circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event (and in any event, ensure that such notification is made within 10 Working Days of the date on which the Supplier first becomes aware of the Financial Distress Event or the fact,

circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event).

2.4 For the purposes of determining whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred pursuant to the provisions of Paragraphs 3.1, and for the purposes of determining relief under Paragraph 7.1, the credit rating of an FDE Group entity shall be deemed to have dropped below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold if any of the Rating Agencies have rated that entity at or below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold.

2.5 Each report submitted by the Supplier pursuant to paragraph 2.3.2 shall:

- 2.5.1 be a single report with separate sections for each of the FDE Group entities;
- 2.5.2 contain a sufficient level of information to enable the Relevant Authority to verify the calculations that have been made in respect of the Financial Indicators;
- 2.5.3 include key financial and other supporting information (including any accounts data that has been relied on) as separate annexes;
- 2.5.4 be based on the audited accounts for the date or period on which the Financial Indicator is based or, where the Financial Indicator is not linked to an accounting period or an accounting reference date, on unaudited management accounts prepared in accordance with their normal timetable; and
- 2.5.5 include a history of the Financial Indicators reported by the Supplier in graph form to enable the Relevant Authority to easily analyse and assess the trends in financial performance.

3. Financial Distress events

3.1 The following shall be Financial Distress Events:

- 3.1.1 the credit rating of an FDE Group entity dropping below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold;
- 3.1.2 an FDE Group entity issuing a profits warning to a stock exchange or making any other public announcement, in each case about a material deterioration in its financial position or prospects;
- 3.1.3 there being a public investigation into improper financial accounting and reporting, suspected fraud or any other impropriety of an FDE Group entity;
- 3.1.4 an FDE Group entity committing a material breach of covenant to its lenders;
- 3.1.5 a Key Sub-contractor notifying CCS or the Buyer that the Supplier has not satisfied any material sums properly due under a specified invoice and not subject to a genuine dispute;
- 3.1.6 any of the following:

- (a) commencement of any litigation against an FDE Group entity with respect to financial indebtedness greater than £5m or obligations under a service contract with a total contract value greater than £5m;
- (b) non-payment by an FDE Group entity of any financial indebtedness;
- (c) any financial indebtedness of an FDE Group entity becoming due as a result of an event of default;
- (d) the cancellation or suspension of any financial indebtedness in respect of an FDE Group entity; or
- (e) the external auditor of an FDE Group entity expressing a qualified opinion on, or including an emphasis of matter in, its opinion on the statutory accounts of that FDE entity;

in each case which the Relevant Authority reasonably believes (or would be likely reasonably to believe) could directly impact on the continued performance and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with the Contract; and

3.1.7 any [one] of the Financial Indicators set out at Paragraph 5 for any of the FDE Group entities failing to meet the required Financial Target Threshold.

4. Consequences of Financial Distress Events

4.1 Immediately upon notification by the Supplier of a Financial Distress Event (or if the Relevant Authority becomes aware of a Financial Distress Event without notification and brings the event to the attention of the Supplier), the Supplier shall have the obligations and the Relevant Authority shall have the rights and remedies as set out in Paragraphs 4.3 to 4.6.

4.2 In the event of a late or non-payment of a Key Sub-contractor pursuant to Paragraph 3.1.5, the Relevant Authority shall not exercise any of its rights or remedies under Paragraph 4.3 without first giving the Supplier 10 Working Days to:

- 4.2.1 rectify such late or non-payment; or
- 4.2.2 demonstrate to the Relevant Authority's reasonable satisfaction that there is a valid reason for late or non-payment.

4.3 The Supplier shall (and shall procure that any Monitored Supplier, the Guarantor and/or any relevant Key Sub-contractor shall):

- 4.3.1 at the request of the Relevant Authority, meet the Relevant Authority as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event within 3 Working Days of the initial notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event or such other period as the Relevant Authority may permit and notify to the Supplier in writing) to review the effect of the Financial Distress Event on the continued performance and delivery of the Services in accordance with the Contract; and

4.3.2 where the Relevant Authority reasonably believes (taking into account the discussions and any representations made under Paragraph 4.3.1 that the Financial Distress Event could impact on the continued performance and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with the Contract:

- (a) submit to the Relevant Authority for its approval, a draft Financial Distress Remediation Plan as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event, within 10 Working Days of the initial notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event or such other period as the Relevant Authority may permit and notify to the Supplier in writing); and
- (b) to the extent that it is legally permitted to do so and subject to Paragraph 4.8, provide such information relating to the Supplier, any Monitored Supplier, Key Sub-contractors and/or the Guarantor as the Buyer may reasonably require in order to understand the risk to the Deliverables, which may include forecasts in relation to cash flow, orders and profits and details of financial measures being considered to mitigate the impact of the Financial Distress Event.

4.4 The Relevant Authority shall not withhold its approval of a draft Financial Distress Remediation Plan unreasonably. If the Relevant Authority does not approve the draft Financial Distress Remediation Plan, it shall inform the Supplier of its reasons and the Supplier shall take those reasons into account in the preparation of a further draft Financial Distress Remediation Plan, which shall be resubmitted to the Relevant Authority within 5 Working Days of the rejection of the first draft. This process shall be repeated until the Financial Distress Remediation Plan is approved by the Relevant Authority or referred to the Dispute Resolution Procedure set out in Clause 34 of the Core Terms under Paragraph 4.5.

4.5 If the Relevant Authority considers that the draft Financial Distress Remediation Plan is insufficiently detailed to be properly evaluated, will take too long to complete or will not ensure the continued performance of the Supplier's obligations in accordance with the Contract, then it may either agree a further time period for the development and agreement of the Financial Distress Remediation Plan or escalate any issues with the draft Financial Distress Remediation Plan using the Dispute Resolution Procedure in Clause 34 of the Core Terms.

4.6 Following approval of the Financial Distress Remediation Plan by the Relevant Authority, the Supplier shall:

4.6.1 on a regular basis (which shall not be less than fortnightly):

- (a) review and make any updates to the Financial Distress Remediation Plan as the Supplier may deem reasonably necessary and/or as may be reasonably requested by the Relevant Authority, so that the plan remains adequate, up to date and ensures the

- continued performance and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract; and
 - (b) provide a written report to the Relevant Authority setting out its progress against the Financial Distress Remediation Plan, the reasons for any changes made to the Financial Distress Remediation Plan by the Supplier and/or the reasons why the Supplier may have decided not to make any changes;
- 4.6.2 where updates are made to the Financial Distress Remediation Plan in accordance with Paragraph 4.6.1, submit an updated Financial Distress Remediation Plan to the Relevant Authority for its approval, and the provisions of Paragraphs 4.4 and 4.5 shall apply to the review and approval process for the updated Financial Distress Remediation Plan; and
- 4.6.3 comply with the Financial Distress Remediation Plan (including any updated Financial Distress Remediation Plan) and ensure that it achieves the financial and performance requirements set out in the Financial Distress Remediation Plan.
- 4.7 Where the Supplier reasonably believes that the relevant Financial Distress Event under Paragraph 4.1 (or the circumstance or matter which has caused or otherwise led to it) no longer exists, it shall notify the Relevant Authority and the Parties may agree that the Supplier shall be relieved of its obligations under Paragraph 4.6.
- 4.8 The Supplier shall use reasonable endeavours to put in place the necessary measures to ensure that the information specified at paragraph 4.3.2(b) is available when required and on request from the Relevant Authority and within reasonable timescales. Such measures may include:
- 4.8.1 obtaining in advance written authority from Key Sub-contractors, the Guarantor and/or Monitored Suppliers authorising the disclosure of the information to the Buyer and/or entering into confidentiality agreements which permit disclosure;
 - 4.8.2 agreeing in advance with the Relevant Authority, Key Sub-contractors, the Guarantor and/or Monitored Suppliers a form of confidentiality agreement to be entered by the relevant parties to enable the disclosure of the information to the Relevant Authority;
 - 4.8.3 putting in place any other reasonable arrangements to enable the information to be lawfully disclosed to the Relevant Authority (which may include making price sensitive information available to the Relevant Authority's nominated personnel through confidential arrangements, subject to their consent); and
 - 4.8.4 disclosing the information to the fullest extent that it is lawfully entitled to do so, including through the use of redaction,

anonymisation and any other techniques to permit disclosure of the information without breaching a duty of confidentiality.

5. Financial Indicators

5.1 Subject to the calculation methodology set out at Annex 3 of this Schedule, the Financial Indicators and the corresponding calculations and thresholds used to determine whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred in respect of those Financial Indicators, shall be as follows:

Financial Indicator	Calculation ¹	Financial Target Threshold:	Monitoring and Reporting Frequency [if different from the default position set out in Paragraph 2.3(b)]
1 Operating Margin	<i>Operating Margin = Operating Profit / Revenue</i>	<i>< 2.0 % times</i>	<i>Tested and reported yearly in arrears within 120 days of each accounting reference date based upon figures for the 12 months ending on the relevant accounting reference date</i>
2 Net Debt to EBITDA Ratio	<i>Net Debt to EBITDA ratio = Net Debt / EBITDA</i>	<i>> 2.0 times</i>	<i>Tested and reported yearly in arrears within 120 days of each accounting reference date end based upon EBITDA for the 12 months ending on, and Net Debt at, the relevant accounting reference date</i>
3 Net Debt + Net Pension Deficit to EBITDA ratio	<i>Net Debt + Net Pension Deficit to EBITDA Ratio = (Net Debt + Net Pension Deficit) / EBITDA</i>	<i>> 3.5 times</i>	<i>Tested and reported yearly in arrears within 90 days of each accounting reference date based upon EBITDA for the 12 months ending on, and the Net Debt and Net Pension Deficit at, the relevant accounting reference date</i>
4 Net Interest Paid Cover	<i>Net Interest Paid Cover = Earnings Before Interest and Tax</i>	<i>< 3.0 times</i>	<i>Tested and reported yearly in arrears within 120 days of each accounting reference date based upon figures for the</i>

	<i>/ Net Interest Paid</i>		<i>12 months ending on the relevant accounting reference date</i>
5 Acid Ratio	<i>Acid Ratio = (Current Assets – Inventories) / Current Liabilities</i>	<i>< 0.8 times</i>	<i>Tested and reported yearly in arrears within 120 days of each [accounting reference date based upon figures at the relevant accounting reference date</i>
6 Net Asset value	<i>Net Asset Value = Net Assets</i>	<i>> £0</i>	<i>Tested and reported yearly in arrears within 120 days of each accounting reference date based upon figures at the relevant accounting reference date</i>
7 Group Exposure Ratio	<i>Group Exposure / Gross Assets</i>	<i>>50 %</i>	<i>Tested and reported yearly in arrears within 120 days of each accounting reference date based upon figures at the relevant accounting reference date</i>

Key: 1 – see Annex 3 to this Schedule which sets out the calculation methodology to be used in the calculation of each financial indicator.

5.2 Monitored Suppliers

Monitored Supplier	Applicable Financial Indicators (these are the Financial Indicators from the table in Paragraph 5.1 which are to apply to the Monitored Suppliers)
[Relevant Supply Chain Member]	All financial thresholds as listed in table 5.1

6. Termination rights

6.1 The Relevant Authority shall be entitled to terminate the Contract if:

- 6.1.1 the Supplier fails to notify the Relevant Authority of a Financial Distress Event in accordance with Paragraph 2.3.3;
- 6.1.2 the Parties fail to agree a Financial Distress Remediation Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Remediation Plan) in accordance with Paragraphs 4.3 to 4.5; and/or
- 6.1.3 the Supplier fails to comply with the terms of the Financial Distress Remediation Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Remediation Plan) in accordance with Paragraph 4.6.3,

which shall be deemed to be an event to which Clause 10.4.1 of the Core Terms applies and Clauses 10.6.1 and 10.6.2 of the Core Terms shall apply accordingly.

7. Primacy of Credit Ratings

7.1 Without prejudice to the Supplier's obligations and the Relevant Authority's rights and remedies under Paragraph 2, if, following the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event pursuant to any of Paragraphs 3.1.2 to 3.1.7, the Rating Agencies review and report subsequently that the credit ratings for the FDE Group entities do not drop below the relevant Credit Rating Thresholds specified for those entities in Annex 2 to this Schedule, then:

- 7.1.1 the Supplier shall be relieved automatically of its obligations under Paragraphs 4.3 to 4.6; and
- 7.1.2 the Relevant Authority shall not be entitled to require the Supplier to provide financial information in accordance with Paragraph 4.3.2(b).

8. Board confirmation

8.1 If the Contract has been specified as a Critical Service Contract under Paragraph 1.1 of Part B of Annex 1 to Call-Off Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery) (if applicable) then, subject to Paragraph 8.4 of this Schedule, the Supplier shall within ninety (90) days after each Accounting Reference Date or within 15 months of the previous Board Confirmation (whichever is the earlier) provide a Board Confirmation to the Relevant Authority in the form set out at Annex 4 to this Schedule, confirming that to the best of the Board's knowledge and belief, it is not aware of and has no knowledge:

- 8.1.1 that a Financial Distress Event has occurred since the later of the Effective Date or the previous Board Confirmation or is subsisting; or
- 8.1.2 of any matters which have occurred or are subsisting that could reasonably be expected to cause a Financial Distress Event.

8.2 The Supplier shall ensure that in its preparation of the Board Confirmation it exercises due care and diligence and has made reasonable enquiry of all relevant Supplier Staff and other persons as is reasonably necessary to understand and confirm the position.

Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties)

Crown Copyright 2019

8.3 In respect of the first Board Confirmation to be provided under this Contract, the Supplier shall provide the Board Confirmation within 15 months of the Effective Date if earlier than the timescale for submission set out in Paragraph 8.1 of this Schedule.

8.4 Where the Supplier is unable to provide a Board Confirmation in accordance with Paragraphs 8.1 to 8.3 of this Schedule due to the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event or knowledge of subsisting matters which could reasonably be expected to cause a Financial Distress Event, it will be sufficient for the Supplier to submit in place of the Board Confirmation, a statement from the Board of Directors to the Buyer (and where the Supplier is a Strategic Supplier, the Supplier shall send a copy of the statement to the Cabinet Office Markets and Suppliers Team) setting out full details of any Financial Distress Events that have occurred and/or the matters which could reasonably be expected to cause a Financial Distress Event.

9. Optional Clauses

9.1 Where a Buyer's Order Contract is a Bronze Contract, if specified in the Order Form, the terms at Annex 5 shall apply to the Order Contract in place of the foregoing terms of this Joint Schedule 7.

Annex 1: Rating Agencies and their standard Rating System

Dun and Bradstreet

Annex 2: Credit Ratings and Credit Rating Thresholds

Entity	Credit rating (long term)
Supplier	30
Guarantor	30
Key Subcontractor	30

Annex 3: Calculation methodology for Financial Indicators

The Supplier shall ensure that it uses the following general and specific methodologies for calculating the Financial Indicators against the Financial Target Thresholds:

General methodology

- 1 **Terminology:** The terms referred to in this Annex are those used by UK companies in their financial statements. Where the entity is not a UK company, the corresponding items should be used even if the terminology is slightly different (for example a charity would refer to a surplus or deficit rather than a profit or loss).
- 2 **Groups:** Where the entity is the holding company of a group and prepares consolidated financial statements, the consolidated figures should be used.
- 3 **Foreign currency conversion:** Figures denominated in foreign currencies should be converted at the exchange rate in force at the relevant date for which the Financial Indicator is being calculated.
- 4 **Treatment of non-underlying items:** Financial Indicators should be based on the figures in the financial statements before adjusting for non-underlying items.

Specific Methodology

Financial Indicator	Specific Methodology
1 Operating Margin	<p>The elements used to calculate the Operating Margin should be shown on the face of the Income Statement in a standard set of financial statements.</p> <p>Figures for Operating Profit and Revenue should exclude the entity's share of the results of any joint ventures or Associates.</p> <p>Where an entity has an operating loss (i.e. where the operating profit is negative), Operating Profit should be taken to be zero.</p>
2 Net Debt to EBITDA Ratio	<p>"Net Debt" = Bank overdrafts + Loans and borrowings + Finance leases + Deferred consideration payable – Cash and cash equivalents</p> <p>"EBITDA" = Operating profit + Depreciation charge + Amortisation charge</p> <p>The majority of the elements used to calculate the Net Debt to EBITDA Ratio should be shown on the face of the Balance sheet, Income statement and Statement of Cash Flows in a standard set of financial statements but will</p>

	<p>otherwise be found in the notes to the financial statements.</p> <p><u>Net Debt</u>: The elements of Net Debt may be described slightly differently and should be found either on the face of the Balance Sheet or in the relevant note to the financial statements. All interest bearing liabilities (other than retirement benefit obligations) should be included as borrowings as should, where disclosed, any liabilities (less any assets) in respect of any hedges designated as linked to borrowings (but not non-designated hedges). Borrowings should also include balances owed to other group members.</p> <p>Deferred consideration payable should be included in Net Debt despite typically being non-interest bearing.</p> <p>Cash and cash equivalents should include short-term financial investments shown in current assets.</p> <p>Where Net debt is negative (i.e. an entity has net cash), the relevant Financial Target Threshold should be treated as having been met.</p> <p><u>EBITDA</u>: Operating profit should be shown on the face of the Income Statement and, for the purposes of calculating this Financial Indicator, should include the entity's share of the results of any joint ventures or Associates. <i>The depreciation and amortisation charges for the period may be found on the face of the Statement of Cash Flows or in a Note to the Accounts. Where EBITDA is negative, the relevant Financial Target Threshold should be treated as not having been met (unless Net Debt is also negative, in which case the relevant Financial Target Threshold should be treated as having been met).</i></p>
<p>3</p> <p>Net Debt + Net Pension Deficit to EBITDA ratio</p>	<p><i>"Net Debt"</i> = Bank overdrafts + Loans and borrowings + Finance leases + Deferred consideration payable – Cash and cash equivalents</p> <p><i>"Net Pension Deficit"</i> = Retirement Benefit Obligations – Retirement Benefit Assets</p> <p><i>"EBITDA"</i> = Operating profit + Depreciation charge + Amortisation charge</p> <p>The majority of the elements used to calculate the Net Debt + Net Pension Deficit to EBITDA Ratio should be shown on the face of the Balance sheet, Income statement and Statement of Cash Flows in a standard set of financial</p>

	<p>statements but will otherwise be found in the notes to the financial statements.</p> <p><u>Net Debt</u>: The elements of Net Debt may be described slightly differently and should be found either on the face of the Balance Sheet or in the relevant note to the financial statements. All interest bearing liabilities (other than retirement benefit obligations) should be included as borrowings as should, where disclosed, any liabilities (less any assets) in respect of any hedges designated as linked to borrowings (but <i>not</i> non-designated hedges). Borrowings should also include balances owed to other group members.</p> <p>Deferred consideration payable should be included in Net Debt despite typically being non-interest bearing.</p> <p>Cash and cash equivalents should include short-term financial investments shown in current assets.</p> <p><u>Net Pension Deficit</u>: Retirement Benefit Obligations and Retirement Benefit Assets may be shown on the face of the Balance Sheet or in the notes to the financial statements. They may also be described as pension benefits / obligations, post-employment obligations or other similar terms.</p> <p>Where 'Net Debt + Net Pension Deficit' is negative, the relevant Financial Target Threshold should be treated as having been met.</p> <p><u>EBITDA</u>: Operating profit should be shown on the face of the Income Statement and, for the purposes of calculating this Financial Indicator, should include the entity's share of the results of any joint ventures or Associates.</p> <p>The depreciation and amortisation charges for the period may be found on the face of the Statement of Cash Flows or in a Note to the Accounts.</p> <p>Where EBITDA is negative, the relevant Financial Target Threshold should be treated as not having been met (unless 'Net Debt + Net Pension Deficit' is also negative, in which case the relevant Financial Target Threshold should be regarded as having been met).</p>
<p>4</p> <p>Net Interest Paid Cover</p>	<p><i>"Earnings Before Interest and Tax"</i> = Operating profit</p> <p><i>"Net Interest Paid"</i> = Interest paid – Interest received</p> <p>Operating profit should be shown on the face of the Income Statement in a standard set of financial statements and, for the purposes of calculating this Financial</p>

Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties)

Crown Copyright 2019

	<p>Indicator, should include the entity's share of the results of any joint ventures or Associates.</p> <p>Interest received and interest paid should be shown on the face of the Cash Flow statement.</p> <p>Where Net interest paid is negative (i.e. the entity has net interest received), the relevant Financial Target Threshold should be treated as having been met.</p>
5 Acid Ratio	All elements that are used to calculate the Acid Ratio are available on the face of the Balance Sheet in a standard set of financial statements.
6 Net Asset value	Net Assets are shown (but sometimes not labelled) on the face of the Balance Sheet of a standard set of financial statements. Net Assets are sometimes called net worth or 'Shareholders' Funds'. They represent the net assets available to the shareholders. Where an entity has a majority interest in another entity in which there are also minority or non-controlling interests (i.e. where it has a subsidiary partially owned by outside investors), Net Assets should be taken inclusive of minority or non-controlling interests (as if the entity owned 100% of such entity).
7 Group Exposure Ratio	<p><i>"Group Exposure"</i> = <i>Balances owed by Group Undertakings + Contingent liabilities assumed in support of Group Undertakings</i></p> <p><i>"Gross Assets"</i> = <i>Fixed Assets + Current Assets</i></p> <p><u>Group Exposure</u>: Balances owed by (ie receivable from) Group Undertakings are shown within Fixed assets or Current assets either on the face of the Balance Sheet or in the relevant notes to the financial statements. In many cases there may be no such balances, in particular where an entity is not a member of a group or is itself the ultimate holding company of the group.</p> <p>Contingent liabilities assumed in support of Group Undertakings are shown in the Contingent Liabilities note in a standard set of financial statements. They include guarantees and security given in support of the borrowings of other group companies, often as part of group borrowing arrangements. Where the contingent liabilities are capped, the capped figure should be taken as their value. Where no cap or maximum is specified, the relevant Financial Target Threshold should automatically be regarded as not having been met.</p>

Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties)

Crown Copyright 2019

	<p>In many cases an entity may not have assumed any contingent liabilities in support of Group Undertakings, in particular where an entity is not a member of a group or is itself the ultimate holding company of the group.</p> <p><u>Gross Assets</u>: Both Fixed assets and Current assets are shown on the face of the Balance Sheet</p>
--	---

ANNEX 4: BOARD CONFIRMATION

Supplier Name:

Contract Reference Number:

The Board of Directors acknowledge the requirements set out at paragraph 8 of Joint Schedule 7 (*Financial Distress*) and confirm that the Supplier has exercised due care and diligence and made reasonable enquiry of all relevant Supplier Staff and other persons as is reasonably necessary to enable the Board to prepare this statement.

The Board of Directors confirms, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that as at the date of this Board Confirmation it is not aware of and has no knowledge:

- (a) that a Financial Distress Event has occurred since the later of the previous Board Confirmation and the Effective Date or is subsisting;
or
- (b) of any matters which have occurred or are subsisting that could reasonably be expected to cause a Financial Distress Event

On behalf of the Board of Directors:

Chair

Signed

Date

Director

Signed

Date

ANNEX 5: Optional Clauses For Bronze Contracts

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Credit Rating Threshold"	the minimum credit rating level for the Monitored Company as set out in Appendix 2;
"Financial Distress Event"	<p>the occurrence of one or more of the following events:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the credit rating of the Monitored Company dropping below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold; b) the Monitored Company issuing a profits warning to a stock exchange or making any other public announcement about a material deterioration in its financial position or prospects; c) there being a public investigation into improper financial accounting and reporting, suspected fraud or any other impropriety of the Monitored Company; d) Monitored Company committing a material breach of covenant to its lenders; e) a Key Subcontractor (where applicable) notifying CCS that the Supplier has not satisfied any sums properly due under a specified invoice and not subject to a genuine dispute; or f) any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) commencement of any litigation against the Monitored Company with respect to financial indebtedness or obligations under a contract; ii) non-payment by the Monitored Company of any financial indebtedness;

	<p>iii) any financial indebtedness of the Monitored Company becoming due as a result of an event of default; or</p> <p>iv) the cancellation or suspension of any financial indebtedness in respect of the Monitored Company</p> <p>in each case which the Relevant Authority reasonably believes (or would be likely reasonably to believe) could directly impact on the continued performance of any Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with any Order Contract;</p>
"Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan"	a plan setting out how the Supplier will ensure the continued performance and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with [each Order] Contract in the event that a Financial Distress Event occurs;
"Monitored Company"	Supplier the DPS Guarantor/ [and Order Guarantor] or any Key Subcontractor
"Rating Agencies"	the rating agencies listed in Appendix 1.

2. When this Schedule applies

2.1 The Parties shall comply with the provisions of this Annex 5 in relation to the assessment of the financial standing of the Monitored Companies and the consequences of a change to that financial standing.

2.2 The terms of this Annex 5 shall survive termination or expiry of this Contract:

2.2.1 under the DPS Contract until the later of (a) the termination or expiry of the DPS Contract or (b) the latest date of termination or expiry of any Order Contract entered into under the DPS Contract (which might be after the date of termination or expiry of the DPS Contract); and

2.2.2 under the Order Contract until the termination or expiry of the Order Contract.

3. What happens when your credit rating changes

3.1 The Supplier warrants and represents to the Relevant Authority that as at the Start Date the long term credit ratings issued for the Monitored Companies by each of the Rating Agencies are as set out in Annex 2.

3.2 The Supplier shall promptly (and in any event within five (5) Working Days) notify the Relevant Authority in writing if there is any downgrade in the credit rating issued by any Rating Agency for a Monitored Company.

3.3 If there is any downgrade credit rating issued by any Rating Agency for the Monitored Company the Supplier shall ensure that the Monitored Company's

Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties)

Crown Copyright 2019

auditors thereafter provide the Relevant Authority within 10 Working Days of the end of each Contract Year and within 10 Working Days of written request by the Relevant Authority (such requests not to exceed 4 in any Contract Year) with written calculations of the quick ratio for the Monitored Company as at the end of each Contract Year or such other date as may be requested by the Relevant Authority. For these purposes the "quick ratio" on any date means:

$$\frac{A + B + C}{D}$$

where:

A	is the value at the relevant date of all cash in hand and at the bank of the Monitored Company];
B	is the value of all marketable securities held by the Supplier the Monitored Company determined using closing prices on the Working Day preceding the relevant date;
C	is the value at the relevant date of all account receivables of the Monitored Company]; and
D	is the value at the relevant date of the current liabilities of the Monitored Company].

3.4 The Supplier shall:

- 3.4.1 regularly monitor the credit ratings of each Monitored Company with the Rating Agencies; and
- 3.4.2 promptly notify (or shall procure that its auditors promptly notify) the Relevant Authority in writing following the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event or any fact, circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event and in any event, ensure that such notification is made within 10 Working Days of the date on which the Supplier first becomes aware of the Financial Distress Event or the fact, circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event.

3.5 For the purposes of determining whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred the credit rating of the Monitored Company shall be deemed to have dropped below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold if any of the Rating Agencies have rated the Monitored Company at or below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold.

4. What happens if there is a financial distress event

4.1 In the event of a Financial Distress Event then, immediately upon notification of the Financial Distress Event (or if the Relevant Authority becomes aware of the Financial Distress Event without notification and brings the event to the attention of the Supplier), the Supplier shall have the obligations and the

Relevant Authority shall have the rights and remedies as set out in Paragraphs 4.3 to 4.6.

4.2 In the event that a Financial Distress Event arises due to a Key Subcontractor notifying the Relevant Authority that the Supplier has not satisfied any sums properly due under a specified invoice and not subject to a genuine dispute then, the Relevant Authority shall not exercise any of its rights or remedies under Paragraph 4.3 without first giving the Supplier ten (10) Working Days to:

4.2.1 rectify such late or non-payment; or

4.2.2 demonstrate to the Relevant Authority's reasonable satisfaction that there is a valid reason for late or non-payment.]

4.3 The Supplier shall and shall procure that the other Monitored Companies shall:

4.3.1 at the request of the Relevant Authority meet the Relevant Authority as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event within three (3) Working Days of the initial notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event) to review the effect of the Financial Distress Event on the continued performance of each Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance each Order Contract; and

4.3.2 where the Relevant Authority reasonably believes (taking into account the discussions and any representations made under Paragraph 4.3.1) that the Financial Distress Event could impact on the continued performance of each Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with each Order Contract:

(a) submit to the Relevant Authority for its Approval, a draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event, within ten (10) Working Days of the initial notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event); and

(b) provide such financial information relating to the Monitored Company as the Relevant Authority may reasonably require.

4.4 If the Relevant Authority does not (acting reasonably) approve the draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan, it shall inform the Supplier of its reasons and the Supplier shall take those reasons into account in the preparation of a further draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan, which shall be resubmitted to the Relevant Authority within five (5) Working Days of the rejection of the first or subsequent (as the case may be) drafts. This process shall be repeated until the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is Approved by the Relevant Authority or referred to the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

4.5 If the Relevant Authority considers that the draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is insufficiently detailed to be properly evaluated, will take too long to complete or will not remedy the relevant Financial Distress Event, then it may either agree a further time period for the development and agreement of

the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan or escalate any issues with the draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan using the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

4.6 Following Approval of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan by the Relevant Authority, the Supplier shall:

- 4.6.1 on a regular basis (which shall not be less than Monthly), review the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan and assess whether it remains adequate and up to date to ensure the continued performance of each Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with each Order Contract;
- 4.6.2 where the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is not adequate or up to date in accordance with Paragraph 4.6.1, submit an updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan to the Relevant Authority for its Approval, and the provisions of Paragraphs 4.5 and 4.6 shall apply to the review and Approval process for the updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan; and
- 4.6.3 comply with the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (including any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan).

4.7 Where the Supplier reasonably believes that the relevant Financial Distress Event (or the circumstance or matter which has caused or otherwise led to it) no longer exists, it shall notify the Relevant Authority and subject to the agreement of the Parties, the Supplier may be relieved of its obligations under Paragraph 4.6.

4.8 the Relevant Authority shall be able to share any information it receives from the Buyer in accordance with this Paragraph with any Buyer who has entered into an Order Contract with the Supplier.

5. When the Relevant Authority or the Buyer can terminate for financial distress

5.1 the Relevant Authority shall be entitled to terminate this Contract and Buyers shall be entitled to terminate their Order Contracts for material Default if:

- 5.1.1 the Supplier fails to notify the Relevant Authority of a Financial Distress Event in accordance with Paragraph 3.4;
- 5.1.2 the Relevant Authority and the Supplier fail to agree a Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan) in accordance with Paragraphs 4.3 to 4.5; and/or
- 5.1.3 the Supplier fails to comply with the terms of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan) in accordance with Paragraph 4.6.3.

5.2 If the Contract is terminated in accordance with Paragraph 5.1, Clauses 10.6.1 and 10.6.2 of the Core Terms shall apply as if the Contract had been terminated under Clause 10.4.1.

6. What happens If your credit rating is still good

6.1 Without prejudice to the Supplier's obligations and the Relevant Authority' and the Buyer's rights and remedies under Paragraph 5, if, following the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event, the Rating Agencies review and report subsequently that the credit ratings do not drop below the relevant Credit Rating Threshold, then:

- 6.1.1 the Supplier shall be relieved automatically of its obligations under Paragraphs 4.3 to 4.6; and
- 6.1.2 the Relevant Authority shall not be entitled to require the Supplier to provide financial information in accordance with Paragraph 4.3.2(b).

Joint Schedule 8 (Guarantee)

1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Guarantee"	a deed of guarantee from the Guarantor in favour of a Buyer in the form set out in Annex 1 to this Schedule;
"Guarantor"	the person that the Supplier relied upon to meet the economic and financial standing requirements of the selection stage of the procurement process for the DPS Contract; and
"Letter of Intent to Guarantee"	the letter from the Guarantor to CCS to confirm that the Guarantor will enter into each Guarantee in the form set out in Annex 2 to this Schedule.

2. Obligation to Provide Guarantee

- 2.1 Where CCS has notified the Supplier that the award of the DPS Contract is conditional upon the availability of a Guarantee for each Order Contract:
- 2.1.1 as a condition for the award of the DPS Contract, the Supplier must have delivered to CCS within 30 days of a request by CCS:
 - 2.1.1.1 an executed Letter of Intent to Guarantee from the Guarantor; and
 - 2.1.1.2 a certified copy extract of the board minutes and/or resolution of the Guarantor approving the intention to enter into a Letter of Intent to Guarantee in accordance with the provisions of this Schedule; and
 - 2.1.2 on demand from a Buyer, the Supplier must procure a Guarantee in accordance with Paragraph 2.4 below.
- 2.2 If the Supplier fails to deliver any of the documents required by Paragraph 2.1.1 above within 30 days of request then:
- 2.2.1 CCS may terminate this DPS Contract; and
 - 2.2.2 each Buyer may terminate any or all of its Order Contracts,
- in each case as a material Default of the Contract for the purposes of Clause 10.4.1(d) of the Core Terms.
- 2.3 Where CCS has received a Letter of Intent to Guarantee from the Guarantor pursuant to Paragraph 2.1.1, CCS may terminate this DPS Contract as a

material Default of the Contract for the purposes of Clause 10.4.1(d) of the Core Terms where:

- 2.3.1 the Guarantor withdraws or revokes the Letter of Intent to Guarantee in whole or in part for any reason whatsoever;
 - 2.3.2 the Letter of Intent to Guarantee becomes invalid or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever;
 - 2.3.3 the Guarantor refuses to enter into a Guarantee in accordance with Paragraph 2.1.2 above; or
 - 2.3.4 an Insolvency Event occurs in respect of the Guarantor,
- and in each case the Letter of Intent to Guarantee is not replaced by an alternative commitment to make resources available acceptable to CCS.
- 2.4 Where a Buyer has notified the Supplier that the award of the Order Contract by the Buyer shall be conditional upon receipt of a valid Guarantee, then, on or prior to the execution of the Order Contract, as a condition precedent of that Order Contract, the Supplier shall deliver to the Buyer by the date so specified by the Buyer:
- 2.4.1 an executed Guarantee; and
 - 2.4.2 a certified copy extract of the board minutes and/or resolution of the Guarantor approving the execution of the Guarantee.
- 2.5 Where a Buyer has procured a Guarantee under Paragraph 2.4 above, the Buyer may terminate the Order Contract for as a material Default of the Contract for the purposes of Clause 10.4.1(d) of the Core Terms where:
- 2.5.1 the Guarantor withdraws the Guarantee in whole or in part for any reason whatsoever;
 - 2.5.2 the Guarantor is in breach or anticipatory breach of the Guarantee;
 - 2.5.3 an Insolvency Event occurs in respect of the Guarantor;
 - 2.5.4 the Guarantee becomes invalid or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever; or
 - 2.5.5 the Supplier fails to provide any of the documentation required by Paragraph 2.4 by the date so specified by the Buyer,
- and in each case the Guarantee is not replaced by an alternative guarantee agreement acceptable to the Buyer.

Annex 1 – Form of Guarantee

[Guidance Note: this is the draft form of guarantee to be used to procure a Guarantee, and so it will need to be amended to reflect the Beneficiary's requirements.]

DEED OF GUARANTEE

PROVIDED BY

[INSERT] NAME OF THE GUARANTOR]

FOR THE BENEFIT OF

[INSERT] NAME OF THE BENEFICIARY]

DEED OF GUARANTEE

THIS DEED OF GUARANTEE is made the day of 20[]

PROVIDED BY:

[Insert the name of the Guarantor] [a company incorporated in England and Wales] with number [insert company no.] whose registered office is at [insert details of the Guarantor's registered office here] [OR] [a company incorporated under the laws of [insert country], registered in [insert country] with number [insert number] at [insert place of registration], whose principal office is at [insert office details] ("**Guarantor**")

WHEREAS:

- (A) The Guarantor has agreed, in consideration of the Beneficiary entering into the Guaranteed Agreement with the Supplier, to guarantee all of the Supplier's obligations under the Guaranteed Agreement.
- (B) It is the intention of the Guarantor that this document be executed and take effect as a deed.

Now in consideration of the Beneficiary entering into the Guaranteed Agreement, the Guarantor hereby agrees for the benefit of the Beneficiary as follows:

1. DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

In this Deed of Guarantee:

- 1.1 unless defined elsewhere in this Deed of Guarantee or the context requires otherwise, defined terms shall have the same meaning as they have for the purposes of the Guaranteed Agreement;
- 1.2 the words and phrases below shall have the following meanings:

[Guidance Note: Insert and/or settle Definitions, including from the following list, for the Guarantee]

"Beneficiary(s)"	means [all Buyers under the Order Contracts] [<i>insert name of the Buyer with whom the Supplier enters into an Order Contract</i>] and "Beneficiaries" shall be construed accordingly;
"DPS Contract"	means the DPS contract [insert RM number and name of the DPS] between the Minister for the Cabinet Office represented by its executive agency the Crown Commercial Service and the Supplier;
"Guaranteed Agreement"	means [each Order Contract] [the Order Contract] made between the Beneficiary and the Supplier [from time to time] [on insert date];
"Guaranteed Obligations"	means all obligations and liabilities of the Supplier to the Beneficiary under a Guaranteed Agreement together with all obligations owed by the Supplier to the Beneficiary that are supplemental to, incurred

under, ancillary to or calculated by reference to a Guaranteed Agreement;

"Order Contract"

has the meaning given to it in the DPS Contract; and

"Supplier"

means [Insert the name, address and registration number of the Supplier as each appears in the Framework Award Form].

- 1.3 references to this Deed of Guarantee and any provisions of this Deed of Guarantee or to any other document or agreement (including to a Guaranteed Agreement) are to be construed as references to this Deed of Guarantee, those provisions or that document or agreement in force for the time being and as amended, varied, restated, supplemented, substituted or novated from time to time;
- 1.4 unless the context otherwise requires, words importing the singular are to include the plural and vice versa;
- 1.5 references to a person are to be construed to include that person's assignees or transferees or successors in title, whether direct or indirect;
- 1.6 the words "other" and "otherwise" are not to be construed as confining the meaning of any following words to the class of thing previously stated where a wider construction is possible;
- 1.7 unless the context otherwise requires, reference to a gender includes the other gender and the neuter;
- 1.8 unless the context otherwise requires, references to an Act of Parliament, statutory provision or statutory instrument include a reference to that Act of Parliament, statutory provision or statutory instrument as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time and to any regulations made under it;
- 1.9 unless the context otherwise requires, any phrase introduced by the words "including", "includes", "in particular", "for example" or similar, shall be construed as illustrative and without limitation to the generality of the related general words;
- 1.10 references to Clauses and Schedules are, unless otherwise provided, references to Clauses of and Schedules to this Deed of Guarantee; and
- 1.11 references to liability are to include any liability whether actual, contingent, present or future.

2. GUARANTEE AND INDEMNITY

- 2.1 The Guarantor irrevocably and unconditionally guarantees and undertakes to the Beneficiary to procure that the Supplier duly and punctually performs all of the Guaranteed Obligations now or hereafter due, owing or incurred by the Supplier to the Beneficiary.
- 2.2 The Guarantor irrevocably and unconditionally undertakes upon demand to pay to the Beneficiary all monies and liabilities which are now or at any time hereafter shall have become payable by the Supplier to the

Beneficiary under or in connection with the Guaranteed Agreement or in respect of the Guaranteed Obligations as if it were a primary obligor.

2.3 If at any time the Supplier shall fail to perform any of the Guaranteed Obligations, the Guarantor, as primary obligor, irrevocably and unconditionally undertakes to the Beneficiary that, upon first demand by the Beneficiary it shall, at the cost and expense of the Guarantor:

2.3.1 fully, punctually and specifically perform such Guaranteed Obligations as if it were itself a direct and primary obligor to the Beneficiary in respect of the Guaranteed Obligations and liable as if the Guaranteed Agreement had been entered into directly by the Guarantor and the Beneficiary; and

2.3.2 as a separate and independent obligation and liability, indemnify and keep the Beneficiary indemnified against all losses, damages, costs and expenses (including VAT thereon, and including, without limitation, all court costs and all legal fees on a solicitor and own client basis, together with any disbursements,) of whatever nature which may result or which such Beneficiary may suffer, incur or sustain arising in any way whatsoever out of a failure by the Supplier to perform the Guaranteed Obligations save that, subject to the other provisions of this Deed of Guarantee, this shall not be construed as imposing greater obligations or liabilities on the Guarantor than are purported to be imposed on the Supplier under the Guaranteed Agreement.

2.4 As a separate and independent obligation and liability from its obligations and liabilities under Clauses 2.1 to 2.3 above, the Guarantor as a primary obligor irrevocably and unconditionally undertakes to indemnify and keep the Beneficiary indemnified on demand against all losses, damages, costs and expenses (including VAT thereon, and including, without limitation, all legal costs and expenses), of whatever nature, whether arising under statute, contract or at common law, which such Beneficiary may suffer or incur if any obligation guaranteed by the Guarantor is or becomes unenforceable, invalid or illegal as if the obligation guaranteed had not become unenforceable, invalid or illegal provided that the Guarantor's liability shall be no greater than the Supplier's liability would have been if the obligation guaranteed had not become unenforceable, invalid or illegal.

3. OBLIGATION TO ENTER INTO A NEW CONTRACT

If the Guaranteed Agreement is terminated for any reason, whether by the Beneficiary or the Supplier, or if the Guaranteed Agreement is disclaimed by a liquidator of the Supplier or the obligations of the Supplier are declared to be void or voidable for any reason, then the Guarantor will, at the request of the Beneficiary enter into a contract with the Beneficiary in terms mutatis mutandis the same as the Guaranteed Agreement and the obligations of the Guarantor under such substitute agreement shall be the same as if the Guarantor had been original obligor under the Guaranteed Agreement or under an agreement entered into on the same terms and at the same time as the Guaranteed Agreement with the Beneficiary.

4. DEMANDS AND NOTICES

- 4.1 Any demand or notice served by the Beneficiary on the Guarantor under this Deed of Guarantee shall be in writing, addressed to:

[Insert] Address of the Guarantor in England and Wales]

[Insert] Facsimile Number]

For the Attention of **[Insert]** details]

or such other address in England and Wales or facsimile number as the Guarantor has from time to time notified to the Beneficiary in writing in accordance with the terms of this Deed of Guarantee as being an address or facsimile number for the receipt of such demands or notices.

- 4.2 Any notice or demand served on the Guarantor or the Beneficiary under this Deed of Guarantee shall be deemed to have been served:

- 4.2.1 if delivered by hand, at the time of delivery; or
- 4.2.2 if posted, at 10.00 a.m. on the second Working Day after it was put into the post; or
- 4.2.3 if sent by facsimile, at the time of despatch, if despatched before 5.00 p.m. on any Working Day, and in any other case at 10.00 a.m. on the next Working Day.

- 4.3 In proving service of a notice or demand on the Guarantor or the Beneficiary it shall be sufficient to prove that delivery was made, or that the envelope containing the notice or demand was properly addressed and posted as a prepaid first class recorded delivery letter, or that the facsimile message was properly addressed and despatched, as the case may be.

- 4.4 Any notice purported to be served on the Beneficiary under this Deed of Guarantee shall only be valid when received in writing by the Beneficiary.

5. BENEFICIARY'S PROTECTIONS

- 5.1 The Guarantor shall not be discharged or released from this Deed of Guarantee by any arrangement made between the Supplier and the Beneficiary (whether or not such arrangement is made with or without the assent of the Guarantor) or by any amendment to or termination of the Guaranteed Agreement or by any forbearance or indulgence whether as to payment, time, performance or otherwise granted by the Beneficiary in relation thereto (whether or not such amendment, termination, forbearance or indulgence is made with or without the assent of the Guarantor) or by the Beneficiary doing (or omitting to do) any other matter or thing which but for this provision might exonerate the Guarantor.

- 5.2 This Deed of Guarantee shall be a continuing security for the Guaranteed Obligations and accordingly:

- 5.2.1 it shall not be discharged, reduced or otherwise affected by any partial performance (except to the extent of such partial performance) by the Supplier of the Guaranteed Obligations or by any omission or

- delay on the part of the Beneficiary in exercising its rights under this Deed of Guarantee;
- 5.2.2 it shall not be affected by any dissolution, amalgamation, reconstruction, reorganisation, change in status, function, control or ownership, insolvency, liquidation, administration, appointment of a receiver, voluntary arrangement, any legal limitation or other incapacity, of the Supplier, the Beneficiary, the Guarantor or any other person;
- 5.2.3 if, for any reason, any of the Guaranteed Obligations shall prove to have been or shall become void or unenforceable against the Supplier for any reason whatsoever, the Guarantor shall nevertheless be liable in respect of that purported obligation or liability as if the same were fully valid and enforceable and the Guarantor were principal debtor in respect thereof; and
- 5.2.4 the rights of the Beneficiary against the Guarantor under this Deed of Guarantee are in addition to, shall not be affected by and shall not prejudice, any other security, guarantee, indemnity or other rights or remedies available to the Beneficiary.
- 5.3 The Beneficiary shall be entitled to exercise its rights and to make demands on the Guarantor under this Deed of Guarantee as often as it wishes and the making of a demand (whether effective, partial or defective) in respect of the breach or non performance by the Supplier of any Guaranteed Obligation shall not preclude the Beneficiary from making a further demand in respect of the same or some other default in respect of the same Guaranteed Obligation.
- 5.4 The Beneficiary shall not be obliged before taking steps to enforce this Deed of Guarantee against the Guarantor to obtain judgment against the Supplier or the Guarantor or any third party in any court, or to make or file any claim in a bankruptcy or liquidation of the Supplier or any third party, or to take any action whatsoever against the Supplier or the Guarantor or any third party or to resort to any other security or guarantee or other means of payment. No action (or inaction) by the Beneficiary in respect of any such security, guarantee or other means of payment shall prejudice or affect the liability of the Guarantor hereunder.
- 5.5 The Beneficiary's rights under this Deed of Guarantee are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights provided by law and may be exercised from time to time and as often as the Beneficiary deems expedient.
- 5.6 Any waiver by the Beneficiary of any terms of this Deed of Guarantee, or of any Guaranteed Obligations shall only be effective if given in writing and then only for the purpose and upon the terms and conditions, if any, on which it is given.
- 5.7 Any release, discharge or settlement between the Guarantor and the Beneficiary shall be conditional upon no security, disposition or payment to the Beneficiary by the Guarantor or any other person being void, set aside or ordered to be refunded pursuant to any enactment or law relating to liquidation, administration or insolvency or for any other

reason whatsoever and if such condition shall not be fulfilled the Beneficiary shall be entitled to enforce this Deed of Guarantee subsequently as if such release, discharge or settlement had not occurred and any such payment had not been made. The Beneficiary shall be entitled to retain this security after as well as before the payment, discharge or satisfaction of all monies, obligations and liabilities that are or may become due owing or incurred to the Beneficiary from the Guarantor for such period as the Beneficiary may determine.

- 5.8 The Guarantor shall afford any auditor of the Beneficiary appointed under the Guaranteed Agreement access to such records and accounts at the Guarantor's premises and/or provide such records and accounts or copies of the same, as may be required and agreed with any of the Beneficiary's auditors from time to time, in order that the Auditor may identify or investigate any circumstances which may impact upon the financial stability of the Guarantor.

6. GUARANTOR INTENT

Without prejudice to the generality of Clause 5 (Beneficiary's protections), the Guarantor expressly confirms that it intends that this Deed of Guarantee shall extend from time to time to any (however fundamental) variation, increase, extension or addition of or to the Guaranteed Agreement and any associated fees, costs and/or expenses.

7. RIGHTS OF SUBROGATION

- 7.1 The Guarantor shall, at any time when there is any default in the performance of any of the Guaranteed Obligations by the Supplier and/or any default by the Guarantor in the performance of any of its obligations under this Deed of Guarantee, exercise any rights it may have:

- 7.1.1 of subrogation and indemnity;
- 7.1.2 to take the benefit of, share in or enforce any security or other guarantee or indemnity for the Supplier's obligations; and
- 7.1.3 to prove in the liquidation or insolvency of the Supplier,

only in accordance with the Beneficiary's written instructions and shall hold any amount recovered as a result of the exercise of such rights on trust for the Beneficiary and pay the same to the Beneficiary on first demand. The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that it has not taken any security from the Supplier and agrees not to do so until Beneficiary receives all moneys payable hereunder and will hold any security taken in breach of this Clause on trust for the Beneficiary.

8. DEFERRAL OF RIGHTS

- 8.1 Until all amounts which may be or become payable by the Supplier under or in connection with the Guaranteed Agreement have been irrevocably paid in full, the Guarantor agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Beneficiary, it will not:

- 8.1.1 exercise any rights it may have to be indemnified by the Supplier;

- 8.1.2 claim any contribution from any other guarantor of the Supplier's obligations under the Guaranteed Agreement;
- 8.1.3 take the benefit (in whole or in part and whether by way of subrogation or otherwise) of any rights of the Beneficiary under the Guaranteed Agreement or of any other guarantee or security taken pursuant to, or in connection with, the Guaranteed Agreement;
- 8.1.4 demand or accept repayment in whole or in part of any indebtedness now or hereafter due from the Supplier; or
- 8.1.5 claim any set-off or counterclaim against the Supplier;
- 8.2 If the Guarantor receives any payment or other benefit or exercises any set off or counterclaim or otherwise acts in breach of this Clause 8, anything so received and any benefit derived directly or indirectly by the Guarantor therefrom shall be held on trust for the Beneficiary and applied in or towards discharge of its obligations to the Beneficiary under this Deed of Guarantee.

9. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

- 9.1 The Guarantor hereby represents and warrants to the Beneficiary that:
 - 9.1.1 the Guarantor is duly incorporated and is a validly existing company under the laws of its place of incorporation, has the capacity to sue or be sued in its own name and has power to carry on its business as now being conducted and to own its property and other assets;
 - 9.1.2 the Guarantor has full power and authority to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under this Deed of Guarantee and no limitation on the powers of the Guarantor will be exceeded as a result of the Guarantor entering into this Deed of Guarantee;
 - 9.1.3 the execution and delivery by the Guarantor of this Deed of Guarantee and the performance by the Guarantor of its obligations under this Deed of Guarantee including, without limitation entry into and performance of a contract pursuant to Clause 3, have been duly authorised by all necessary corporate action and do not contravene or conflict with:
 - 9.1.3.1 the Guarantor's memorandum and articles of association or other equivalent constitutional documents;
 - 9.1.3.2 any existing law, statute, rule or regulation or any judgment, decree or permit to which the Guarantor is subject; or
 - 9.1.3.3 the terms of any agreement or other document to which the Guarantor is a Party or which is binding upon it or any of its assets;
 - 9.1.4 all governmental and other authorisations, approvals, licences and consents, required or desirable, to enable it lawfully to enter into, exercise its rights and comply with its obligations under this Deed of Guarantee, and to make this Deed of Guarantee admissible in

evidence in its jurisdiction of incorporation, have been obtained or effected and are in full force and effect; and

- 9.1.5 this Deed of Guarantee is the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Guarantor and is enforceable against the Guarantor in accordance with its terms.

10. PAYMENTS AND SET-OFF

- 10.1 All sums payable by the Guarantor under this Deed of Guarantee shall be paid without any set-off, lien or counterclaim, deduction or withholding, howsoever arising, except for those required by law, and if any deduction or withholding must be made by law, the Guarantor will pay that additional amount which is necessary to ensure that the Beneficiary receives a net amount equal to the full amount which it would have received if the payment had been made without the deduction or withholding.
- 10.2 The Guarantor shall pay interest on any amount due under this Deed of Guarantee at the applicable rate under the Late Payment of Commercial Debts (Interest) Act 1998, accruing on a daily basis from the due date up to the date of actual payment, whether before or after judgment.
- 10.3 The Guarantor will reimburse the Beneficiary for all legal and other costs (including VAT) incurred by the Beneficiary in connection with the enforcement of this Deed of Guarantee.

11. GUARANTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The Guarantor warrants, acknowledges and confirms to the Beneficiary that it has not entered into this Deed of Guarantee in reliance upon, nor has it been induced to enter into this Deed of Guarantee by any representation, warranty or undertaking made by or on behalf of the Beneficiary (whether express or implied and whether pursuant to statute or otherwise) which is not set out in this Deed of Guarantee.

12. ASSIGNMENT

- 12.1 The Beneficiary shall be entitled to assign or transfer the benefit of this Deed of Guarantee at any time to any person without the consent of the Guarantor being required and any such assignment or transfer shall not release the Guarantor from its liability under this Guarantee.
- 12.2 The Guarantor may not assign or transfer any of its rights and/or obligations under this Deed of Guarantee.

13. SEVERANCE

If any provision of this Deed of Guarantee is held invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason by any court of competent jurisdiction, such provision shall be severed and the remainder of the provisions hereof shall continue in full force and effect as if this Deed of Guarantee had been executed with the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision eliminated.

14. THIRD PARTY RIGHTS

Other than the Beneficiary, a person who is not a Party to this Deed of Guarantee shall have no right under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 to enforce

any term of this Deed of Guarantee. This Clause does not affect any right or remedy of any person which exists or is available otherwise than pursuant to that Act.

15. SURVIVAL

This Deed of Guarantee shall survive termination or expiry of the Guaranteed Agreement.

16. GOVERNING LAW

16.1 This Deed of Guarantee and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it shall be governed by and construed in all respects in accordance with English law.

16.2 The Guarantor irrevocably agrees for the benefit of the Beneficiary that the courts of England shall have jurisdiction to hear and determine any suit, action or proceedings and to settle any dispute which may arise out of or in connection with this Deed of Guarantee and for such purposes hereby irrevocably submits to the jurisdiction of such courts.

16.3 Nothing contained in this Clause shall limit the rights of the Beneficiary to take proceedings against the Guarantor in any other court of competent jurisdiction, nor shall the taking of any such proceedings in one or more jurisdictions preclude the taking of proceedings in any other jurisdiction, whether concurrently or not (unless precluded by applicable law).

16.4 The Guarantor irrevocably waives any objection which it may have now or in the future to the courts of England being nominated for the purpose of this Clause on the ground of venue or otherwise and agrees not to claim that any such court is not a convenient or appropriate forum.

[Guidance Note: Include the above provision when dealing with the appointment of English process agent by a non English incorporated Guarantor]

16.5 [The Guarantor hereby irrevocably designates, appoints and empowers [the Supplier] [a suitable alternative to be agreed if the Supplier's registered office is not in England or Wales] either at its registered office or on facsimile number [insert fax no.] from time to time to act as its authorised agent to receive notices, demands, service of process and any other legal summons in England and Wales for the purposes of any legal action or proceeding brought or to be brought by the Beneficiary in respect of this Deed of Guarantee. The Guarantor hereby irrevocably consents to the service of notices and demands, service of process or any other legal summons served in such way.]

IN WITNESS whereof the Guarantor has caused this instrument to be executed and delivered as a Deed the day and year first before written.

EXECUTED as a DEED by

[Insert name of the Guarantor] acting by **[Insert/print names]**

Director

Director/Secretary

Annex 2 – Form of Letter of Intent to Guarantee

[Guidance Note: this is the form of the Letter of Intent to Guarantee to be used by a Guarantor to confirm that it will enter into a Guarantee for each Order Contract if required by a Buyer.]

[ON THE LETTERHEAD OF THE GUARANTOR]

Crown Commercial Service
9th Floor, The Capital
Old Hall Street
Liverpool
L3 9PP

[DATE]

Dear Sirs

**Letter of Intent to Guarantee – DPS Contract RM[XXXX] [INSERT DPS NAME]
(the “DPS Contract”)**

Name of Supplier: [INSERT NAME OF SUPPLIER]

1. We refer to the DPS Contract. Unless otherwise defined in this Letter of Intent to Guarantee, capitalised terms used in this Letter of Intent to Guarantee have the meaning given to them in the DPS Contract.
2. We acknowledge that the Supplier relied on our capacity to meet the selection criteria relating to economic and financial standing that CCS set out in the procurement process for the DPS Contract.
3. We have issued this Letter of Intent to Guarantee in consideration of CCS entering into the DPS Contract with the Supplier.
4. Please accept this Letter of Intent to Guarantee as an undertaking from us and as proof that the Supplier will have at its disposal the resources necessary to achieve the economic and financial standing required in the relevant selection criteria.
5. We acknowledge that it is a condition of the DPS Contract that:
 - 5.1. we provide this Letter of Intent to Guarantee to CCS (paragraph 2.1.1 of Joint Schedule 8 of the DPS Contract); and
 - 5.2. on demand from a Buyer, the Supplier must procure that we enter into a Guarantee in the form set out in Annex 1 to Joint Schedule 8 of the DPS Contract (paragraph 2.1.2 of Joint Schedule 8 of the DPS Contract).
6. We confirm that:
 - 6.1. we undertake to provide each Guarantee in accordance with the DPS Contract; and
 - 6.2. we understand that CCS may terminate the DPS Contract with the Supplier as a material Default of the DPS Contract if:

Joint Schedule 8 (Guarantee)

Crown Copyright 2018

- 6.2.1. we withdraw or revoke this Letter of Intent to Guarantee in whole or in part for any reason whatsoever;
 - 6.2.2. we refuse to enter into a Guarantee in accordance paragraph 2.1.2 of Joint Schedule 8 of the DPS Contract; or
 - 6.2.3. an Insolvency Event occurs in respect of the Guarantor.
7. Please find enclosed a certified copy of the extract of the board minutes and/or resolution of the Guarantor approving the intention to enter into a Letter of Intent to Guarantee in accordance with the provisions of Joint Schedule 8 of the DPS Contract.
8. This Letter of Intent to Guarantee and any Disputes arising out of, or connected to it, are governed by English law. CCS and the Guarantor must resolve any Dispute in accordance with Clause 34 of the Core Terms of the DPS Contract as if that clause applied to this Letter of Intent to Guarantee.

Yours faithfully

Name:

Job Title:

For and on behalf of

[INSERT NAME OF THE GUARANTOR]

Encs:

- 1. Certified copy of the extract of the board minutes and/or resolution of the Guarantor approving the intention to enter into a Letter of Intent to Guarantee

Joint Schedule 9 (Minimum Standards of Reliability)

1. Standards

1.1 No Order Contract with an anticipated contract value in excess of £20 million (excluding VAT) shall be awarded to the Supplier if it does not show that it meets the minimum standards of reliability as set out in the Tender Notice (**“Minimum Standards of Reliability”**) at the time of the proposed award of that Order Contract.

1.2 CCS shall assess the Supplier’s compliance with the Minimum Standards of Reliability:

1.2.1 upon the request of any Buyer; or

1.2.2 whenever it considers (in its absolute discretion) that it is appropriate to do so.

1.3 In the event that the Supplier does not demonstrate that it meets the Minimum Standards of Reliability in an assessment carried out pursuant to Paragraph 1.2, CCS shall so notify the Supplier (and any Buyer in writing) and the CCS reserves the right to terminate its DPS Contract for material Default under Clause 10.4 (When CCS or the Buyer can end this contract).

Joint Schedule 10 (Rectification Plan)

Request for [Revised] Rectification Plan			
Details of the Default:	[Guidance: Explain the Default, with clear schedule and clause references as appropriate]		
Deadline for receiving the [Revised] Rectification Plan:	[add] date (minimum 10 days from request)]		
Signed by [CCS/Buyer] :		Date:	
Supplier [Revised] Rectification Plan			
Cause of the Default	[add] cause]		
Anticipated impact assessment:	[add] impact]		
Actual effect of Default:	[add] effect]		
Steps to be taken to rectification:	Steps	Timescale	
	1.	[date]	
	2.	[date]	
	3.	[date]	
	4.	[date]	
	[...]	[date]	
Timescale for complete Rectification of Default	[X] Working Days		
Steps taken to prevent recurrence of Default	Steps	Timescale	
	1.	[date]	
	2.	[date]	
	3.	[date]	
	4.	[date]	
	[...]	[date]	

Joint Schedule 10 (Rectification Plan)

Crown Copyright 2019

Signed by the Supplier:		Date:	
Review of Rectification Plan [CCS/Buyer]			
Outcome of review	[Plan Accepted] [Plan Rejected] [Revised Plan Requested]		
Reasons for Rejection (if applicable)	[add] reasons]		
Signed by [CCS/Buyer]		Date:	

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Definitions

1. In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

“Processor Personnel” all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and suppliers of the Processor and/or of any Subprocessor engaged in the performance of its obligations under a Contract;

Status of the Controller

2. The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the nature of the activity carried out by each of them in relation to their respective obligations under a Contract dictates the status of each party under the DPA 2018. A Party may act as:

- (a) “Controller” in respect of the other Party who is “Processor”;
- (b) “Processor” in respect of the other Party who is “Controller”;
- (c) “Joint Controller” with the other Party;
- (d) “Independent Controller” of the Personal Data where the other Party is also “Controller”,

in respect of certain Personal Data under a Contract and shall specify in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*) which scenario they think shall apply in each situation.

Where one Party is Controller and the other Party its Processor

3. Where a Party is a Processor, the only Processing that it is authorised to do is listed in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*) by the Controller.
4. The Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if it considers that any of the Controller’s instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
5. The Processor shall provide all reasonable assistance to the Controller in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of the Controller, include:
 - (a) a systematic description of the envisaged Processing and the purpose of the Processing;
 - (b) an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing in relation to the Deliverables;

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2020

- (c) an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
 - (d) the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.
6. The Processor shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations under the Contract:
- (a) Process that Personal Data only in accordance with Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*), unless the Processor is required to do otherwise by Law. If it is so required the Processor shall notify the Controller before Processing the Personal Data unless prohibited by Law;
 - (b) ensure that it has in place Protective Measures, including in the case of the Supplier the measures set out in Clause 14.3 of the Core Terms, which the Controller may reasonably reject (but failure to reject shall not amount to approval by the Controller of the adequacy of the Protective Measures) having taken account of the:
 - (i) nature of the data to be protected;
 - (ii) harm that might result from a Personal Data Breach;
 - (iii) state of technological development; and
 - (iv) cost of implementing any measures;
 - (c) ensure that :
 - (i) the Processor Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with the Contract (and in particular Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*));
 - (ii) it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Processor Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
 - (A) are aware of and comply with the Processor's duties under this Joint Schedule 11, Clauses 14 (*Data protection*), 15 (*What you must keep confidential*) and 16 (*When you can share information*);
 - (B) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Processor or any Subprocessor;
 - (C) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by the Controller or as otherwise permitted by the Contract; and
 - (D) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data;
 - (d) not transfer Personal Data outside of the UK or EU unless the prior written consent of the Controller has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2020

- (i) the Controller or the Processor has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with UK GDPR Article 46 or LED Article 37) as determined by the Controller;
 - (ii) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
 - (iii) the Processor complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist the Controller in meeting its obligations); and
 - (iv) the Processor complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by the Controller with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data; and
 - (e) at the written direction of the Controller, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to the Controller on termination of the Contract unless the Processor is required by Law to retain the Personal Data.
7. Subject to paragraph 7 of this Joint Schedule 11, the Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if in relation to it Processing Personal Data under or in connection with the Contract it:
- (a) receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
 - (b) receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
 - (c) receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;
 - (d) receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under the Contract;
 - (e) receives a request from any third Party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
 - (f) becomes aware of a Personal Data Breach.
8. The Processor's obligation to notify under paragraph 6 of this Joint Schedule 11 shall include the provision of further information to the Controller, as details become available.
9. Taking into account the nature of the Processing, the Processor shall provide the Controller with assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request made under paragraph 6 of this Joint Schedule 11 (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by the Controller) including by immediately providing:

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2020

- (a) the Controller with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
 - (b) such assistance as is reasonably requested by the Controller to enable it to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
 - (c) the Controller, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
 - (d) assistance as requested by the Controller following any Personal Data Breach; and/or
 - (e) assistance as requested by the Controller with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by the Controller with the Information Commissioner's Office.
10. The Processor shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Joint Schedule 11. This requirement does not apply where the Processor employs fewer than 250 staff, unless:
- (a) the Controller determines that the Processing is not occasional;
 - (b) the Controller determines the Processing includes special categories of data as referred to in Article 9(1) of the UK GDPR or Personal Data relating to criminal convictions and offences referred to in Article 10 of the UK GDPR; or
 - (c) the Controller determines that the Processing is likely to result in a risk to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects.
11. The Processor shall allow for audits of its Data Processing activity by the Controller or the Controller's designated auditor.
12. The Parties shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.
13. Before allowing any Subprocessor to Process any Personal Data related to the Contract, the Processor must:
- (a) notify the Controller in writing of the intended Subprocessor and Processing;
 - (b) obtain the written consent of the Controller;
 - (c) enter into a written agreement with the Subprocessor which give effect to the terms set out in this Joint Schedule 11 such that they apply to the Subprocessor; and
 - (d) provide the Controller with such information regarding the Subprocessor as the Controller may reasonably require.
14. The Processor shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any of its Subprocessors.
15. The Relevant Authority may, at any time on not less than thirty (30) Working Days' notice, revise this Joint Schedule 11 by replacing it with any applicable controller to processor standard clauses or similar terms forming part of an

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2020

applicable certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to the Contract).

16. The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office. The Relevant Authority may on not less than thirty (30) Working Days' notice to the Supplier amend the Contract to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office.

Where the Parties are Joint Controllers of Personal Data

17. In the event that the Parties are Joint Controllers in respect of Personal Data under the Contract, the Parties shall implement paragraphs that are necessary to comply with UK GDPR Article 26 based on the terms set out in Annex 2 to this Joint Schedule 11.

Independent Controllers of Personal Data

18. With respect to Personal Data provided by one Party to another Party for which each Party acts as Controller but which is not under the Joint Control of the Parties, each Party undertakes to comply with the applicable Data Protection Legislation in respect of their Processing of such Personal Data as Controller.
19. Each Party shall Process the Personal Data in compliance with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation and not do anything to cause the other Party to be in breach of it.
20. Where a Party has provided Personal Data to the other Party in accordance with paragraph 8 of this Joint Schedule 11 above, the recipient of the Personal Data will provide all such relevant documents and information relating to its data protection policies and procedures as the other Party may reasonably require.
21. The Parties shall be responsible for their own compliance with Articles 13 and 14 UK GDPR in respect of the Processing of Personal Data for the purposes of the Contract.
22. The Parties shall only provide Personal Data to each other:
 - (a) to the extent necessary to perform their respective obligations under the Contract;
 - (b) in compliance with the Data Protection Legislation (including by ensuring all required data privacy information has been given to affected Data Subjects to meet the requirements of Articles 13 and 14 of the UK GDPR); and
 - (c) where it has recorded it in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*).
23. Taking into account the state of the art, the costs of implementation and the nature, scope, context and purposes of Processing as well as the risk of varying likelihood and severity for the rights and freedoms of natural persons, each Party shall, with respect to its Processing of Personal Data as Independent Controller, implement and maintain appropriate technical and organisational

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2020

measures to ensure a level of security appropriate to that risk, including, as appropriate, the measures referred to in Article 32(1)(a), (b), (c) and (d) of the UK GDPR, and the measures shall, at a minimum, comply with the requirements of the Data Protection Legislation, including Article 32 of the UK GDPR.

24. A Party Processing Personal Data for the purposes of the Contract shall maintain a record of its Processing activities in accordance with Article 30 UK GDPR and shall make the record available to the other Party upon reasonable request.
25. Where a Party receives a request by any Data Subject to exercise any of their rights under the Data Protection Legislation in relation to the Personal Data provided to it by the other Party pursuant to the Contract (**“Request Recipient”**):
 - (a) the other Party shall provide any information and/or assistance as reasonably requested by the Request Recipient to help it respond to the request or correspondence, at the cost of the Request Recipient; or
 - (b) where the request or correspondence is directed to the other Party and/or relates to that other Party's Processing of the Personal Data, the Request Recipient will:
 - (i) promptly, and in any event within five (5) Working Days of receipt of the request or correspondence, inform the other Party that it has received the same and shall forward such request or correspondence to the other Party; and
 - (ii) provide any information and/or assistance as reasonably requested by the other Party to help it respond to the request or correspondence in the timeframes specified by Data Protection Legislation.
26. Each Party shall promptly notify the other Party upon it becoming aware of any Personal Data Breach relating to Personal Data provided by the other Party pursuant to the Contract and shall:
 - (a) do all such things as reasonably necessary to assist the other Party in mitigating the effects of the Personal Data Breach;
 - (b) implement any measures necessary to restore the security of any compromised Personal Data;
 - (c) work with the other Party to make any required notifications to the Information Commissioner's Office and affected Data Subjects in accordance with the Data Protection Legislation (including the timeframes set out therein); and
 - (d) not do anything which may damage the reputation of the other Party or that Party's relationship with the relevant Data Subjects, save as required by Law.

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2020

27. Personal Data provided by one Party to the other Party may be used exclusively to exercise rights and obligations under the Contract as specified in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*).
28. Personal Data shall not be retained or processed for longer than is necessary to perform each Party's respective obligations under the Contract which is specified in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*).
29. Notwithstanding the general application of paragraphs 2 to 16 of this Joint Schedule 11 to Personal Data, where the Supplier is required to exercise its regulatory and/or legal obligations in respect of Personal Data, it shall act as an Independent Controller of Personal Data in accordance with paragraphs 18 to 27 of this Joint Schedule 11.

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2020

Annex 1 - Processing Personal Data

This Annex shall be completed by the Controller, who may take account of the view of the Processors, however the final decision as to the content of this Annex shall be with the Relevant Authority at its absolute discretion.

1.1 The contact details of the Relevant Authority's Data Protection Officer are:

Energy Security Data Protection Officer
Department for Energy Security and Net Zero
3-8 Whitehall Place and 55 Whitehall London
SW1H 0ET

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

1.2 The contact details of the Supplier's Data Protection Officer are:

Turner & Townsend do not have a designated Data Protection Officer. The Programme Manager, Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information will be the initial point of contact to deal with all queries.

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information

1.3 The Processor shall comply with any further written instructions with respect to Processing by the Controller.

1.4 Any such further instructions shall be incorporated into this Annex.

Description	Details
Identity of Controller for each Category of Personal Data	<p><u>The Department is the Controller, and the Supplier is Processor</u></p> <p>The Parties acknowledge that in accordance with paragraph 2 to paragraph 15 and for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the Relevant Authority is the Controller, and the Supplier is the Processor of the following Personal Data:</p> <p>Personal contact details (names, emails, job roles and telephone numbers) of social housing landlords, local authorities and retrofit stakeholders who have expressed explicit consent to be re-contacted to remain updated on the Social Housing</p>

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2020

	<p>Decarbonisation Fund and Home Upgrade Grant, or in transfer from the previous TAF contract (TAF Bridge). This will be controlled by the Department, transferred to the Supplier, to facilitate engagement activities outlined as a TAF 2 service packages the Supplier is contracted to supply.</p> <p>The Department and the Supplier will be the Data Controller for any personal data they process about their staff connected with the contract.</p> <p>Personal contact details (names, email addresses, job roles and telephone numbers) of staff employed by the Supplier to deliver the TAF 2 contract will be controlled by Supplier, and transferred to the Department, the data Controller, to facilitate project management.</p> <p><u>The Parties are Joint Controllers</u></p> <p>In respect of Personal Data under Joint Control, the Parties agree to put in place a Joint Controller Agreement as outlined in Annex 2.</p> <p>The Parties acknowledge that they are Joint Controllers for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation in respect of:</p> <p>Feedback survey data collection will be conducted by the Supplier, and the Supplier will have primary responsibility for UK GDPR compliance. The Department will receive anonymised survey data from the Supplier, except where respondents have consented to be re-contacted by the Department, or by the Department's chosen evaluation partners.</p> <p>Where survey respondents have expressed formal consent to be re-contacted by the Department, the Supplier will be responsible for securely transferring their personal data to the Department. The Department will be a data controller. The Department will store and manage their personal data and dispose of it once their queries have been closed and/or the scheme has concluded. Where they consent to be re-contacted by the Department's chosen evaluation partner, the Department will store their personal data and be responsible for UK GDPR-compliant transfer of the personal data to the evaluation partner, who will also be a data processor.</p> <p>Management data from the scheme. This includes all the personal data TAF customers provide to TAF to enable the</p>
--	---

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2020

	<p>functioning of the service: names, personally identifiable comments on TAF service or requests for further services, and contact details.</p> <p>Most TAF users will go onto make applications for SHDF and HUG grant fundings. To prevent conflicts of interest and ensure impartiality in the application review process, the department will not link TAF usage data to SHDF and HUG applications, and TAF users will not be identifiable during SHDF and HUG applications. This non-identifiability at application must be managed by both parties.</p> <p>Some TAF users will make successful applications for SHDF and HUG. To ensure they have sustained and informed support, covering the customer journey from TAF to SHDF and HUG, the department will control and independently interact with TAF users by accessing personal data collected by the Supplier, and therefore act as joint-data controller, managing the same data for same purposes to the Supplier to ensure that the prospective applicants are supported through the funding application process, resulting in the attainment of grant funding. The Department will have primary responsibility for UK GDPR obligations for any data linked to further contacts by the department, and data-linking TAF users to successful SHDF and HUG applications.</p> <p>This processing is needed to ensure that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The Supplier can effectively deliver the contract to provide prospective applicants application support and technical support to the SHDF and HUG schemes. b) The Department has knowledge of prospective applicants to add value and leverage further support if required to, and control of personal contact details necessary for conducting scheme research and evaluation. <p>The Supplier will need to confirm that they are UK GDPR or GDPR (if operating in the EEA) compliant when submitting a bid. The Supplier will provide TAF customers with a privacy notice at the point the data is collected to ensure they understand how their data will be processed and used and .</p>
--	---

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2020

Duration of the Processing	Processing will take place from 1 st February 2024 and will end on 1 st February 2027. In case of a contract extension, processing will take place until the end of the contract as per the agreed extension.
Nature and purposes of the Processing	<p>The nature of processing will include the storage and use of names and business contact details of staff of both the Contracting Authority and the Supplier as necessary to deliver the services and to undertake the Contract and performance management. The Contract itself will include the names and business contact details of staff of both the Contracting Authority and the Supplier involved in managing the Contract. The TAF 2 Supplier will collect and transfer the personal contact details of TAF team members to the Department, as necessary for contract management.</p> <p>The TAF 2 Supplier will have primary responsibility for management data for the TAF customer records. They will collect, structure, and organise personal contact information against customer queries. They will link these to records of services provided, essential for their management of the TAF 2 service, and to fulfil performance monitoring requirements outlined in their contractual obligations. They will share this management data with the department as joint controller to evidence performance reports, and to support future research and evaluation of SHDF and HUG. They will transfer this management data to the next TAF Supplier on contract termination if another company is awarded subsequent TAF service contracts.</p> <p>The TAF 2 Supplier must also link customer personal data to the customer's expressed data sharing preferences and ensure that data is only transferred in line with these preferences.</p> <p>The Department will store the management data, analyse and report it in an aggregated form for future research and evaluation. The Department will also transfer anonymised management data to its third-party evaluation contractor to support wider SHDF and HUG programme evaluation, as well as personal data from TAF customers where the TAF Supplier has noted that customers have expressed an explicit wish to be re-contacted by a third-party research agency for research purposes.</p>
Type of Personal Data	Names, business telephone numbers and email addresses, office location and position of staff of both the Supplier, as well as of organisations applying to access funding through the schemes and other groups the Supplier may be required to work with during the

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2020

	contract period, as necessary to deliver the services and to undertake contract and performance management. The Contract itself will include the names and business contact details of staff of the Supplier involved in managing the Contract.
Categories of Data Subject	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Staff of the Supplier, including where those employees are named within the Contract itself or involved within contract management • Staff from organisations accessing TAF services • Staff from SHDF and HUG delivery partners, where contact may be necessary to arrange the secure transfer of data as outlined elsewhere in this Schedule.
<p>Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete</p> <p>UNLESS requirement under Union or Member State law to preserve that type of data</p>	<p>Personal data will be maintained for the duration of the contract (as tied to service delivery and project-management). Immediately on contract termination, the Contractor will provide a complete and uncorrupted version of the Personal Data in electronic form (or such other format as reasonably required by the Department) and erase from any computers, storage devices and storage media. The Supplier will certify to the Department that it has completed such deletion.</p> <p>The Department will retain the personal data for a maximum of 12 months after contract termination, as necessary to continue the provision of support to former TAF users who go on to receive SHDF and HUG funding and become participants in the scheme, to facilitate research and evaluation with those users who have expressed willingness to take part in research after the TAF service has ended, and necessary for any corrections to the data in line with the principle of data accuracy.</p> <p>Where personal data is contained within the contract documentation, this will be retained in line with the Departments privacy notice found within the Procurement Documents.</p>

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)
Crown Copyright 2020

Annex 2 - Joint Controller Agreement

1. Joint Controller Status and Allocation of Responsibilities

1.1 With respect to Personal Data under Joint Control of the Parties, the Parties envisage that they shall each be a Data Controller in respect of that Personal Data in accordance with the terms of this Annex 2 (Joint Controller Agreement) in replacement of paragraphs 2-15 of Joint Schedule 11 (Where one Party is Controller and the other Party is Processor) and paragraphs 7-27 of Joint Schedule 11 (Independent Controllers of Personal Data). Accordingly, the Parties each undertake to comply with the applicable Data Protection Legislation in respect of their Processing of such Personal Data as Data Controllers.

1.2 The Parties agree that the Supplier:

- (a) is the exclusive point of contact for Data Subjects and is responsible for all steps necessary to comply with the UK GDPR regarding the exercise by Data Subjects of their rights under the UK GDPR;
- (b) shall direct Data Subjects to its Data Protection Officer or suitable alternative in connection with the exercise of their rights as Data Subjects and for any enquiries concerning their Personal Data or privacy;
- (c) is solely responsible for the Parties' compliance with all duties to provide information to Data Subjects under Articles 13 and 14 of the UK GDPR;
- (d) is responsible for obtaining the informed consent of Data Subjects, in accordance with the UK GDPR, for Processing in connection with the Deliverables where consent is the relevant legal basis for that Processing; and
- (e) shall make available to Data Subjects the essence of this Annex (and notify them of any changes to it) concerning the allocation of responsibilities as Joint Controller and its role as exclusive point of contact, the Parties having used their best endeavours to agree the terms of that essence. This must be outlined in the [Supplier's/Relevant Authority's] privacy policy (which must be readily available by hyperlink or otherwise on all of its public facing services and marketing).

1.3 Notwithstanding the terms of clause 1.2, the Parties acknowledge that a Data Subject has the right to exercise their legal rights under the Data Protection Legislation as against the relevant Party as Controller.

2. Undertakings of both Parties

2.1 The Supplier and the Relevant Authority each undertake that they shall:

- (a) report to the other Party every 3 months on:

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2020

- (i) the volume of Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Requests) from Data Subjects (or third parties on their behalf);
- (ii) the volume of requests from Data Subjects (or third parties on their behalf) to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
- (iii) any other requests, complaints or communications from Data Subjects (or third parties on their behalf) relating to the other Party's obligations under applicable Data Protection Legislation;
- (iv) any communications from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data; and
- (v) any requests from any third party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law,

that it has received in relation to the subject matter of the Contract during that period;

- (b) notify each other immediately if it receives any request, complaint or communication made as referred to in Clauses 2.1(a)(i) to (v);
- (c) provide the other Party with full cooperation and assistance in relation to any request, complaint or communication made as referred to in Clauses 2.1(a)(iii) to (v) to enable the other Party to comply with the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
- (d) not disclose or transfer the Personal Data to any third party unless necessary for the provision of the Deliverables and, for any disclosure or transfer of Personal Data to any third party, (save where such disclosure or transfer is specifically authorised under the Contract or is required by Law) ensure consent has been obtained from the Data Subject prior to disclosing or transferring the Personal Data to the third party. For the avoidance of doubt, the third party to which Personal Data is transferred must be subject to equivalent obligations which are no less onerous than those set out in this Annex;
- (e) request from the Data Subject only the minimum information necessary to provide the Deliverables and treat such extracted information as Confidential Information;
- (f) ensure that at all times it has in place appropriate Protective Measures to guard against unauthorised or unlawful Processing of the Personal Data and/or accidental loss, destruction or damage to the Personal Data and unauthorised or unlawful disclosure of or access to the Personal Data;

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2020

- (g) take all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any of its Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that its Personnel:
 - (i) are aware of and comply with their duties under this Annex 2 (Joint Controller Agreement) and those in respect of Confidential Information;
 - (ii) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data, are subject to appropriate obligations of confidentiality and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party where the that Party would not be permitted to do so; and
 - (iii) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of personal data as required by the applicable Data Protection Legislation;
- (h) ensure that it has in place Protective Measures as appropriate to protect against a Personal Data Breach having taken account of the:
 - (i) nature of the data to be protected;
 - (ii) harm that might result from a Personal Data Breach;
 - (iii) state of technological development; and
 - (iv) cost of implementing any measures;
- (i) ensure that it has the capability (whether technological or otherwise), to the extent required by Data Protection Legislation, to provide or correct or delete at the request of a Data Subject all the Personal Data relating to that Data Subject that it holds; and
- (j) ensure that it notifies the other Party as soon as it becomes aware of a Personal Data Breach.

2.2 Each Joint Controller shall use its reasonable endeavours to assist the other Controller to comply with any obligations under applicable Data Protection Legislation and shall not perform its obligations under this Annex in such a way as to cause the other Joint Controller to breach any of its obligations under applicable Data Protection Legislation to the extent it is aware, or ought reasonably to have been aware, that the same would be a breach of such obligations.

3. **Data Protection Breach**

- 3.1 Without prejudice to clause 3.2, each Party shall notify the other Party promptly and without undue delay, and in any event within 48 hours, upon becoming aware of any Personal Data Breach or circumstances that are likely to give rise to a Personal Data Breach, providing the other Party and its advisors with:

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2020

- (a) sufficient information and in a timescale which allows the other Party to meet any obligations to report a Personal Data Breach under the Data Protection Legislation; and
- (b) all reasonable assistance, including:
 - (i) co-operation with the other Party and the Information Commissioner investigating the Personal Data Breach and its cause, containing and recovering the compromised Personal Data and compliance with the applicable guidance;
 - (ii) co-operation with the other Party including taking such reasonable steps as are directed by the other Party to assist in the investigation, mitigation and remediation of a Personal Data Breach;
 - (iii) co-ordination with the other Party regarding the management of public relations and public statements relating to the Personal Data Breach; and/or
 - (iv) providing the other Party and to the extent instructed by the other Party to do so, and/or the Information Commissioner investigating the Personal Data Breach, with complete information relating to the Personal Data Breach, including, without limitation, the information set out in Clause 3.2.

3.2 Each Party shall take all steps to restore, re-constitute and/or reconstruct any Personal Data where it has lost, damaged, destroyed, altered or corrupted as a result of a Personal Data Breach as it was that Party's own data at its own cost with all possible speed and shall provide the other Party with all reasonable assistance in respect of any such Personal Data Breach, including providing the other Party, as soon as possible and within 48 hours of the Personal Data Breach relating to the Personal Data Breach, in particular:

- (a) the nature of the Personal Data Breach;
- (b) the nature of Personal Data affected;
- (c) the categories and number of Data Subjects concerned;
- (d) the name and contact details of the Supplier's Data Protection Officer or other relevant contact from whom more information may be obtained;
- (e) measures taken or proposed to be taken to address the Personal Data Breach; and
- (f) describe the likely consequences of the Personal Data Breach.

4. Audit

4.1 The Supplier shall permit:

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2020

- (a) the Relevant Authority, or a third-party auditor acting under the Relevant Authority's direction, to conduct, at the Relevant Authority's cost, data privacy and security audits, assessments and inspections concerning the Supplier's data security and privacy procedures relating to Personal Data, its compliance with this Annex 2 and the Data Protection Legislation; and/or
- (b) the Relevant Authority, or a third-party auditor acting under the Relevant Authority's direction, access to premises at which the Personal Data is accessible or at which it is able to inspect any relevant records, including the record maintained under Article 30 UK GDPR by the Supplier so far as relevant to the Contract, and procedures, including premises under the control of any third party appointed by the Supplier to assist in the provision of the Deliverables.

4.2 The Relevant Authority may, in its sole discretion, require the Supplier to provide evidence of the Supplier's compliance with Clause 4.1 in lieu of conducting such an audit, assessment or inspection.

5. Impact Assessments

5.1 The Parties shall:

- (a) provide all reasonable assistance to each other to prepare any Data Protection Impact Assessment as may be required (including provision of detailed information and assessments in relation to Processing operations, risks and measures); and
- (b) maintain full and complete records of all Processing carried out in respect of the Personal Data in connection with the Contract, in accordance with the terms of Article 30 UK GDPR.

6. ICO Guidance

The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner and/or any relevant Central Government Body. The Relevant Authority may on not less than thirty (30) Working Days' notice to the Supplier amend the Contract to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner and/or any relevant Central Government Body.

7. Liabilities for Data Protection Breach

7.1 If financial penalties are imposed by the Information Commissioner on either the Relevant Authority or the Supplier for a Personal Data Breach ("**Financial Penalties**") then the following shall occur:

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2020

- (a) if in the view of the Information Commissioner, the Relevant Authority is responsible for the Personal Data Breach, in that it is caused as a result of the actions or inaction of the Relevant Authority, its employees, agents, contractors (other than the Supplier) or systems and procedures controlled by the Relevant Authority, then the Relevant Authority shall be responsible for the payment of such Financial Penalties. In this case, the Relevant Authority will conduct an internal audit and engage at its reasonable cost when necessary, an independent third party to conduct an audit of any such Personal Data Breach. The Supplier shall provide to the Relevant Authority and its third party investigators and auditors, on request and at the Supplier's reasonable cost, full cooperation and access to conduct a thorough audit of such Personal Data Breach;
 - (b) if in the view of the Information Commissioner, the Supplier is responsible for the Personal Data Breach, in that it is not a Personal Data Breach that the Relevant Authority is responsible for, then the Supplier shall be responsible for the payment of these Financial Penalties. The Supplier will provide to the Relevant Authority and its auditors, on request and at the Supplier's sole cost, full cooperation and access to conduct a thorough audit of such Personal Data Breach; or
 - (c) if no view as to responsibility is expressed by the Information Commissioner, then the Relevant Authority and the Supplier shall work together to investigate the relevant Personal Data Breach and allocate responsibility for any Financial Penalties as outlined above, or by agreement to split any financial penalties equally if no responsibility for the Personal Data Breach can be apportioned. In the event that the Parties do not agree such apportionment then such Dispute shall be referred to the Dispute Resolution Procedure set out in Clause 34 of the Core Terms (Resolving disputes).
- 7.2 If either the Relevant Authority or the Supplier is the defendant in a legal claim brought before a court of competent jurisdiction ("Court") by a third party in respect of a Personal Data Breach, then unless the Parties otherwise agree, the Party that is determined by the final decision of the court to be responsible for the Personal Data Breach shall be liable for the losses arising from such Personal Data Breach. Where both Parties are liable, the liability will be apportioned between the Parties in accordance with the decision of the Court.
- 7.3 In respect of any losses, cost claims or expenses incurred by either Party as a result of a Personal Data Breach (the "Claim Losses"):
- (a) if the Relevant Authority is responsible for the relevant Personal Data Breach, then the Relevant Authority shall be responsible for the Claim Losses;
 - (b) if the Supplier is responsible for the relevant Personal Data Breach, then the Supplier shall be responsible for the Claim Losses: and
 - (c) if responsibility for the relevant Personal Data Breach is unclear, then the Relevant Authority and the Supplier shall be responsible for the Claim Losses equally.

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2020

- 7.4 Nothing in either clause 7.2 or clause 7.3 shall preclude the Relevant Authority and the Supplier reaching any other agreement, including by way of compromise with a third party complainant or claimant, as to the apportionment of financial responsibility for any Claim Losses as a result of a Personal Data Breach, having regard to all the circumstances of the Personal Data Breach and the legal and financial obligations of the Relevant Authority.

8. Termination

If the Supplier is in material Default under any of its obligations under this Annex 2 (*Joint Controller Agreement*), the Relevant Authority shall be entitled to terminate the Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier in accordance with Clause 10 of the Core Terms (*Ending the contract*).

9. Sub-Processing

- 9.1 In respect of any Processing of Personal Data performed by a third party on behalf of a Party, that Party shall:
- (a) carry out adequate due diligence on such third party to ensure that it is capable of providing the level of protection for the Personal Data as is required by the Contract, and provide evidence of such due diligence to the other Party where reasonably requested; and
 - (b) ensure that a suitable agreement is in place with the third party as required under applicable Data Protection Legislation.

10. Data Retention

The Parties agree to erase Personal Data from any computers, storage devices and storage media that are to be retained as soon as practicable after it has ceased to be necessary for them to retain such Personal Data under applicable Data Protection Legislation and their privacy policy (save to the extent (and for the limited period) that such information needs to be retained by the a Party for statutory compliance purposes or as otherwise required by the Contract), and taking all further actions as may be necessary to ensure its compliance with Data Protection Legislation and its privacy policy.

Joint Schedule 12 (Supply Chain Visibility)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Contracts Finder"	the Government's publishing portal for public sector procurement opportunities;
"SME"	an enterprise falling within the category of micro, small and medium sized enterprises defined by the Commission Recommendation of 6 May 2003 concerning the definition of micro, small and medium sized enterprises;
"Supply Chain Information Report Template"	the document at Annex 1 of this Schedule 12; and
"VCSE"	a non-governmental organisation that is value-driven and which principally reinvests its surpluses to further social, environmental or cultural objectives.

2. Visibility of Sub-Contract Opportunities in the Supply Chain

2.1 The Supplier shall:

- 2.1.1 subject to Paragraph 2.3, advertise on Contracts Finder all Sub-Contract opportunities arising from or in connection with the provision of the Deliverables above a minimum threshold of £25,000 that arise during the Contract Period;
- 2.1.2 within 90 days of awarding a Sub-Contract to a Subcontractor, update the notice on Contract Finder with details of the successful Subcontractor;
- 2.1.3 monitor the number, type and value of the Sub-Contract opportunities placed on Contracts Finder advertised and awarded in its supply chain during the Contract Period;
- 2.1.4 provide reports on the information at Paragraph 2.1.3 to the Relevant Authority in the format and frequency as reasonably specified by the Relevant Authority; and
- 2.1.5 promote Contracts Finder to its suppliers and encourage those organisations to register on Contracts Finder.

- 2.2 Each advert referred to at Paragraph 2.1.1 of this Schedule 12 shall provide a full and detailed description of the Sub-Contract opportunity with each of the mandatory fields being completed on Contracts Finder by the Supplier.
- 2.3 The obligation on the Supplier set out at Paragraph 2.1 shall only apply in respect of Sub-Contract opportunities arising after the Effective Date.
- 2.4 Notwithstanding Paragraph 2.1, the Authority may by giving its prior Approval, agree that a Sub-Contract opportunity is not required to be advertised by the Supplier on Contracts Finder.

3. Visibility of Supply Chain Spend

- 3.1 In addition to any other management information requirements set out in the Contract, the Supplier agrees and acknowledges that it shall, at no charge, provide timely, full, accurate and complete SME management information reports (the “SME Management Information Reports”) to the Relevant Authority which incorporates the data described in the Supply Chain Information Report Template which is:
 - (a) the total contract revenue received directly on the Contract;
 - (b) the total value of sub-contracted revenues under the Contract (including revenues for non-SMEs/non-VCSEs); and
 - (c) the total value of sub-contracted revenues to SMEs and VCSEs.
- 3.2 The SME Management Information Reports shall be provided by the Supplier in the correct format as required by the Supply Chain Information Report Template and any guidance issued by the Relevant Authority from time to time. The Supplier agrees that it shall use the Supply Chain Information Report Template to provide the information detailed at Paragraph 3.1(a) –(c) and acknowledges that the template may be changed from time to time (including the data required and/or format) by the Relevant Authority issuing a replacement version. The Relevant Authority agrees to give at least thirty (30) days’ notice in writing of any such change and shall specify the date from which it must be used.
- 3.3 The Supplier further agrees and acknowledges that it may not make any amendment to the Supply Chain Information Report Template without the prior Approval of the Authority.

Annex 1

Supply Chain Information Report template



Supply Chain Information
Report templat

Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)

- 1.1 The Supplier recognises that the Buyer is subject to PPN 01/17 (Updates to transparency principles v1.1 (<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0117-update-to-transparency-principles>)). The Supplier shall comply with the provisions of this Schedule in order to assist the Buyer with its compliance with its obligations under that PPN.
- 1.2 Without prejudice to the Supplier's reporting requirements set out in the DPS Contract, within three (3) Months of the Start Date the Supplier shall submit to the Buyer for Approval (such Approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) draft Transparency Reports consistent with the content requirements and format set out in the Annex of this Schedule.
- 1.3 If the Buyer rejects any proposed Transparency Report submitted by the Supplier, the Supplier shall submit a revised version of the relevant report for further Approval within five (5) days of receipt of any notice of rejection, taking account of any recommendations for revision and improvement to the report provided by the Buyer. If the Parties fail to agree on a draft Transparency Report the Buyer shall determine what should be included. Any other disagreement in connection with Transparency Reports shall be treated as a Dispute.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall provide accurate and up-to-date versions of each Transparency Report to the Buyer at the frequency referred to in the Annex of this Schedule.

Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

Annex A: List of Transparency Reports

Title	Content	Format	Frequency
Implementation Plan	Plan of activities to deliver the contract	Excel	One-off unless requires re-baselining
Benefits realisation plan	Plan of delivery of benefits	Word	One-off, reviewed quarterly
PA customer journey	Overview of customer journey for PAs	Word/Power Point	One-off
Workstream specific operations manuals and delivery plan	Overview of how workstreams will be operationalised and delivered	Word/Power Point	One-off and kept up to date
Weekly performance Dashboard	<p>A completed document to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• report service package progress• Key service package statistics, including Online Portal, Social Media Comms analytics and number of event attendees, number of self-assessments submitted, number of events hosted, website statistics, newsletter statistics, podcasts, and social media statistics, number of organisations receiving personalized support plans, diagnostic calls, 1:1 support and the type of 1:1 support given, such as drop-in clinics or direct 1:1 etc.• report intelligence gathered as part of pre-market engagement activity• value of applications if applicable and the details on the types of organisations (during funding window only)	PowerPoint	Weekly

Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

	All statistics should include cumulative totals, average reach and conversion rates, regional breakdowns and by size of the organisation		
Monthly Performance Report	<p>A completed document containing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Written summaries of current work status, progress since previous month• update on monthly and cumulative quantities since contract start of different services with appropriate data analysis (e.g. regional breakdown, organizational size etc)• Progress, actions and RAG rating against milestones• KPI, SLA and SC reporting• fraud risk report• analysis of common themes/barriers/questions that has come up over the month from PAs• forecast for upcoming month including but not limited to:<ul style="list-style-type: none">○ a detailed stakeholder engagement and comms plan,○ planned service package delivery and○ delivery confidence against future milestones <p>All statistics should include cumulative totals, average reach and conversion rates</p>	PowerPoint	Monthly
Costs Report	<p>A completed template to report:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• fixed costs, actual charged hours and service packages each month in a simple format	Excel	Monthly

Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

	<p>that can be used to verify invoices</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • forecast costs for the rest of the year 		
Project risk and lessons learned log	A completed risk and lessons learned log in line with risk management strategy agreed in the joint delivery plan during Implementation.	Excel	Monthly
PA journey tracker	A completed log of where each PA is in their TAF user journey	Excel	Live access and sent Monthly
Customer satisfaction survey results	Analysis of customer satisfaction survey(s) results, including identifying future areas to target. Content of customer satisfaction survey to be agreed with the Buyer	Word/Power Point/Excel	At key points of TAF programme as decided by the Buyer. Up to monthly.
Quarterly Performance Report	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cost breakdowns per workstreams • KPIs, SLA, SC, including reporting on Social Value (SV) KPIs • Analysis of potential efficiencies identified in work packages and continuous improvement • Updated risk register, including trend analysis over each quarter and planned mitigations. • Analysis of common themes/barriers/questions that have come up over the quarter from PAs • forecast for upcoming quarter including but not limited to; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ stakeholder engagement and comms plan, ○ planned service package delivery and; ○ delivery confidence 	PowerPoint	Quarterly

Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

	against future milestones		
Complaints Report	<p>Capture all complaints received from PAs or persons using the Services</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Date the complaint was received and resolved• Complainants' contact details,• The nature of the complaint and• Actions agreed and taken to resolve the complaint and any changes to processes and lessons learned	Excel	Quarterly
Continuous improvement plan	Document outlining innovations and improvements that the Supplier proposes to implement	Word	Submitted within the first 6 months of the contract and reviewed and updated quarterly thereafter
Annual Report	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Written summary of work over the last year• Costs by workstream and total costs• Update on annual and cumulative quantities of different services with appropriate data analysis (e.g. regional breakdown, organizational size etc)• Update on annual and cumulative market engagement activity, including digital (e.g. website hits) and information on reach (including cumulative and averages by product type)• Lessons learned log and proposals for the future	Word	Annual

Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Summary of feedback from customer satisfaction surveys• KPIs, SLA and SC reporting• Updated risk register		
Ad hoc reports	Reports into specific questions agreed with the department through the weekly board	To be agreed through weekly board	To be agreed through the weekly performance and delivery board
Exit plan	Document to address required transition and close-down activity, including knowledge and transfer of property, systems, services and assets, including training at the end of the contract	Word	Updated every 6 months after first submission
End of project report	<p>An overall assessment of reach and benefits realisation, data analysis, continuous improvement and customer satisfaction surveys</p> <p>Lessons learned and further proposals for the future</p> <p>Knowledge transfer information (including stakeholder contact details, pipeline information, event details including attendees)</p> <p>Costs against forecasted costs</p> <p>Final KPI, SLA and SC reporting</p>	Word	6 weeks in advance of project close, with final knowledge transfer information completed within 1 week of project close
GDPR Report	Requirements for GDPR-compliant transfer of personal data to the Buyer are outlined in the Schedule 11 (Processing Data).	Word/Excel	Quarterly

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Employee Liability"	<p>1 all claims, actions, proceedings, orders, demands, complaints, investigations (save for any claims for personal injury which are covered by insurance) and any award, compensation, damages, tribunal awards, fine, loss, order, penalty, disbursement, payment made by way of settlement and costs, expenses and legal costs reasonably incurred in connection with a claim or investigation including in relation to the following:</p> <p>a) redundancy payments including contractual or enhanced redundancy costs, termination costs and notice payments;</p>
	<p>b) unfair, wrongful or constructive dismissal compensation;</p>
	<p>c) compensation for discrimination on grounds of sex, race, disability, age, religion or belief, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation or claims for equal pay;</p>
	<p>d) compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed term employees;</p>
	<p>e) outstanding employment debts and unlawful deduction of wages including any PAYE and National Insurance Contributions;</p>
	<p>f) employment claims whether in tort, contract or statute or otherwise;</p>
	<p>g) any investigation relating to employment matters by the Equality and Human Rights Commission or other enforcement, regulatory or supervisory body and of implementing any requirements which may arise from such investigation;</p>
"Former Supplier"	<p>a supplier supplying services to the Buyer before any Relevant Transfer Date that are the same as or substantially similar to the Services (or any part of the Services) and shall include any Subcontractor of such</p>

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

	supplier (or any Subcontractor of any such Subcontractor);
"New Fair Deal"	<p>the revised Fair Deal position set out in the HM Treasury guidance: "<i>Fair Deal for Staff Pensions: Staff Transfer from Central Government</i>" issued in October 2013 including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) any amendments to that document immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date; and(ii) any similar pension protection in accordance with the Annexes D1-D3 inclusive to Part D of this Schedule as notified to the Supplier by the Buyer;
"Old Fair Deal"	HM Treasury Guidance " <i>Staff Transfers from Central Government: A Fair Deal for Staff Pensions</i> " issued in June 1999 including the supplementary guidance " <i>Fair Deal for Staff pensions: Procurement of Bulk Transfer Agreements and Related Issues</i> " issued in June 2004;
"Partial Termination"	the partial termination of the relevant Contract to the extent that it relates to the provision of any part of the Services as further provided for in Clause 10.4 (When CCS or the Buyer can end this contract) or 10.6 (When the Supplier can end the contract);
"Relevant Transfer"	a transfer of employment to which the Employment Regulations applies;
"Relevant Transfer Date"	in relation to a Relevant Transfer, the date upon which the Relevant Transfer takes place. For the purposes of Part D: Pensions and its Annexes, where the Supplier or a Subcontractor was the Former Supplier and there is no Relevant Transfer of the Fair Deal Employees because they remain continuously employed by the Supplier (or Subcontractor), references to the Relevant Transfer Date shall become references to the Start Date;

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

"Staffing Information"	<p>in relation to all persons identified on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List or Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, as the case may be, such information as the Buyer may reasonably request (subject to all applicable provisions of the Data Protection Legislation), but including in an anonymised format:</p> <p>(a) their dates of birth, dates of commencement of employment or engagement, gender and place of work;</p>
	<p>(b) details of whether they are employed, self-employed contractors or consultants, agency workers or otherwise;</p>
	<p>(c) the identity of the employer or relevant contracting Party;</p>
	<p>(d) their relevant contractual notice periods and any other terms relating to termination of employment, including redundancy procedures, and redundancy payments;</p>
	<p>(e) their wages, salaries, bonuses and profit sharing arrangements as applicable;</p>
	<p>(f) details of other employment-related benefits, including (without limitation) medical insurance, life assurance, pension or other retirement benefit schemes, share option schemes and company car schedules applicable to them;</p>
	<p>(g) any outstanding or potential contractual, statutory or other liabilities in respect of such individuals (including in respect of personal injury claims);</p>
	<p>(h) details of any such individuals on long term sickness absence, parental leave, maternity leave or other authorised long term absence;</p>
	<p>(i) copies of all relevant documents and materials relating to such information, including copies of relevant contracts of employment (or relevant standard contracts if applied generally in respect of such employees); and</p>

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

	(j) any other "employee liability information" as such term is defined in regulation 11 of the Employment Regulations;
"Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List"	a list provided by the Supplier of all Supplier Staff whose will transfer under the Employment Regulations on the Service Transfer Date;
"Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List"	a list prepared and updated by the Supplier of all Supplier Staff who are at the date of the list wholly or mainly engaged in or assigned to the provision of the Services or any relevant part of the Services which it is envisaged as at the date of such list will no longer be provided by the Supplier;
"Term"	the period commencing on the Start Date and ending on the expiry of the Initial Period or any Extension Period or on earlier termination of the relevant Contract;
"Transferring Buyer Employees"	those employees of the Buyer to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date;
"Transferring Former Supplier Employees"	in relation to a Former Supplier, those employees of the Former Supplier to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date.

2. INTERPRETATION

- 2.1 Where a provision in this Schedule imposes any obligation on the Supplier including (without limit) to comply with a requirement or provide an indemnity, undertaking or warranty, the Supplier shall procure that each of its Subcontractors shall comply with such obligation and provide such indemnity, undertaking or warranty to CCS, the Buyer, Former Supplier, Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor, as the case may be and where the Subcontractor fails to satisfy any claims under such indemnities the Supplier will be liable for satisfying any such claim as if it had provided the indemnity itself.
- 2.2 The provisions of Paragraphs 2.1 and 2.6 of Part A, Paragraph 3.1 of Part B, Paragraphs 1.5, 1.7 and 1.9 of Part C, Part D and Paragraphs 1.4, 2.3 and 2.8 of Part E of this Schedule (together "Third Party Provisions") confer benefits on third parties (each such person a "Third Party Beneficiary") and are intended to be enforceable by Third Party Beneficiaries by virtue of the CRTPA.
- 2.3 Subject to Paragraph 2.2 above, a person who is not a Party to this Order Contract has no right under the CRTPA to enforce any term of this Order Contract but this does not affect any right or remedy of any person which exists or is available otherwise than pursuant to that Act.

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

- 2.4 No Third Party Beneficiary may enforce, or take any step to enforce, any Third Party Provision without the prior written consent of the Buyer, which may, if given, be given on and subject to such terms as the Buyer may determine.
- 2.5 Any amendments or modifications to this Order Contract may be made, and any rights created under Paragraph 2.2 above may be altered or extinguished, by the Parties without the consent of any Third Party Beneficiary.

3. Which parts of this Schedule apply

Only the following parts of this Schedule shall apply to this Call Off Contract:

- Part B (Staff Transfer at the Start Date – Transfer from a Former Supplier)
- Part D (Pensions) may apply]
 - - Annex D1 (CSPS)
 - - Annex D2 (NHSPS)
 - - Annex D3 (LGPS)
- Part E (Staff Transfer on Exit)

PART A: STAFF TRANSFER AT THE START DATE OUTSOURCING FROM THE BUYER

NOT USED

PART B: STAFF TRANSFER AT THE START DATE

TRANSFER FROM A FORMER SUPPLIER

1. What is a relevant transfer

1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier agree that:

- 1.1.1 the commencement of the provision of the Services or of any relevant part of the Services is expected to be a Relevant Transfer in relation to the Transferring Former Supplier Employees; and
- 1.1.2 as a result of the operation of the Employment Regulations, the contracts of employment between each Former Supplier and the Transferring Former Supplier Employees (except in relation to any terms disapplied through the operation of regulation 10 of the Employment Regulations) shall have effect on and from the Relevant Transfer Date as if originally made between the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor and each such Transferring Former Supplier Employee.

1.2 The Buyer shall procure that each Former Supplier shall comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge all its obligations in respect of all the Transferring Former Supplier Employees in respect of the period up to (but not including) the Relevant Transfer Date (including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions which in any case are attributable in whole or in part in respect of the period up to (but not including) the Relevant Transfer Date) and the Supplier shall make, and the Buyer shall procure that each Former Supplier makes, any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments.

2. Indemnities given by the Former Supplier

2.1 Subject to Paragraph 2.2, the Buyer shall procure that each Former Supplier shall indemnify the Supplier and any Subcontractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:

- 2.1.1 any act or omission by the Former Supplier in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee arising before the Relevant Transfer Date;
- 2.1.2 the breach or non-observance by the Former Supplier arising before the Relevant Transfer Date of:
 - (a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Former Supplier Employees; and/or

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

- (b) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employees which the Former Supplier is contractually bound to honour;
 - 2.1.3 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:
 - (a) in relation to any Transferring Former Supplier Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising before the Relevant Transfer Date; and
 - (b) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring Former Supplier Employee and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor as appropriate, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations in respect of the period to (but excluding) the Relevant Transfer Date;
 - 2.1.4 a failure of the Former Supplier to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Former Supplier Employees in respect of the period to (but excluding) the Relevant Transfer Date;
 - 2.1.5 any claim made by or in respect of any person employed or formerly employed by the Former Supplier other than a Transferring Former Supplier Employee for whom it is alleged the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor as appropriate may be liable by virtue of the relevant Contract and/or the Employment Regulations; and
 - 2.1.6 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Former Supplier in relation to its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the failure by the Supplier or any Subcontractor to comply with regulation 13(4) of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.2 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities:

- 2.2.1 arising out of the resignation of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee before the Relevant Transfer Date on account of substantial detrimental changes to his/her working conditions proposed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor to occur in the period from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date; or
 - 2.2.2 arising from the failure by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.
- 2.3 If any person who is not identified by the Former Supplier as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee claims, or it is determined in relation to any person who is not identified by the Former Supplier as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from a Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:
 - 2.3.1 the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer and in writing and, where required by the Buyer, notify the relevant Former Supplier in writing; and
 - 2.3.2 the Former Supplier may offer (or may procure that a third party may offer) employment to such person, or take such other steps as the Former Supplier considers appropriate to deal with the matter provided always that such steps are in compliance with applicable Law, within 10 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor (as appropriate).
- 2.4 If an offer referred to in Paragraph 2.3.2 is accepted, , or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by the Former Supplier and/or the Buyer, the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall, immediately release the person from his/her employment or alleged employment.
- 2.5 If by the end of the 15 Working Day period referred to in Paragraph 2.3.2:
 - 2.5.1 no such offer of employment has been made;
 - 2.5.2 such offer has been made but not accepted; or
 - 2.5.3 the situation has not otherwise been resolved,the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment or alleged employment of such person;
- 2.6 Subject to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor acting in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 2.3 to 2.5 and in accordance with all applicable proper employment procedures set out in Law and subject also to Paragraph 2.7, the Buyer shall procure that the Former Supplier will indemnify the Supplier and/or the relevant Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 2.5

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

provided that the Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.

2.7 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.6:

2.7.1 shall not apply to:

(a) any claim for:

- (i) discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief; or**
- (ii) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees;**

in any case in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor; or

(b) any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure; and

2.7.2 shall apply only where the notification referred to in Paragraph 2.3.1 is made by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as appropriate) to the Buyer and, if applicable, the Former Supplier, within 3 months of the Relevant Transfer Date.

2.8 If Subcontractor any such person as is described in Paragraph 2.3 is neither re-employed by the Former Supplier nor dismissed by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor within the time scales set out in Paragraph 2.5, such person shall be treated as having transferred to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor and the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall, (a) comply with such obligations as may be imposed upon it under applicable Law and (b) comply with the provisions of Part D (Pensions) and its Annexes of this Staff Transfer Schedule .

3. Indemnities the Supplier must give and its obligations

3.1 Subject to Paragraph 3.2, the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:

3.1.1 any act or omission by the Supplier or any Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date;

3.1.2 the breach or non-observance by the Supplier or any Subcontractor on or after the Relevant Transfer Date of:

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

- (a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Former Supplier Employee; and/or
 - (b) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employees which the Supplier or any Subcontractor is contractually bound to honour;
- 3.1.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Former Supplier Employees arising from or connected with any failure by the Supplier or a Subcontractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising on or after the Relevant Transfer Date;
- 3.1.4 any proposal by the Supplier or a Subcontractor prior to the Relevant Transfer Date to make changes to the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any Transferring Former Supplier Employees to their material detriment on or after their transfer to the Supplier or a Subcontractor (as the case may be) on the Relevant Transfer Date, or to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any person who would have been a Transferring Former Supplier Employee but for their resignation (or decision to treat their employment as terminated under regulation 4(9) of the Employment Regulations) before the Relevant Transfer Date as a result of or for a reason connected to such proposed changes;
- 3.1.5 any statement communicated to or action undertaken by the Supplier or a Subcontractor to, or in respect of, any Transferring Former Supplier Employee before the Relevant Transfer Date regarding the Relevant Transfer which has not been agreed in advance with the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier in writing;
- 3.1.6 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:
 - (a) in relation to any Transferring Former Supplier Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on or after the Relevant Transfer Date; and
 - (b) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring Former Supplier Employee, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Former Supplier to the Supplier or a Subcontractor, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by the HMRC or other statutory authority relates

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

to financial obligations arising on or after the Relevant Transfer Date;

- 3.1.7 a failure of the Supplier or any Subcontractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Former Supplier Employees in respect of the period from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date;
 - 3.1.8 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor in relation to obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the Former Supplier's failure to comply with its obligations under regulation 13(4) of the Employment Regulations; and
 - 3.1.9 a failure by the Supplier or any Subcontractor to comply with its obligations under Paragraph 2.8 above
- 3.2 The indemnities in Paragraph 3.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Former Supplier whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities arising from the Former Supplier's failure to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.
- 3.3 The Supplier shall comply, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall comply, with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations (including without limitation its obligation to inform and consult in accordance with regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations) and shall perform and discharge all its obligations in respect of all the Transferring Former Supplier Employees, on and from the Relevant Transfer Date (including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements, and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and all such sums due under the Admission Agreement which in any case are attributable in whole or in part to the period from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between the Supplier and the Former Supplier.

4. Information the Supplier must give

The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, promptly provide to the Buyer and/or at the Buyer's direction, the Former Supplier, in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. The Buyer shall procure that the Former Supplier shall promptly

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

provide to the Supplier and any Subcontractor in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and any Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.

5. Cabinet Office requirements

5.1 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, comply with any requirement notified to it by the Buyer relating to pensions in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee as set down in:

5.1.1 the Cabinet Office Statement of Practice on Staff Transfers in the Public Sector of January 2000, revised 2007;

5.1.2 Old Fair Deal; and/or

5.1.3 The New Fair Deal.

5.2 Any changes embodied in any statement of practice, paper or other guidance that replaces any of the documentation referred to in Paragraph 5.1 shall be agreed in accordance with the Variation Procedure.

6. Limits on the Former Supplier's obligations

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Part B, where in this Part B the Buyer accepts an obligation to procure that a Former Supplier does or does not do something, such obligation shall be limited so that it extends only to the extent that the Buyer's contract with the Former Supplier contains a contractual right in that regard which the Buyer may enforce, or otherwise so that it requires only that the Buyer must use reasonable endeavours to procure that the Former Supplier does or does not act accordingly.

7. Pensions

7.1 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, comply with:

7.1.1 the requirements of Part 1 of the Pensions Act 2008, section 258 of the Pensions Act 2004 and the Transfer of Employment (Pension Protection) Regulations 2005 for all transferring staff; ; and

7.1.2 Part D: Pensions (and its Annexes) to this Schedule.

PART C: NO STAFF TRANSFER ON THE START DATE

Not used

Part D: Pensions

1. Definitions

In this Part D and Part E, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions), and shall be deemed to include the definitions set out in the Annexes to this Part D:

"Actuary"	a Fellow of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries;
"Admission Agreement"	either or both of the CSPA Admission Agreement (as defined in Annex D1: CSPA) or the LGPS Admission Agreement (as defined in Annex D3: LGPS), as the context requires;
"Best Direction" Value	the Best Value Authorities Staff Transfers (Pensions) Direction 2007 or the Welsh Authorities Staff Transfers (Pensions) Direction 2012 (as appropriate);
"Broadly Comparable"	(a) in respect of a pension scheme, a status satisfying the condition that there are no identifiable employees who will suffer material detriment overall in terms of future accrual of pension benefits as assessed in accordance with Annex A of New Fair Deal and demonstrated by the issue by the Government Actuary's Department of a broad comparability certificate; and/or
	(b) in respect of benefits provided for or in respect of a member under a pension scheme, benefits that are consistent with that pension scheme's certificate of broad comparability issued by the Government Actuary's Department, and "Broad Comparability" shall be construed accordingly;
"CSPA"	the schemes as defined in Annex D1 to this Part D;
"Direction Letter/Determination"	has the meaning in Annex D2 to this Part D;
"Fair Deal Eligible Employees"	each of the CSPA Eligible Employees, the NHSPA Eligible Employees and/or the LGPS Eligible Employees (as applicable) (and shall include

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

	any such employee who has been admitted to and/or remains eligible to join a Broadly Comparable pension scheme at the relevant time in accordance with paragraph 10 or 11 of this Part D);
"Fair Employees"	Deal any of:
	(a) Transferring Buyer Employees;
	(b) Transferring Former Supplier Employees;
	(c) employees who are not Transferring Buyer Employees or Transferring Former Supplier Employees but to whom the Employment Regulations apply on the Relevant Transfer Date to transfer their employment to the Supplier or a Subcontractor, and whose employment is not terminated in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 2.5 of Parts A or B or Paragraph 1.4 of Part C;
	(d) where the Supplier or a Subcontractor was the Former Supplier, the employees of the Supplier (or Subcontractor);
	who at the Relevant Transfer Date are or become entitled to New Fair Deal or Best Value Direction protection in respect of any of the Statutory Schemes or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme provided in accordance with paragraph 10 of this Part D as notified by the Buyer;
"Fund Actuary"	a Fund Actuary as defined in Annex D3 to this Part D;
"LGPS"	the scheme as defined in Annex D3 to this Part D;
"NHSPS"	the schemes as defined in Annex D2 to this Part D;
	(a)
	(b)
"Statutory Schemes"	means the CSPA, NHSPS or LGPS.

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

2. Supplier obligations to participate in the pension schemes

- 2.1 In respect of all or any Fair Deal Employees each of Annex D1: CSPA, Annex D2: NHSPS and/or Annex D3: LGPS shall apply, as appropriate.
- 2.2 The Supplier undertakes to do all such things and execute any documents (including any relevant Admission Agreement and/or Direction Letter/ Determination, if necessary) as may be required to enable the Supplier to participate in the appropriate Statutory Scheme in respect of the Fair Deal Employees and shall bear its own costs in such regard.
- 2.3 The Supplier undertakes:
 - 2.3.1 to pay to the Statutory Schemes all such amounts as are due under the relevant Admission Agreement and/or Direction Letter/ Determination or otherwise and shall deduct and pay to the Statutory Schemes such employee contributions as are required; and
 - 2.3.2 subject to paragraph 5 of Annex D3: LGPS to be fully responsible for all other costs, contributions, payments and other amounts relating to its participation in the Statutory Schemes, including for the avoidance of doubt any exit payments and the costs of providing any bond, indemnity or guarantee required in relation to such participation.
- 2.4 Where the Supplier is the Former Supplier (or a Subcontractor is a Subcontractor of the Former Supplier) and there is no Relevant Transfer of the Fair Deal Employees because they remain continuously employed by the Supplier (or Subcontractor) at the Start Date, this Part D and its Annexes shall be modified accordingly so that the Supplier (or Subcontractor) shall comply with its requirements from the Start Date or, where it previously provided a Broadly Comparable pension scheme, from the date it is able to close accrual of its Broadly Comparable pension scheme (following appropriate consultation and contractual changes as appropriate) if later. The Supplier (or Subcontractor) shall make arrangements for a bulk transfer from its Broadly Comparable pension scheme to the relevant Statutory Scheme in accordance with the requirements of the previous contract with the Buyer.

3. Supplier obligation to provide information

- 3.1 The Supplier undertakes to the Buyer:
 - 3.1.1 to provide all information which the Buyer may reasonably request concerning matters referred to in this Part D as expeditiously as possible; and
 - 3.1.2 not to issue any announcements to any Fair Deal Employee prior to the Relevant Transfer Date concerning the matters stated in this Part D without the consent in writing of the Buyer (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
 - 3.1.3 retain such records as would be necessary to manage the pension aspects in relation to any current or former Fair Deal

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

Eligible Employees arising on expiry or termination of the relevant Contract.

4. Indemnities the Supplier must give

4.1 The Supplier shall indemnify and keep indemnified CCS, [NHS Pensions], the Buyer and/or any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor on demand from and against all and any Losses whatsoever suffered or incurred by it or them which:

- 4.1.1 arise out of or in connection with any liability towards all and any Fair Deal Employees arising in respect of service on or after the Relevant Transfer Date which arise from any breach by the Supplier of this Part D, and/or the CSPA Admission Agreement and/or the Direction Letter/Determination and/or the LGPS Admission Agreement;
- 4.1.2 relate to the payment of benefits under and/or participation in a pension scheme (as defined in section 150(1) Finance Act 2004) provided by the Supplier or a Subcontractor on and after the Relevant Transfer Date until the date of termination or expiry of the relevant Contract, including the Statutory Schemes or any Broadly Comparable pension scheme provided in accordance with paragraphs 10 or 11 of this Part D;
- 4.1.3 relate to claims by Fair Deal Employees of the Supplier and/or of any Subcontractor or by any trade unions, elected employee representatives or staff associations in respect of all or any such Fair Deal Employees which Losses:

Subcontractor:

- (a) relate to any rights to benefits under a pension scheme (as defined in section 150(1) Finance Act 2004) in respect of periods of employment on and after the Relevant Transfer Date until the date of termination or expiry of the relevant Contract; or
 - (b) arise out of the failure of the Supplier and/or any relevant Subcontractor to comply with the provisions of this Part D before the date of termination or expiry of the relevant Contract; and/or
- 4.1.4 arise out of or in connection with the Supplier (or its Subcontractor) allowing anyone who is not an NHSPS Fair Deal Employee to join or claim membership of the NHSPS at any time during the Term.

4.2 The indemnities in this Part D and its Annexes:

- 4.2.1 shall survive termination of the relevant Contract; and
- 4.2.2 shall not be affected by the caps on liability contained in Clause 11 (How much you can be held responsible for).

5. What happens if there is a dispute

5.1 The Dispute Resolution Procedure will not apply to any dispute (i) between the CCS and/or the Buyer and/or the Supplier or (ii) between their respective actuaries and/or the Fund Actuary about any of the actuarial matters referred to in this Part D and its Annexes shall in the absence of agreement between the CCS and/or the Buyer and/or the Supplier be referred to an independent Actuary:

- 5.1.1 who will act as an expert and not as an arbitrator;
- 5.1.2 whose decision will be final and binding on the CCS and/or the Buyer and/or the Supplier; and
- 5.1.3 whose expenses shall be borne equally by the CCS and/or the Buyer and/or the Supplier unless the independent Actuary shall otherwise direct.

The independent Actuary shall be agreed by the Parties or, failing such agreement the independent Actuary shall be appointed by the President for the time being of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries on the application by the Parties.

6. Other people's rights

6.1 The Parties agree Clause 19 (Other people's rights in this contract) does not apply and that the CRTPA applies to this Part D to the extent necessary to ensure that any Fair Deal Employee will have the right to enforce any obligation owed to him or her or it by the Supplier under this Part D, in his or her or its own right under section 1(1) of the CRTPA.

6.2 Further, the Supplier must ensure that the CRTPA will apply to any Sub-Contract to the extent necessary to ensure that any Fair Deal Employee will have the right to enforce any obligation owed to them by the Subcontractor in his or her or its own right under section 1(1) of the CRTPA.

7. What happens if there is a breach of this Part D

7.1 The Supplier agrees to notify the Buyer should it breach any obligations it has under this Part D and agrees that the Buyer shall be entitled to terminate its Contract for material Default in the event that the Supplier:

- 7.1.1 commits an irremediable breach of any provision or obligation it has under this Part D; or
- 7.1.2 commits a breach of any provision or obligation it has under this Part D which, where capable of remedy, it fails to remedy within a reasonable time and in any event within 28 days of the date of a notice from the Buyer giving particulars of the breach and requiring the Supplier to remedy it.

8. Transferring Fair Deal Employees

8.1 Save on expiry or termination of the relevant Contract, if the employment of any Fair Deal Eligible Employee transfers to another employer (by way of a transfer under the Employment Regulations or other form of compulsory transfer of

employment) the Supplier shall or shall procure that any relevant Subcontractor shall:

- 8.1.1 notify the Buyer as far as reasonably practicable in advance of the transfer to allow the Buyer to make the necessary arrangements for participation with the relevant Statutory Scheme(s);
- 8.1.2 consult with about, and inform those Fair Deal Eligible Employees of the pension provisions relating to that transfer; and
- 8.1.3 procure that the employer to which the Fair Deal Eligible Employees are transferred (the "**New Employer**") complies with the provisions of this Part D and its Annexes provided that references to the "Supplier" will become references to the New Employer, references to "Relevant Transfer Date" will become references to the date of the transfer to the New Employer and references to "Fair Deal Employees" will become references to the Fair Deal Eligible Employees so transferred to the New Employer.

9. What happens to pensions if this Contract ends

- 9.1 The provisions of Part E: Staff Transfer On Exit (Mandatory) apply in relation to pension issues on expiry or termination of the relevant Contract.
- 9.2 The Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall) prior to the termination of the relevant Contract provide all such co-operation and assistance (including co-operation and assistance from the Broadly Comparable pension scheme's Actuary) as the Replacement Supplier and/or NHS Pension and/or CSPA and/or the relevant Administering Buyer and/or the Buyer may reasonably require, to enable the Replacement Supplier to participate in the appropriate Statutory Scheme in respect of any Fair Deal Eligible Employee that remains eligible for New Fair Deal protection following a Service Transfer.

10. Broadly Comparable Pension Schemes on the Relevant Transfer Date

- 10.1 If the terms of any of paragraphs 4 of Annex D2: NHSPS or 3.1 of Annex D3: LGPS applies, the Supplier must (and must, where relevant, procure that each of its Subcontractors will) ensure that, with effect from the Relevant Transfer Date until the day before the Service Transfer Date, the relevant Fair Deal Employees will be eligible for membership of a pension scheme under which the benefits are Broadly Comparable to those provided under the relevant Statutory Scheme, and then on such terms as may be decided by the Buyer.
- 10.2 Such Broadly Comparable pension scheme must be:
 - 10.2.1 established by the Relevant Transfer Date¹;

¹We recommend that you seek specific legal advice on this clause.

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

- 10.2.2 a registered pension scheme for the purposes of Part 4 of the Finance Act 2004;
 - 10.2.3 capable of receiving a bulk transfer payment from the relevant Statutory Scheme or from a Former Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer);
 - 10.2.4 capable of paying a bulk transfer payment to the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer); and
 - 10.2.5 maintained until such bulk transfer payments have been received or paid (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer).
- 10.3 Where the Supplier has set up a Broadly Comparable pension scheme pursuant to the provisions of this Paragraph 10, the Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall):
- 10.3.1 supply to the Buyer details of its (or its Subcontractor's) Broadly Comparable pension scheme and provide a full copy of the valid certificate of broad comparability (which remains valid as at the Relevant Transfer Date) covering all relevant Fair Deal Employees, as soon as it is able to do so before the Relevant Transfer Date (where possible) and in any event no later than seven (7) days after receipt of the certificate;
 - 10.3.2 be fully responsible for all costs, contributions, payments and other amounts relating to the setting up, certification of, ongoing participation in and/or withdrawal and exit from the Broadly Comparable pension scheme, including for the avoidance of doubt any debts arising under section 75 or 75A of the Pensions Act 1995;
 - 10.3.3 instruct any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme's Actuary to provide all such co-operation and assistance in agreeing bulk transfer process with the Actuary to the Former Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme or the Actuary to the relevant Statutory Scheme (as appropriate) and to provide all such co-operation and assistance with any other Actuary appointed by the Buyer (where applicable). This will be with a view to the bulk transfer terms providing day for day and/or pound for pound (as applicable) (or actuarially equivalent where there are benefit differences between the two schemes) credits in the Broadly Comparable pension scheme in respect of any Fair Deal Eligible Employee who consents to such a transfer; and
 - 10.3.4 provide a replacement Broadly Comparable pension scheme in accordance with this paragraph 10 with immediate effect for those Fair Deal Eligible Employees who are still employed by the Supplier and/or relevant Subcontractor and are still eligible for New Fair Deal protection in the event that the Supplier and/or

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

Subcontractor's Broadly Comparable pension scheme is terminated. The relevant Fair Deal Eligible Employees must be given the option to transfer their accrued benefits from the previous Broadly Comparable pension scheme to the new Broadly Comparable pension scheme on day for day and/or pound for pound terms (as applicable) (or actuarially equivalent where there are benefit differences between the two schemes).

10.4 Where the Supplier has provided a Broadly Comparable pension scheme pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph 10, the Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall) prior to the termination of the relevant Contract:

10.4.1 allow and make all necessary arrangements to effect, in respect of any Fair Deal Eligible Employee that remains eligible for New Fair Deal protection, following a Service Transfer, the bulk transfer of past service from any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme into the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable). The bulk transfer terms provided shall be on a past service reserve basis which should be calculated allowing for projected final salary at the assumed date of retirement, leaving service or death (in the case of final salary benefits). The actuarial basis for this past service reserve basis should be aligned to the funding requirements of the Broadly Comparable pension scheme in place at the time the bulk transfer terms are offered. The bulk transfer terms shall be subject to an underpin in relation to any service credits awarded in the Broadly Comparable pension scheme in accordance with paragraph 10.3.3 such that the element of the past service reserve amount which relates to such service credits shall be no lower than that required by the bulk transfer terms that were agreed in accordance with paragraph 10.3.3 but using the last day of the Fair Deal Eligible Employees' employment with the Supplier or Subcontractor (as appropriate) as the date used to determine the actuarial assumptions; and

10.4.2 if the transfer payment paid by the trustees of the Broadly Comparable pension scheme is less (in the opinion of the Actuary to the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or to the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable)) than the transfer payment which would have been paid had paragraph 10.4.1 been complied with, the Supplier shall (or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall) pay the amount of the difference to the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) or as the Buyer shall otherwise direct. The Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable)

(as the Buyer directs) for any failure to pay the difference as required under this paragraph.

11. Broadly Comparable Pension Scheme in Other Circumstances

- 11.1 If the terms of any of paragraphs 2.2 of Annex D1: CSPA, 5.2 of Annex D2: NHSPS and/or 3.2 of Annex D3: LGPS apply, the Supplier must (and must, where relevant, procure that each of its Subcontractors will) ensure that, with effect from the cessation of participation in the Statutory Scheme, until the day before the Service Transfer Date, the relevant Fair Deal Eligible Employees will be eligible for membership of a pension scheme under which the benefits are Broadly Comparable to those provided under the relevant Statutory Scheme at the date of cessation of participation in the relevant Statutory Scheme, and then on such terms as may be decided by the Buyer.
- 11.2 Such Broadly Comparable pension scheme must be:
- 11.2.1 established by the date of cessation of participation in the Statutory Scheme;
 - 11.2.2 a registered pension scheme for the purposes of Part 4 of the Finance Act 2004;
 - 11.2.3 capable of receiving a bulk transfer payment from the relevant Statutory Scheme (where instructed to do so by the Buyer);
 - 11.2.4 capable of paying a bulk transfer payment to the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer); and
 - 11.2.5 maintained until such bulk transfer payments have been received or paid (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer).
- 11.3 Where the Supplier has provided a Broadly Comparable pension scheme pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph 11, the Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall):
- 11.3.1 supply to the Buyer details of its (or its Subcontractor's) Broadly Comparable pension scheme and provide a full copy of the valid certificate of broad comparability (which remains valid as at the date of cessation of participation in the Statutory Scheme) covering all relevant Fair Deal Eligible Employees, as soon as it is able to do so before the cessation of participation in the Statutory Scheme (where possible) and in any event no later than seven (7) days after receipt of the certificate;
 - 11.3.2 be fully responsible for all costs, contributions, payments and other amounts relating to the setting up, certification of, ongoing participation in and/or withdrawal and exit from the Broadly Comparable pension scheme, including for the avoidance of doubt any debts arising under section 75 or 75A of the Pensions Act 1995;

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

- 11.3.3 where required to do so by the Buyer, instruct any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme's Actuary to provide all such co-operation and assistance in agreeing a bulk transfer process with the Actuary to the relevant Statutory Scheme and to provide all such co-operation and assistance with any other Actuary appointed by the Buyer (where applicable). The Supplier must ensure that day for day and/or pound for pound (as applicable) (or actuarially equivalent where there are benefit differences between the two schemes) credits in the Broadly Comparable pension scheme are provided in respect of any Fair Deal Employee who consents to such a transfer from the Statutory Scheme and the Supplier shall be fully responsible for any costs of providing those credits in excess of the bulk transfer payment received by the Broadly Comparable pension scheme; and
 - 11.3.4 provide a replacement Broadly Comparable pension scheme in accordance with this paragraph 11 with immediate effect for those Fair Deal Eligible Employees who are still employed by the Supplier and/or relevant Subcontractor and are still eligible for New Fair Deal protection in the event that the Supplier and/or Subcontractor's Broadly Comparable pension scheme is closed to future accrual and/or terminated. The relevant Fair Deal Eligible Employees must be given the option to transfer their accrued benefits from the previous Broadly Comparable pension scheme to the new Broadly Comparable pension scheme on day for day and/or pound for pound terms (as applicable) (or actuarially equivalent where there are benefit differences between the two schemes).
- 11.4 Where the Supplier has provided a Broadly Comparable pension scheme pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph 11, the Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall) prior to the termination of the relevant Contract allow and make all necessary arrangements to effect, in respect of any Fair Deal Eligible Employee that remains eligible for New Fair Deal protection, following a Service Transfer, the bulk transfer of past service from any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme into the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable). The bulk transfer terms provided shall be sufficient to secure day for day and/or pound for pound credits (as applicable) (or actuarially equivalent where there are benefit differences between the two schemes) in the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable). For the avoidance of doubt, should the amount offered by the Broadly Comparable pension scheme be less than the amount required by the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) to fund the required credits ("**the Shortfall**"), the Supplier or the Subcontractor (as agreed between them) must pay the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) the Shortfall as required, provided that in the absence of any agreement between the Supplier and any Subcontractor, the Shortfall shall be paid by the Supplier. The Supplier shall indemnify the

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

Buyer or the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) (as the Buyer directs) for any failure to pay the Shortfall under this paragraph.

12. Right of Set-off

12.1 The Buyer shall have a right to set off against any payments due to the Supplier under the relevant Contract an amount equal to:

- 12.1.1 any unpaid employer's contributions or employee's contributions or any other financial obligations under the CSPA or any CSPA Admission Agreement in respect of the CSPA Eligible Employees whether due from the Supplier or from any relevant Subcontractor or due from any third party under any indemnity, bond or guarantee;
- 12.1.2 any unpaid employer's contributions or employee's contributions or any other financial obligations under the NHSPA or any Direction Letter/Determination in respect of the NHSPA Eligible Employees whether due from the Supplier or from any relevant Subcontractor or due from any third party under any indemnity, bond or guarantee; or
- 12.1.3 any unpaid employer's contributions or employee's contributions or any other financial obligations under the LGPS or any LGPS Admission Agreement in respect of the LGPS Eligible Employees whether due from the Supplier or from any relevant Subcontractor or due from any third party under any indemnity, bond or guarantee;

and shall pay such set off amount to the relevant Statutory Scheme.

12.2 The Buyer shall also have a right to set off against any payments due to the Supplier under the relevant Contract all reasonable costs and expenses incurred by the Buyer as result of Paragraphs 12.1 above.

Annex D1:

Civil Service Pensions Schemes (CSPS)

1. Definitions

In this Annex D1: CSPS to Part D: Pensions, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"CSPS Admission Agreement"	an admission agreement in the form available on the Civil Service Pensions website immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date to be entered into for the CSPS in respect of the Services;
"CSPS Eligible Employee"	any CSPS Fair Deal Employee who at the relevant time is an active member or eligible to participate in the CSPS under a CSPS Admission Agreement;
"CSPS Fair Deal Employee"	a Fair Deal Employee who at the Relevant Transfer Date is or becomes entitled to protection in respect of the CSPS in accordance with the provisions of New Fair Deal;
"CSPS"	the Principal Civil Service Pension Scheme available to Civil Servants and employees of bodies under Schedule 1 of the Superannuation Act 1972 (and eligible employees of other bodies admitted to participate under a determination under section 25 of the Public Service Pensions Act 2013), as governed by rules adopted by Parliament; the Partnership Pension Account and its (i) Ill health Benefits Arrangements and (ii) Death Benefits Arrangements; the Civil Service Additional Voluntary Contribution Scheme; and "alpha" introduced under The Public Service (Civil Servants and Others) Pensions Regulations 2014.

2. Access to equivalent pension schemes after transfer

- 2.1 In accordance with New Fair Deal, the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors to which the employment of any CSPS Fair Deal Employee compulsorily transfers as a result of either the award of the relevant Contract or a Relevant Transfer, if not an employer which participates automatically in the CSPS, shall each secure a CSPS Admission Agreement to ensure that CSPS Fair Deal Employees or CSPS Eligible Employees as appropriate shall be either admitted into, or offered continued membership of, the relevant section of the CSPS that they currently contribute to, or were eligible to join immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date or became eligible to join on the Relevant Transfer Date. The Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors shall procure that the CSPS Fair Deal Employees continue to accrue benefits in the CSPS in accordance

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

with the provisions governing the relevant section of the CSPA for service from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date.

- 2.2 If the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors enters into a CSPA Admission Agreement in accordance with paragraph 2.1 but the CSPA Admission Agreement is terminated during the term of the relevant Contract for any reason at a time when the Supplier or Subcontractor still employs any CSPA Eligible Employees, the Supplier shall (and procure that its Subcontractors shall) at no extra cost to the Buyer, offer the remaining CSPA Eligible Employees membership of a pension scheme which is Broadly Comparable to the CSPA on the date those CSPA Eligible Employees ceased to participate in the CSPA in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 11 of Part D.

Annex D2: NHS Pension Schemes

1. Definitions

In this Annex D2: NHSPS to Part D: Pensions, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<p>"Direction Letter/Determination"</p>	<p>an NHS Pensions Direction or Determination (as appropriate) issued by the Secretary of State in exercise of the powers conferred by section 7 of the Superannuation (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1967 or by section 25 of the Public Service Pensions Act 2013 (as appropriate) and issued to the Supplier or a Subcontractor of the Supplier (as appropriate) relating to the terms of participation of the Supplier or Subcontractor in the NHSPS in respect of the NHSPS Fair Deal Employees;</p>
<p>"NHS Broadly Comparable Employees"</p>	<p>each of the Fair Deal Employees who at a Relevant Transfer Date was a member of, or was entitled to become a member of, or but for their compulsory transfer of employment would have been entitled to be or become a member of, the NHSPS as a result of either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) their employment with the Buyer, an NHS Body or other employer which participates automatically in the NHSPS; or (b) their employment with a Former Supplier who provides access to either the NHSPS pursuant to a Direction Letter/Determination or to a Broadly Comparable pension scheme in respect of their employment with that Former Supplier (on the basis that they are entitled to protection under New Fair Deal (or previous guidance), having been formerly in employment with the Buyer, an NHS Body or other employer who participated automatically in the NHSPS in connection with the Services, prior to being employed by the Former Supplier), <p>but who is now ineligible to participate in the NHSPS under the rules of the NHSPS and in respect of whom the Buyer has agreed are to be provided with a Broadly Comparable pension scheme to provide Pension Benefits that are</p>

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

	Broadly Comparable to those provided under the NHSPS.
"NHSPS Eligible Employees"	any NHSPS Fair Deal Employee who at the relevant time is an active member or eligible to participate in the NHSPS under a Direction Letter/Determination Letter.
"NHSPS Fair Deal Employees"	other than the NHS Broadly Comparable Employees, each of the Fair Deal Employees who at a Relevant Transfer Date was a member of, or was entitled to become a member of, or but for their compulsory transfer of employment would have been entitled to be or become a member of, the NHSPS as a result of either:
	(a) their employment with the Buyer, an NHS Body or other employer which participates automatically in the NHSPS; or
	(b) their employment with a Former Supplier who provides access to the NHSPS pursuant to a Direction Letter/Determination or to a Broadly Comparable pension scheme in respect of their employment with that Former Supplier (on the basis that they are entitled to protection under New Fair Deal (or previous guidance), having been formerly in employment with the Buyer, an NHS Body or other employer who participated automatically in the NHSPS in connection with the Services, prior to being employed by the Former Supplier),
	and, in each case, being continuously engaged for more than fifty per cent (50%) of their employed time in the delivery of services (the same as or similar to the Services).
	For the avoidance of doubt, an individual who is in or entitled to become a member of the NHSPS as a result of being engaged in the Services and being covered by an "open" Direction Letter/Determination or other NHSPS "access" facility but who has never been employed directly by the Buyer, an NHS Body (or other body which participates automatically in the NHSPS) is not an NHSPS Fair Deal Employee;

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

"NHS Body"	has the meaning given to it in section 275 of the National Health Service Act 2006 as amended by section 138(2)(c) of Schedule 4 to the Health and Social Care Act 2012;
"NHS Pensions"	NHS Pensions as the administrators of the NHSPS or such other body as may from time to time be responsible for relevant administrative functions of the NHSPS;
"NHSPS"	the National Health Service Pension Scheme for England and Wales, established pursuant to the Superannuation Act 1972 and the Public Service Pensions Act 2013 governed by subsequent regulations under those Acts including the NHS Pension Scheme Regulations;
"NHS Pension Scheme Regulations"	as appropriate, any or all of the National Health Service Pension Scheme Regulations 1995 (SI 1995/300), the National Health Service Pension Scheme Regulations 2008 (SI 2008/653), the National Health Service Pension Scheme Regulations 2015 (2015/94) and any subsequent regulations made in respect of the NHSPS, each as amended from time to time;
"NHS Premature Retirement Rights"	rights to which any NHS Fair Deal Employee (had they remained in the employment of the Buyer, an NHS Body or other employer which participates automatically in the NHSPS) would have been or is entitled under the NHS Pension Scheme Regulations, the NHS Compensation for Premature Retirement Regulations 2002 (SI 2002/1311), the NHS (Injury Benefits) Regulations 1995 (SI 1995/866) and section 45 of the General Whitley Council conditions of service, or any other legislative or contractual provision which replaces, amends, extends or consolidates the same from time to time;
"Pension Benefits"	any benefits payable in respect of an individual (including but not limited to pensions related allowances and lump sums) relating to old age,

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

	invalidity or survivor's benefits provided under an occupational pension scheme.

2. Membership of the NHS Pension Scheme

- 2.1 In accordance with New Fair Deal, the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors to which the employment of any NHSPS Fair Deal Employee compulsorily transfers as a result of either the award of this Contract or a Relevant Transfer, if not an NHS Body or other employer which participates automatically in the NHSPS, shall each secure a Direction Letter/Determination to enable the NHSPS Fair Deal Employees to retain either continuous active membership of or eligibility for the NHSPS for so long as they remain employed in connection with the delivery of the Services under the relevant Contract.
- 2.2 Where it is not possible for the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors to secure a Direction Letter/Determination on or before the Relevant Transfer Date, the Supplier must secure a Direction Letter/Determination as soon as possible after the Relevant Transfer Date, and in the period between the Relevant Transfer Date and the date the Direction Letter/Determination is secure, the Supplier must ensure that:
- (a) all employer's and NHSPS Fair Deal Employees' contributions intended to go to the NHSPS are kept in a separate bank account; and
 - (b) the Pension Benefits and Premature Retirement Rights of NHSPS Fair Deal Employees are not adversely affected.
- 2.3 The Supplier must supply to the Buyer a complete copy of each Direction Letter/Determination within 5 Working Days of receipt of the Direction Letter/Determination.
- 2.4 The Supplier must ensure (and procure that each of its Sub-Contracts (if any) ensures) that all of its NHSPS Fair Deal Employees have a contractual right to continuous active membership of or eligibility for the NHSPS for so long as they have a right to membership or eligibility of that scheme under the terms of the Direction Letter/Determination.
- 2.5 The Supplier will (and will procure that its Subcontractors (if any) will) comply with the terms of the Direction Letter/Determination, the NHS Pension Scheme Regulations (including any terms which change as a result of changes in Law) and any relevant policy issued by the Department of Health and Social Care in respect of the NHSPS Fair Deal Employees for so long as it remains bound by the terms of any such Direction Letter/Determination.
- 2.6 Where any employee omitted from the Direction Letter/Determination supplied in accordance with Paragraph 2 of this Annex are subsequently found to be an NHSPS Fair Deal Employee, the Supplier will (and will procure that its Subcontractors (if any) will) treat that person as if they had been an NHSPS Fair Deal Employee from the Relevant Transfer Date so that their Pension Benefits and NHS Premature Retirement Rights are not adversely affected.

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

- 2.7 The Supplier will (and will procure that its Subcontractors (if any) will) Subcontractor provide any guarantee, bond or indemnity required by NHS Pensions in relation to a Direction Letter/Determination.

3. Continuation of early retirement rights after transfer

- 3.1 From the Relevant Transfer Date until the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier must provide (and/or must ensure that its Subcontractors (if any) provide) NHS Premature Retirement Rights in respect of the NHSPS Fair Deal Employees that are identical to the benefits they would have received had they remained employees of the Buyer, an NHS Body or other employer which participates automatically in the NHSPS.

4. NHS Broadly Comparable Employees

- 4.1 The Supplier shall (and procure that its Subcontractors shall), with effect from the Relevant Transfer Date, offer the NHSPS Broadly Comparable Employees membership of a pension scheme which is Broadly Comparable to NHSPS on the Relevant Transfer Date in accordance with paragraph 10 of Part D. For the avoidance of doubt, this requirement is separate from any requirement to offer a Broadly Comparable pension scheme in accordance with paragraph 5.2 below.

5. What the buyer can do if the Supplier breaches its pension obligations

- 5.1 The Supplier agrees that the Buyer is entitled to make arrangements with NHS Pensions for the Buyer to be notified if the Supplier (or its Subcontractor) breaches the terms of its Direction Letter/Determination. Notwithstanding the provisions of the foregoing, the Supplier shall notify the Buyer in the event that it (or its Subcontractor) breaches the terms of its Direction Letter/Determination.
- 5.2 If the Supplier (or its Subcontractors, if relevant) ceases to participate in the NHSPS for whatever reason, the Supplier (or any such Subcontractor, as appropriate) shall offer to offer the NHSPS Eligible Employees membership of a pension scheme which is Broadly Comparable to the NHSPS on the date the NHSPS Eligible Employees ceased to participate in the NHSPS in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 11 of Part D. Subcontractor.

6. Compensation when pension scheme access can't be provided

- 6.1 If the Supplier (or its Subcontractor, if relevant) is unable to provide the NHSPS Fair Deal Employees with either membership of:
- 6.1.1 the NHSPS (having used its best endeavours to secure a Direction Letter/Determination); or
 - 6.1.2 a Broadly Comparable pension scheme,
- the Buyer may in its sole discretion permit the Supplier (or any of its Subcontractors) to compensate the NHSPS Fair Deal Employees in a manner that is Broadly Comparable or equivalent in cash terms, the Supplier (or Subcontractor as relevant) having consulted with a view to reaching

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

agreement with any recognised trade union or, in the absence of such body, the NHSPS Fair Deal Employees. The Supplier must meet (or must procure that the relevant Subcontractor meets) the costs of the Buyer determining whether the level of compensation offered is reasonable in the circumstances.

- 6.2 This flexibility for the Buyer to allow compensation in place of Pension Benefits is in addition to and not instead of the Buyer's right to terminate the Contract.

7. Indemnities that a Supplier must give

- 7.1 The Supplier must indemnify and keep indemnified the CCS, the Buyer and any Replacement Supplier against all Losses arising out of any claim by any NHSPS Fair Deal Employee or any NHS Broadly Comparable Employees that the provision of (or failure to provide) Pension Benefits and NHS Premature Retirement Rights from the Relevant Transfer Date, or the level of such benefit provided, constitutes a breach of his or her employment rights.

Annex D3:

Local Government Pension Schemes (LGPS)

Note the LGPS unlike the CSPA & NHSPS is a funded scheme which has associated cost implications as follows:

There is not 1 LGPS but approx. 90 different Funds, each with their own separate Scheme Employer and Administering Buyer, it is important to identify the correct one(s) and amend the definition of "Fund" accordingly.

It is important to check whether CCS and or the Buyer can actually participate in the LGPS. Where a government department is taking on services which were formerly the responsibility of a Local Authority it may be necessary to obtain secretary of state approval for participation in the LGPS, this is because the services are being provided to Gov. Dept. and not to a Local Authority.

Unlike New Fair Deal the 2007 Best Value pension direction does not provide a right to bulk transfer past service. Whilst typically before the 2007 direction LA did provide such a right, it is a significant additional cost and therefore bulk transfer wording has been excluded. If required take legal advice due to the exceptionally high costs which can result from a requirement to provide bulk transfers.]

1. Definitions

In this Annex D3: LGPS to Part D: Pensions, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"2013 Regulations"	the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013 (SI 2013/2356) (as amended from time to time);
"Administering Buyer"	in relation to the Fund [insert name] , the relevant Administering Buyer of that Fund for the purposes of the 2013 Regulations;
"Fund Actuary"	the actuary to a Fund appointed by the Administering Buyer of that Fund;
"Fund"	[insert name], a pension fund within the LGPS;
["Initial Contribution Rate"]	[XX %] of pensionable pay (as defined in the 2013 Regulations);]
"LGPS"	the Local Government Pension Scheme as governed by the LGPS Regulations, and any other regulations (in each case as amended from time to time) which are from time to time applicable to the Local Government Pension Scheme;

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

"LGPS Admission Agreement"	an admission agreement within the meaning in Schedule 1 of the 2013 Regulations;
"LGPS Admission Body"	an admission body (within the meaning of Part 3 of Schedule 2 of the 2013 Regulations);
"LGPS Eligible Employees"	any LGPS Fair Deal Employee who at the relevant time is an active member or eligible to participate in the LGPS under an LGPS Admission Agreement;
"LGPS Fair Deal Employees"	any Fair Deal Employee who at the Relevant Transfer Date is or becomes entitled to protection in respect of the LGPS or a pension scheme that is Broadly Comparable to the LGPS in accordance with the provisions in accordance with the provisions of New Fair Deal and/or the Best Value Direction; ;
"LGPS Regulations"	the 2013 Regulations and The Local Government Pension Scheme (Transitional Provisions, Savings and Amendment) Regulations 2014 (SI 2014/525), and any other regulations (in each case as amended from time to time) which are from time to time applicable to the LGPS.

2. Supplier to become an LGPS Admission Body

- 2.1 In accordance with the principles of New Fair Deal and/or the Best Value Direction, the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors to which the employment of any LGPS Fair Deal Employee compulsorily transfers as a result of either the award of the relevant Contract or a Relevant Transfer, if not a scheme employer which participates automatically in the LGPS, shall each become an LGPS Admission Body by entering into an LGPS Admission Agreement on or before the Relevant Transfer Date to enable the LGPS Fair Deal Employees to retain either continuous active membership of or eligibility for the LGPS on and from the Relevant Transfer Date for so long as they remain employed in connection with the delivery of the Services under the relevant Contract.

OPTION 1

- 2.2 [Any LGPS Fair Deal Employees who:

- 2.2.1 were active members of the LGPS (or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme) immediately before the Relevant Transfer Date shall be admitted to the LGPS with effect on and from the Relevant Transfer Date; and

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

- 2.2.2 were eligible to join the LGPS (or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme) but were not active members of the LGPS (or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme) immediately before the Relevant Transfer Date shall retain the ability to join the LGPS on or after the Relevant Transfer Date if they wish to do so.]

OPTION 2

[Any LGPS Fair Deal Employees whether:

- 2.2.3 active members of the LGPS (or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme) immediately before the Relevant Transfer Date; or

- 2.2.4 eligible to join the LGPS (or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme) but not active members of the LGPS (or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme) immediately before the Relevant Transfer Date

shall be admitted to the LGPS with effect on and from the Relevant Transfer Date. The Supplier shall not automatically enrol or re-enrol for the purposes of the Pensions Act 2008 any LGPS Fair Deal Employees in any pension scheme other than the LGPS unless they cease to be eligible for membership of the LGPS.]

- 2.3 The Supplier will (and will procure that its Subcontractors (if any) will) provide at its own cost any indemnity, bond or guarantee required by an Administering Buyer in relation to an LGPS Admission Agreement.

3. Broadly Comparable Scheme

- 3.1 If the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors is unable to obtain an LGPS Admission Agreement in accordance with paragraph 2.1 because the Administering Buyer will not allow it to participate in the Fund, the Supplier shall (and procure that its Subcontractors shall), with effect from the Relevant Transfer Date, offer the LGPS Fair Deal Employees membership of a pension scheme which is Broadly Comparable to LGPS on the Relevant Transfer Date in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 10 of Part D.
- 3.2 If the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors becomes an LGPS Admission Body in accordance with paragraph 2.1 but the LGPS Admission Agreement is terminated during the term of the relevant Contract for any reason at a time when the Supplier or Subcontractors still employs any LGPS Eligible Employees, the Supplier shall (and procure that its Subcontractors shall) at no extra cost to the Buyer, offer the remaining LGPS Eligible Employees membership of a pension scheme which is Broadly Comparable to the LGPS on the date the LGPS Eligible Employees ceased to participate in the LGPS in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 11 of Part D.

4. Discretionary Benefits

Where the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors is an LGPS Admission Body, the Supplier shall (and procure that its Subcontractors shall) comply with its obligations under regulation 60 of the 2013 Regulations in relation to the preparation of a discretionary policy statement.

5. LGPS RISK SHARING

- 5.1 Subject to paragraphs 5.4 to 5.10, if at any time during the term of the relevant Contract the Administering Buyer, pursuant to the LGPS Admission Agreement or the LGPS Regulations, requires the Supplier or any Subcontractor to pay employer contributions or other payments to the Fund in aggregate in excess of the Initial Contribution Rate, the excess of employer contributions above the Initial Contribution Rate for a Contract Year (the “Excess Amount”) shall be paid by the Supplier or the Subcontractor, as the case may be, and the Supplier shall be reimbursed by the Buyer.
- 5.2 Subject to paragraphs 5.4 to 5.9 and 5.11, if at any time during the term of the relevant Contract, the Administering Buyer, pursuant to the LGPS Admission Agreement or the LGPS Regulations, requires the Supplier or any Subcontractor to pay employer contributions or payments to the Fund in aggregate below the Initial Contribution Rate for a Contract Year, the Supplier shall reimburse the Buyer an amount equal to $A - B$ (the “Refund Amount”) where:
- A = the amount which would have been paid if contributions and payments had been paid equal to the Initial Contribution Rate for that Contract Year; and
- B = the amount of contributions or payments actually paid by the Supplier or Subcontractor for that Contract Year, as the case may be, to the Fund.
- 5.3 Subject to paragraphs 5.4 to 5.10, where the Administering Buyer obtains an actuarial valuation and a revised rates and adjustment certificate under the LGPS Regulations and/or the terms of the LGPS Admission Agreement when the LGPS Admission Agreement ceases to have effect and the Supplier or any Subcontractor is required to pay any exit payment under Regulation 64(2) of the 2013 Regulations (the “**Exit Payment**”), such Exit Payment shall be paid by the Supplier or any Subcontractor (as the case may be) and the Supplier shall be reimbursed by the Buyer.
- 5.4 The Supplier and any Subcontractors shall at all times be responsible for the following costs:
- 5.4.1 any employer contributions relating to the costs of early retirement benefits arising on redundancy or as a result of business efficiency under Regulation 30(7) of the 2013 Regulations or otherwise;

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

- 5.4.2 any payment of Fund benefits to active members on the grounds of ill health or infirmity of mind or body under Regulation 35 of the 2013 Regulations or otherwise;
 - 5.4.3 any payment of Fund benefits to deferred or deferred pensioner members on the grounds of ill health or infirmity of mind or body under Regulation 38 of the 2013 Regulations or otherwise;
 - 5.4.4 any employer contributions relating to the costs of early or flexible retirement where the actuarial reduction is waived in whole or in part or a cost neutral reduction is not applied with the consent of the Supplier or any relevant Subcontractor including without limitation any decision made under Regulation 30(8) of the 2013 Regulations or Schedule 2 of The Local Government Pension Scheme (Transitional Provisions, Savings and Amendment) Regulations 2014;
 - 5.4.5 any employer contributions relating to the costs of enhanced benefits made at the discretion of the Supplier or any relevant Subcontractors including without limitation additional pension awarded under Regulation 31 of the 2013 Regulations or otherwise;
 - 5.4.6 any increase to the employer contribution rate resulting from the award of pay increases by the Supplier or relevant Subcontractors in respect of all or any of the LGPS Eligible Employees in excess of the pay increases assumed in the Fund's most recent actuarial valuation (unless the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor is contractually bound to provide such increases on the Relevant Transfer Date);
 - 5.4.7 to the extent not covered above, any other costs arising out of or in connection with the exercise of any discretion or the grant of any consent under the LGPS Regulations by the Supplier or any relevant Subcontractors where a member does not have an absolute entitlement to that benefit under the LGPS;
 - 5.4.8 any cost of the administration of the Fund that are not met through the Supplier's or Subcontractor's employer contribution rate, including without limitation an amount specified in a notice given by the Administering Buyer under Regulation 70 of the 2013 Regulations;
 - 5.4.9 the costs of any reports and advice requested by or arising from an instruction given by the Supplier or a Subcontractor from the Fund Actuary; and/or
 - 5.4.10 any interest payable under the 2013 Regulations or LGPS Administration Agreement.
- 5.5 For the purposes of calculating any Exit Payment, Excess Amount or Refund Amount, any part of such an amount which is attributable to any costs which the Supplier or Subcontractors are responsible for in accordance with paragraph 5.4 above shall be disregarded and excluded from the calculation.

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

In the event of any dispute as to level of any cost that should be excluded from the calculation, the opinion of the Fund Actuary shall be final and binding.

- 5.6 Where the Administering Buyer obtains an actuarial valuation and a revised rates and adjustment certificate under the LGPS Regulations and/or the terms of the LGPS Admission Agreement when the LGPS Admission Agreement ceases to have effect and the Supplier or any Subcontractor receives payment of an exit credit payment under Regulation 64(2) of the 2013 Regulations (the “**Exit Credit**”), the Supplier shall (or procure that any Subcontractor shall) reimburse the Buyer an amount equal to the Exit Credit within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt of the Exit Credit.
- 5.7 The Supplier shall (or procure that the Subcontractor shall) notify the Buyer in writing within twenty (20) Working Days:
- 5.7.1 of the end of each Contract Year of any Excess Amount or Refund Amount due in respect of the Contract Year that has just ended and provide a reasonable summary of how the Excess Amount or Refund Amount was calculated; and
 - 5.7.2 of being informed by the Administering Buyer of any Exit Payment or Exit Credit that is determined by as being due from or to the Supplier or a Subcontractor and provide a copy of any revised rates and adjustments certificate detailing the Exit Payment or Exit Credit and its calculation.
- 5.8 Within twenty (20) Working Days of receiving the notification under paragraph 5.7 above, the Buyer shall either:
- 5.8.1 notify the Supplier in writing of its acceptance of the Excess Amount, Refund Amount or Exit Payment;
 - 5.8.2 request further information or evidence about the Excess Amount, Refund Amount or Exit Payment from the Supplier; and/or
 - 5.8.3 request a meeting with the Supplier to discuss or clarify the information or evidence provided.
- 5.9 Where the Excess Amount, Refund Amount or Exit Payment is agreed following the receipt of further information or evidence or following a meeting in accordance with paragraph 5.8 above, the Buyer shall notify the Supplier in writing. In the event that the Supplier and the Buyer are unable to agree the amount of the Excess Amount, Refund Amount or Exit Payment then they shall follow the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 5.10 Any Excess Amount or Exit Payment agreed by the Buyer or in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure shall be paid by the Buyer within timescales as agreed between Buyer and Supplier. The amount to be paid by the Buyer shall be an amount equal to the Excess Amount or Exit Payment less an amount equal to any corporation tax relief which has been claimed in respect of the Excess Amount or Exit Payment by the Supplier or a Subcontractor.
- 5.11 Any Refund Amount agreed by the Buyer or in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure as payable by the Supplier or any Subcontractor to the

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

Buyer, shall be paid by the Supplier or any Subcontractor forthwith as the liability has been agreed. In the event the Supplier or any Subcontractor fails to pay any agreed Refund Amount, the Buyer shall demand in writing the immediate payment of the agreed Refund Amount by the Supplier and the Supplier shall make payment within seven (7) Working Days of such demand.

5.12 This paragraph 5 shall survive termination of the relevant Contract.

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

Part E: Staff Transfer on Exit

1. Obligations before a Staff Transfer

1.1 The Supplier agrees that within 20 Working Days of the earliest of:

- 1.1.1 receipt of a notification from the Buyer of a Service Transfer or intended Service Transfer;
- 1.1.2 receipt of the giving of notice of early termination or any Partial Termination of the relevant Contract; and
- 1.1.3 the date which is 12 Months before the end of the Term; or
- 1.1.4 receipt of a written request of the Buyer at any time (provided that the Buyer shall only be entitled to make one such request in any 6 Month period),

it shall provide in a suitably anonymised format so as to comply with the Data Protection Legislation, the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List, together with the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List and it shall provide an updated Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List at such intervals as are reasonably requested by the Buyer.

1.2 At least 20 Working Days prior to the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer or at the direction of the Buyer to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor (i) the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, which shall identify the basis upon which they are Transferring Supplier Employees and (ii) the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List (insofar as such information has not previously been provided).

1.3 The Buyer shall be permitted to use and disclose information provided by the Supplier under Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 for the purpose of informing any prospective Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.

1.4 The Supplier warrants, for the benefit of the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier, and any Replacement Subcontractor that all information provided pursuant to Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 shall be true and accurate in all material respects at the time of providing the information.

1.5 From the date of the earliest event referred to in Paragraph 1.1.1, 1.1.2 and 1.1.3, the Supplier agrees that it shall not, and agrees to procure that each Subcontractor shall not, assign any person to the provision of the Services who is not listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List and shall not without the approval of the Buyer (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed):

:

- 1.5.1 replace or re-deploy any Supplier Staff listed on the Supplier Provisional Supplier Personnel List other than where any replacement is of equivalent grade, skills, experience and expertise and is employed on the same terms and conditions of employment as the person he/she replaces

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

- 1.5.2 make, promise, propose, permit or implement any material changes to the terms and conditions of employment of the Supplier Staff (including pensions and any payments connected with the termination of employment);
- 1.5.3 increase the proportion of working time spent on the Services (or the relevant part of the Services) by any of the Supplier Staff save for fulfilling assignments and projects previously scheduled and agreed;
- 1.5.4 introduce any new contractual or customary practice concerning the making of any lump sum payment on the termination of employment of any employees listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List;
- 1.5.5 increase or reduce the total number of employees so engaged, or deploy any other person to perform the Services (or the relevant part of the Services);
- 1.5.6 terminate or give notice to terminate the employment or contracts of any persons on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List save by due disciplinary process;

and shall promptly notify, and procure that each Subcontractor shall promptly notify, the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and any Replacement Subcontractor of any notice to terminate employment given by the Supplier or relevant Subcontractor or received from any persons listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List regardless of when such notice takes effect.

- 1.6 On or around each anniversary of the Start Date and up to four times during the last 12 Months of the Term, the Buyer may make written requests to the Supplier for information relating to the manner in which the Services are organised. Within 20 Working Days of receipt of a written request the Supplier shall provide, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall provide, to the Buyer such information as the Buyer may reasonably require relating to the manner in which the Services are organised, which shall include:
 - 1.6.1 the numbers of Supplier Staff engaged in providing the Services;
 - 1.6.2 the percentage of time spent by each Supplier Staff engaged in providing the Services;
 - 1.6.3 the extent to which each employee qualifies for membership of any of the Statutory Schemes or any Broadly Comparable scheme set up pursuant to the provisions of any of the Annexes to Part D (Pensions) (as appropriate); and
 - 1.6.4 a description of the nature of the work undertaken by each Supplier Staff by location.
- 1.7 The Supplier shall provide, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall provide, all reasonable cooperation and assistance to the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor to ensure the smooth transfer of the Transferring Supplier Employees on the Service Transfer

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

Date including providing sufficient information in advance of the Service Transfer Date to ensure that all necessary payroll arrangements can be made to enable the Transferring Supplier Employees to be paid as appropriate. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, within 5 Working Days following the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall provide, to the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor (as appropriate), in respect of each person on the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List who is a Transferring Supplier Employee:

- 1.7.1 the most recent month's copy pay slip data;
 - 1.7.2 details of cumulative pay for tax and pension purposes;
 - 1.7.3 details of cumulative tax paid;
 - 1.7.4 tax code;
 - 1.7.5 details of any voluntary deductions from pay;
 - 1.7.6 a copy of any personnel file and/or any other records regarding the service of any Transferring Supplier Employee;
 - 1.7.7 a complete copy of the information required to meet the minimum recording keeping requirements under the Working Time Regulations 1998 and the National Minimum Wage Regulations 1998; and
 - 1.7.8 bank/building society account details for payroll purposes.
- 1.8 From the date of the earliest event referred to in Paragraph 1.1(a), 1.1(b) and 1.1(c) the Supplier agrees that following a request from the Buyer it shall and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall use reasonable endeavours to comply with any request to align and assign Supplier Staff to any future delivery model proposed by the Buyer for Replacement Services within 30 Working Days or such longer timescale as may be agreed.
- 1.9 Any changes necessary to this Contract as a result of alignment referred to in Paragraph 1.8 shall be agreed in accordance with the Change Control Procedure.

2. Staff Transfer when the contract ends

- 2.1 The Buyer and the Supplier acknowledge that subsequent to the commencement of the provision of the Services, the identity of the provider of the Services (or any part of the Services) may change (whether as a result of termination or Partial Termination of the relevant Contract or otherwise) resulting in the Services being undertaken by a Replacement Supplier and/or a Replacement Subcontractor. Such change in the identity of the supplier of such services may constitute a Relevant Transfer to which the Employment Regulations will apply. The Buyer and the Supplier agree that, as a result of

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

the operation of the Employment Regulations, where a Relevant Transfer occurs, the contracts of employment between the Supplier and the Transferring Supplier Employees (except in relation to any contract terms disapplied through operation of regulation 10 of the Employment Regulations) will have effect on and from the Service Transfer Date as if originally made between the Replacement Supplier and/or a Replacement Subcontractor (as the case may be) and each such Transferring Supplier Employee.

- 2.2 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and in particular obligations in respect of the Transferring Supplier Employees arising under the Employment Regulations in respect of the period up to (but excluding) the Service Transfer Date and shall perform and discharge, and procure that each Subcontractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List arising in respect of the period up to (but excluding) the Service Transfer Date (including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements, and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and all such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Schemes which in any case are attributable in whole or in part to the period ending on (but excluding) the Service Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between: (i) the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor (as appropriate); and (ii) the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.
- 2.3 Subject to Paragraph 2.4, the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:
- 2.3.1 any act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date;
 - 2.3.2 the breach or non-observance by the Supplier or any Subcontractor occurring before but excluding the Service Transfer Date of:
 - (a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Supplier Employees; and/or
 - (b) any other custom or practice with a trade union or staff association in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employees which the Supplier or any Subcontractor is contractually bound to honour;
 - 2.3.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Supplier Employees arising from or connected with any failure by the Supplier or a Subcontractor

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

- to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising before but excluding the Service Transfer Date;
- 2.3.4 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:
- (a) in relation to any Transferring Supplier Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising before but excluding the Service Transfer Date; and
 - (b) in relation to any employee who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Supplier to the Buyer and/or Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising before but excluding the Service Transfer Date;
- 2.3.5 a failure of the Supplier or any Subcontractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Supplier Employees in respect of the period up to (but excluding) the Service Transfer Date);
- 2.3.6 any claim made by or in respect of any person employed or formerly employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor other than a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List for whom it is alleged the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor may be liable by virtue of the relevant Contract and/or the Employment Regulations; and
- 2.3.7 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor in relation to its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the failure by the Buyer and/or Replacement Supplier to comply with regulation 13(4) of the Employment Regulations.

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

2.4 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date including any Employee Liabilities:

2.4.1 arising out of the resignation of any Transferring Supplier Employee before the Service Transfer Date on account of substantial detrimental changes to his/her working conditions proposed by the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor to occur in the period on or after the Service Transfer Date); or

2.4.2 arising from the Replacement Supplier's failure, and/or Replacement Subcontractor's failure, to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.

2.5 If any person who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations, then:

2.5.1 the Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor will, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer and the Supplier in writing; and

2.5.2 the Supplier may offer (or may procure that a Subcontractor may offer) employment to such person, or take such other reasonable steps as it considered appropriate to deal the matter provided always that such steps are in compliance with Law, within 15 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.

2.6 If such offer of is accepted, or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by the Supplier or a Subcontractor, Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier shall, or procure that the and/or Replacement Subcontractor shall, immediately release or procure the release the person from his/her employment or alleged employment;

2.7 If after the 15 Working Day period specified in Paragraph 2.5.2 has elapsed:

2.7.1 no such offer has been made:

2.7.2 such offer has been made but not accepted; or

2.7.3 the situation has not otherwise been resolved

the Buyer shall advise the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor (as appropriate) that it may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment or alleged employment of such person;

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

2.8 Subject to the Replacement Supplier's and/or Replacement Subcontractor acting in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 2.5 to 2.7 and in accordance with all applicable proper employment procedures set out in applicable Law and subject to Paragraph 2.9 below, the Supplier will indemnify the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Supplier's employees pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 2.7 provided that the Replacement Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Replacement Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.

2.9 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.8:

2.9.1 shall not apply to:

(a) any claim for:

- (i) discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief; or
- (ii) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees,

In any case in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, or

(b) any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure; and

2.9.2 shall apply only where the notification referred to in Paragraph 2.5.1 is made by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to the Supplier within 6 months of the Service Transfer Date..

2.10 If any such person as is described in Paragraph 2.5 is neither re-employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor nor dismissed by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor within the time scales set out in Paragraphs 2.5 to 2.7, such person shall be treated as a Transferring Supplier Employee. .

2.11 The Supplier shall comply, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall comply, with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List before and on the Service Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Schemes and any requirement to set up a broadly comparable pension scheme which in any case are attributable in whole or in part in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between:

- (b) the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor; and
- (c) the Replacement Supplier and/or the Replacement Subcontractor.

2.12 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, promptly provide the Buyer and any Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Buyer, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. The Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, shall promptly provide to the Supplier and each Subcontractor in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and each Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.

2.13 Subject to Paragraph 2.14, the Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier indemnifies the Supplier on its own behalf and on behalf of any Replacement Subcontractor and its Subcontractors against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:

2.13.1 any act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee;

2.13.2 the breach or non-observance by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor on or after the Service Transfer Date of:

(a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List; and/or

(b) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List which the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor is contractually bound to honour;

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

- 2.13.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List arising from or connected with any failure by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising on or after the Service Transfer Date;
- 2.13.4 any proposal by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List on or after their transfer to the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor (as the case may be) on the Service Transfer Date, or to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List who would have been a Transferring Supplier Employee but for their resignation (or decision to treat their employment as terminated under regulation 4(9) of the Employment Regulations) before the Service Transfer Date as a result of or for a reason connected to such proposed changes;
- 2.13.5 any statement communicated to or action undertaken by the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to, or in respect of, any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List on or before the Service Transfer Date regarding the Relevant Transfer which has not been agreed in advance with the Supplier in writing;
- 2.13.6 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:
 - (a) in relation to any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising after the Service Transfer Date; and

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

- (b) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Supplier or Subcontractor, to the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on and after the Service Transfer Date;
 - 2.13.7 a failure of the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List in respect of the period from (and including) the Service Transfer Date; and
 - 2.13.8 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor in relation to obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.14 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.13 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as applicable) whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, including any Employee Liabilities arising from the failure by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as applicable) to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.

Order Schedule 3 (Continuous Improvement)

1. Buyer's Rights

- 1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier recognise that, where specified in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management), the Buyer may give CCS the right to enforce the Buyer's rights under this Schedule.

2. Supplier's Obligations

- 2.1 The Supplier must, throughout the Contract Period, identify new or potential improvements to the provision of the Deliverables with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Deliverables and their supply to the Buyer.
- 2.2 The Supplier must adopt a policy of continuous improvement in relation to the Deliverables, which must include regular reviews with the Buyer of the Deliverables and the way it provides them, with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Deliverables. The Supplier and the Buyer must provide each other with any information relevant to meeting this objective.
- 2.3 In addition to Paragraph 2.1, the Supplier shall produce at the start of each Contract Year a plan for improving the provision of Deliverables and/or reducing the Charges (without adversely affecting the performance of this Contract) during that Contract Year ("**Continuous Improvement Plan**") for the Buyer's Approval. The Continuous Improvement Plan must include, as a minimum, proposals:
- 2.3.1 identifying the emergence of relevant new and evolving technologies;
 - 2.3.2 changes in business processes of the Supplier or the Buyer and ways of working that would provide cost savings and/or enhanced benefits to the Buyer (such as methods of interaction, supply chain efficiencies, reduction in energy consumption and methods of sale);
 - 2.3.3 new or potential improvements to the provision of the Deliverables including the quality, responsiveness, procedures, benchmarking methods, likely performance mechanisms and customer support services in relation to the Deliverables; and
 - 2.3.4 measuring and reducing the sustainability impacts of the Supplier's operations and supply-chains relating to the Deliverables, and identifying opportunities to assist the Buyer in meeting their sustainability objectives.
- 2.4 The initial Continuous Improvement Plan for the first (1st) Contract Year shall be submitted by the Supplier to the Buyer for Approval within one hundred

Order Schedule 3 (Continuous Improvement)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

(100) Working Days of the first Order or six (6) Months following the Start Date, whichever is earlier.

- 2.5 The Buyer shall notify the Supplier of its Approval or rejection of the proposed Continuous Improvement Plan or any updates to it within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt. If it is rejected then the Supplier shall, within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of notice of rejection, submit a revised Continuous Improvement Plan reflecting the changes required. Once Approved, it becomes the Continuous Improvement Plan for the purposes of this Contract.
- 2.6 The Supplier must provide sufficient information with each suggested improvement to enable a decision on whether to implement it. The Supplier shall provide any further information as requested.
- 2.7 If the Buyer wishes to incorporate any improvement into this Contract, it must request a Variation in accordance with the Variation Procedure and the Supplier must implement such Variation at no additional cost to the Buyer or CCS.
- 2.8 Once the first Continuous Improvement Plan has been Approved in accordance with Paragraph 2.5:
- 2.8.1 the Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to implement any agreed deliverables in accordance with the Continuous Improvement Plan; and
 - 2.8.2 the Parties agree to meet as soon as reasonably possible following the start of each quarter (or as otherwise agreed between the Parties) to review the Supplier's progress against the Continuous Improvement Plan.
- 2.9 The Supplier shall update the Continuous Improvement Plan as and when required but at least once every Contract Year (after the first (1st) Contract Year) in accordance with the procedure and timescales set out in Paragraph 2.3.
- 2.10 All costs relating to the compilation or updating of the Continuous Improvement Plan and the costs arising from any improvement made pursuant to it and the costs of implementing any improvement, shall have no effect on and are included in the Charges.
- 2.11 Should the Supplier's costs in providing the Deliverables to the Buyer be reduced as a result of any changes implemented, all of the cost savings shall be passed on to the Buyer by way of a consequential and immediate reduction in the Charges for the Deliverables.
- 2.12 At any time during the Contract Period of the Order Contract, the Supplier may make a proposal for gainshare. If the Buyer deems gainshare to be applicable then the Supplier shall update the Continuous Improvement Plan so as to include details of the way in which the proposal shall be implemented in accordance with an agreed gainshare ratio.

Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender)

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 43 - Commercially Sensitive Information



Order Schedule 5 (Pricing Details)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

Order Schedule 5 (Pricing Details)

[Guidance Note: This Schedule should be used to show further detailed pricing information in addition to the pricing in the Order Form and may be used to require the gathering of historic pricing information where pricing is to be determined as part of the Order process only]

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 43 - Commercially Sensitive Information



Order Schedule 6 (ICT Services)

1. Definitions

1.1. In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Buyer Property"	the property, other than real property and IPR, including the Buyer System, any equipment issued or made available to the Supplier by the Buyer in connection with this Contract;
"Buyer Software"	any software which is owned by or licensed to the Buyer and which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purposes of providing the Deliverables;
"Buyer System"	the Buyer's computing environment (consisting of hardware, software and/or telecommunications networks or equipment) used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Contract which is owned by or licensed to the Buyer by a third party and which interfaces with the Supplier System or which is necessary for the Buyer to receive the Deliverables;
"Commercial off the shelf Software" or "COTS Software"	non-customised software where the IPR may be owned and licensed either by the Supplier or a third party depending on the context, and which is commercially available for purchase and subject to standard licence terms;
"Defect"	any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">a) any error, damage or defect in the manufacturing of a Deliverable; orb) any error or failure of code within the Software which causes a Deliverable to malfunction or to produce unintelligible or incorrect results; orc) any failure of any Deliverable to provide the performance, features and functionality specified in the requirements of the Buyer or the Documentation (including any adverse effect on response times) regardless of whether or not it

Order Schedule 6 (ICT Services)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

prevents the relevant Deliverable from passing any Test required under this Order Contract; or

d) any failure of any Deliverable to operate in conjunction with or interface with any other Deliverable in order to provide the performance, features and functionality specified in the requirements of the Buyer or the Documentation (including any adverse effect on response times) regardless of whether or not it prevents the relevant Deliverable from passing any Test required under this Contract;

"Emergency Maintenance"

ad hoc and unplanned maintenance provided by the Supplier where either Party reasonably suspects that the ICT Environment or the Services, or any part of the ICT Environment or the Services, has or may have developed a fault;

"ICT Environment"

the Buyer System and the Supplier System;

"Licensed Software"

all and any Software licensed by or through the Supplier, its Sub-Contractors or any third party to the Buyer for the purposes of or pursuant to this Order Contract, including any COTS Software;

"Maintenance Schedule"

has the meaning given to it in paragraph 8 of this Schedule;

"Malicious Software"

any software program or code intended to destroy, interfere with, corrupt, or cause undesired effects on program files, data or other information, executable code or application software macros, whether or not its operation is immediate or delayed, and whether the malicious software is introduced wilfully, negligently or without knowledge of its existence;

"New Release"

an item produced primarily to extend, alter or improve the Software and/or any Deliverable by providing additional functionality or performance enhancement (whether or not defects in the Software and/or Deliverable are also corrected) while still retaining the original designated purpose of that item;

"Open Source Software"

computer software that has its source code made available subject to an open-source licence under which the owner of the copyright and other IPR in such software provides the rights to use, study,

change and distribute the software to any and all persons and for any and all purposes free of charge;

"Operating Environment"

means the Buyer System and any premises (including the Buyer Premises, the Supplier's premises or third party premises) from, to or at which:

- a) the Deliverables are (or are to be) provided; or
- b) the Supplier manages, organises or otherwise directs the provision or the use of the Deliverables; or
- c) where any part of the Supplier System is situated;

"Permitted Maintenance"

has the meaning given to it in paragraph 8.2 of this Schedule;

"Quality Plans"

has the meaning given to it in paragraph 6.1 of this Schedule;

"Sites"

has the meaning given to it in Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions), and for the purposes of this Order Schedule shall also include any premises from, to or at which physical interface with the Buyer System takes place;

"Software"

Specially Written Software, COTS Software and non-COTS Supplier and third party Software;

"Software Supporting Materials"

has the meaning given to it in paragraph 9.1 of this Schedule;

"Source Code"

computer programs and/or data in eye-readable form and in such form that it can be compiled or interpreted into equivalent binary code together with all related design comments, flow charts, technical information and documentation necessary for the use, reproduction, maintenance, modification and enhancement of such software;

"Specially Written Software"

any software (including database software, linking instructions, test scripts, compilation instructions and test instructions) created by the Supplier (or by a Sub-Contractor or other third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of this Contract, including any modifications or enhancements to COTS Software. For the

avoidance of doubt Specially Written Software does not constitute New IPR;

"Supplier System"

the information and communications technology system used by the Supplier in supplying the Deliverables, including the COTS Software, the Supplier Equipment, configuration and management utilities, calibration and testing tools and related cabling (but excluding the Buyer System).

2. When this Schedule should be used

2.1. This Schedule is designed to provide additional provisions necessary to facilitate the provision of ICT Services which are part of the Deliverables.

3. Buyer due diligence requirements

3.1. The Supplier shall satisfy itself of all relevant details, including but not limited to, details relating to the following;

3.1.1. suitability of the existing and (to the extent that it is defined or reasonably foreseeable at the Start Date) future Operating Environment;

3.1.2. operating processes and procedures and the working methods of the Buyer;

3.1.3. ownership, functionality, capacity, condition and suitability for use in the provision of the Deliverables of the Buyer Assets; and

3.1.4. existing contracts (including any licences, support, maintenance and other contracts relating to the Operating Environment) referred to in the Due Diligence Information which may be novated to, assigned to or managed by the Supplier under this Contract and/or which the Supplier will require the benefit of for the provision of the Deliverables.

3.2. The Supplier confirms that it has advised the Buyer in writing of:

3.2.1. each aspect, if any, of the Operating Environment that is not suitable for the provision of the ICT Services;

3.2.2. the actions needed to remedy each such unsuitable aspect; and

3.2.3. a timetable for and the costs of those actions.

4. Licensed software warranty

4.1. The Supplier represents and warrants that:

4.1.1. it has and shall continue to have all necessary rights in and to the Licensed Software made available by the Supplier (and/or any Sub-Contractor) to the Buyer which are necessary for the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract including the receipt of the Deliverables by the Buyer;

Order Schedule 6 (ICT Services)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

- 4.1.2. all components of the Specially Written Software shall:
 - 4.1.2.1. be free from material design and programming errors;
 - 4.1.2.2. perform in all material respects in accordance with the relevant specifications contained in Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels) and Documentation; and
 - 4.1.2.3. not infringe any IPR.

5. Provision of ICT Services

5.1. The Supplier shall:

- 5.1.1. ensure that the release of any new COTS Software in which the Supplier owns the IPR, or upgrade to any Software in which the Supplier owns the IPR complies with the interface requirements of the Buyer and (except in relation to new Software or upgrades which are released to address Malicious Software) shall notify the Buyer three (3) Months before the release of any new COTS Software or Upgrade;
- 5.1.2. ensure that all Software including upgrades, updates and New Releases used by or on behalf of the Supplier are currently supported versions of that Software and perform in all material respects in accordance with the relevant specification;
- 5.1.3. ensure that the Supplier System will be free of all encumbrances;
- 5.1.4. ensure that the Deliverables are fully compatible with any Buyer Software, Buyer System, or otherwise used by the Supplier in connection with this Contract;
- 5.1.5. minimise any disruption to the Services and the ICT Environment and/or the Buyer's operations when providing the Deliverables;

6. Standards and Quality Requirements

- 6.1. The Supplier shall develop, in the timescales specified in the Order Form, quality plans that ensure that all aspects of the Deliverables are the subject of quality management systems and are consistent with BS EN ISO 9001 or any equivalent standard which is generally recognised as having replaced it ("**Quality Plans**").
- 6.2. The Supplier shall seek Approval from the Buyer (not be unreasonably withheld or delayed) of the Quality Plans before implementing them. Approval shall not act as an endorsement of the Quality Plans and shall not relieve the Supplier of its responsibility for ensuring that the Deliverables are provided to the standard required by this Contract.
- 6.3. Following the approval of the Quality Plans, the Supplier shall provide all Deliverables in accordance with the Quality Plans.
- 6.4. The Supplier shall ensure that the Supplier Personnel shall at all times during the Order Contract Period:
 - 6.4.1. be appropriately experienced, qualified and trained to supply the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract;

Order Schedule 6 (ICT Services)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

6.4.2. apply all due skill, care, diligence in faithfully performing those duties and exercising such powers as necessary in connection with the provision of the Deliverables; and

6.4.3. obey all lawful instructions and reasonable directions of the Buyer (including, if so required by the Buyer, the ICT Policy) and provide the Deliverables to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer.

7. ICT Audit

7.1. The Supplier shall allow any auditor access to the Supplier premises to:

7.1.1. inspect the ICT Environment and the wider service delivery environment (or any part of them);

7.1.2. review any records created during the design and development of the Supplier System and pre-operational environment such as information relating to Testing;

7.1.3. review the Supplier's quality management systems including all relevant Quality Plans.

8. Maintenance of the ICT Environment

8.1. If specified by the Buyer in the Order Form, the Supplier shall create and maintain a rolling schedule of planned maintenance to the ICT Environment ("**Maintenance Schedule**") and make it available to the Buyer for Approval in accordance with the timetable and instructions specified by the Buyer.

8.2. Once the Maintenance Schedule has been Approved, the Supplier shall only undertake such planned maintenance (which shall be known as "**Permitted Maintenance**") in accordance with the Maintenance Schedule.

8.3. The Supplier shall give as much notice as is reasonably practicable to the Buyer prior to carrying out any Emergency Maintenance.

8.4. The Supplier shall carry out any necessary maintenance (whether Permitted Maintenance or Emergency Maintenance) where it reasonably suspects that the ICT Environment and/or the Services or any part thereof has or may have developed a fault. Any such maintenance shall be carried out in such a manner and at such times so as to avoid (or where this is not possible so as to minimise) disruption to the ICT Environment and the provision of the Deliverables.

9. Intellectual Property Rights in ICT

9.1. Assignments granted by the Supplier: Specially Written Software

9.1.1. The Supplier assigns (by present assignment of future rights to take effect immediately on it coming into existence) to the Buyer with full guarantee (or shall procure assignment to the Buyer), title to and all rights and interest in the Specially Written Software together with and including:

9.1.1.1. the Documentation, Source Code and the Object Code of the Specially Written Software; and

Order Schedule 6 (ICT Services)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

9.1.1.2. all build instructions, test instructions, test scripts, test data, operating instructions and other documents and tools necessary for maintaining and supporting the Specially Written Software and the New IPR (together the "**Software Supporting Materials**").

9.1.2. The Supplier shall:

9.1.2.1. inform the Buyer of all Specially Written Software or New IPRs that are a modification, customisation, configuration or enhancement to any COTS Software;

9.1.2.2. deliver to the Buyer the Specially Written Software and any computer program elements of the New IPRs in both Source Code and Object Code forms together with relevant Documentation and all related Software Supporting Materials within seven days of completion or, if a relevant Milestone has been identified in an Implementation Plan, Achievement of that Milestone and shall provide updates of them promptly following each new release of the Specially Written Software, in each case on media that is reasonably acceptable to the Buyer and the Buyer shall become the owner of such media upon receipt; and

9.1.2.3. without prejudice to paragraph 9.1.2.2, provide full details to the Buyer of any of the Supplier's Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs which are embedded or which are an integral part of the Specially Written Software or New IPR and the Supplier hereby grants to the Buyer and shall procure that any relevant third party licensor shall grant to the Buyer a perpetual, irrevocable, non-exclusive, assignable, royalty-free licence to use, sub-license and/or commercially exploit such Supplier's Existing IPRs and Third Party IPRs to the extent that it is necessary to enable the Buyer to obtain the full benefits of ownership of the Specially Written Software and New IPRs.

9.1.3. The Supplier shall promptly execute all such assignments as are required to ensure that any rights in the Specially Written Software and New IPRs are properly transferred to the Buyer.

9.2. **Licences for non-COTS IPR from the Supplier and third parties to the Buyer**

9.2.1. Unless the Buyer gives its Approval the Supplier must not use any:

- a) of its own Existing IPR that is not COTS Software;
- b) third party software that is not COTS Software

9.2.2. Where the Buyer Approves the use of the Supplier's Existing IPR that is not COTS Software the Supplier shall grants to the Buyer a perpetual, royalty-free and non-exclusive licence to use adapt, and sub-license the same for any purpose relating to the Deliverables (or substantially equivalent deliverables) or for any purpose relating to the exercise of the Buyer's (or, if the Buyer is a Central Government Body, any other Central Government Body's) business or function including the right to load, execute, store, transmit, display and copy (for the purposes of archiving, backing-up, loading, execution, storage, transmission or display) for the Call Off Contract Period and after expiry of the Contract to the extent

Order Schedule 6 (ICT Services)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

necessary to ensure continuity of service and an effective transition of Services to a Replacement Supplier.

9.2.3. Where the Buyer Approves the use of third party Software that is not COTS Software the Supplier shall procure that the owners or the authorised licensors of any such Software grant a direct licence to the Buyer on terms at least equivalent to those set out in Paragraph 9.2.2. If the Supplier cannot obtain such a licence for the Buyer it shall:

9.2.3.1. notify the Buyer in writing giving details of what licence terms can be obtained and whether there are alternative software providers which the Supplier could seek to use; and

9.2.3.2. only use such third party IPR as referred to at paragraph 9.2.3.1 if the Buyer Approves the terms of the licence from the relevant third party.

9.2.4. Where the Supplier is unable to provide a license to the Supplier's Existing IPR in accordance with Paragraph 9.2.2 above, it must meet the requirement by making use of COTS Software or Specially Written Software.

9.2.5. The Supplier may terminate a licence granted under paragraph 9.2.1 by giving at least thirty (30) days' notice in writing if there is an Authority Cause which constitutes a material Default which, if capable of remedy, is not remedied within twenty (20) Working Days after the Supplier gives the Buyer written notice specifying the breach and requiring its remedy.

9.3. Licenses for COTS Software by the Supplier and third parties to the Buyer

9.3.1. The Supplier shall either grant, or procure that the owners or the authorised licensors of any COTS Software grant, a direct licence to the Buyer on terms no less favourable than those standard commercial terms on which such software is usually made commercially available.

9.3.2. Where the Supplier owns the COTS Software it shall make available the COTS software to a Replacement Supplier at a price and on terms no less favourable than those standard commercial terms on which such software is usually made commercially available.

9.3.3. Where a third party is the owner of COTS Software licensed in accordance with this Paragraph 9.3 the Supplier shall support the Replacement Supplier to make arrangements with the owner or authorised licensee to renew the license at a price and on terms no less favourable than those standard commercial terms on which such software is usually made commercially available.

9.3.4. The Supplier shall notify the Buyer within seven (7) days of becoming aware of any COTS Software which in the next thirty-six (36) months:

9.3.4.1. will no longer be maintained or supported by the developer; or

9.3.4.2. will no longer be made commercially available

9.4. Buyer's right to assign/novate licences

9.4.1. The Buyer may assign, novate or otherwise transfer its rights and obligations under the licences granted pursuant to paragraph 9.2 to:

Order Schedule 6 (ICT Services)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

9.4.1.1. a Central Government Body; or

9.4.1.2. to any body (including any private sector body) which performs or carries on any of the functions and/or activities that previously had been performed and/or carried on by the Buyer.

9.4.2. If the Buyer ceases to be a Central Government Body, the successor body to the Buyer shall still be entitled to the benefit of the licences granted in paragraph 9.2.

9.5. **Licence granted by the Buyer**

9.5.1. The Buyer grants to the Supplier a royalty-free, non-exclusive, non-transferable licence during the Contract Period to use the Buyer Software and the Specially Written Software solely to the extent necessary for providing the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract, including the right to grant sub-licences to Sub-Contractors provided that any relevant Sub-Contractor has entered into a confidentiality undertaking with the Supplier on the same terms as set out in Clause 15 (Confidentiality).

9.6. **Open Source Publication**

9.6.1. Unless the Buyer otherwise agrees in advance in writing (and subject to paragraph 9.6.3) all Specially Written Software and computer program elements of New IPR shall be created in a format, or able to be converted (in which case the Supplier shall also provide the converted format to the Buyer) into a format, which is:

9.6.1.1. suitable for publication by the Buyer as Open Source; and

9.6.1.2. based on Open Standards (where applicable),

and the Buyer may, at its sole discretion, publish the same as Open Source.

9.6.2. The Supplier hereby warrants that the Specially Written Software and the New IPR:

9.6.2.1. are suitable for release as Open Source and that the Supplier has used reasonable endeavours when developing the same to ensure that publication by the Buyer will not enable a third party to use them in any way which could reasonably be foreseen to compromise the operation, running or security of the Specially Written Software, New IPRs or the Buyer System;

9.6.2.2. have been developed using reasonable endeavours to ensure that their publication by the Buyer shall not cause any harm or damage to any party using them;

9.6.2.3. do not contain any material which would bring the Buyer into disrepute;

9.6.2.4. can be published as Open Source without breaching the rights of any third party;

9.6.2.5. will be supplied in a format suitable for publication as Open Source ("**the Open Source Publication Material**") no later than the date notified by the Buyer to the Supplier; and

Order Schedule 6 (ICT Services)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

9.6.2.6. do not contain any Malicious Software.

9.6.3. Where the Buyer has Approved a request by the Supplier for any part of the Specially Written Software or New IPRs to be excluded from the requirement to be in an Open Source format due to the intention to embed or integrate Supplier Existing IPRs and/or Third Party IPRs (and where the Parties agree that such IPRs are not intended to be published as Open Source), the Supplier shall:

9.6.3.1. as soon as reasonably practicable, provide written details of the nature of the IPRs and items or Deliverables based on IPRs which are to be excluded from Open Source publication; and

9.6.3.2. include in the written details and information about the impact that inclusion of such IPRs or Deliverables based on such IPRs, will have on any other Specially Written Software and/or New IPRs and the Buyer's ability to publish such other items or Deliverables as Open Source.

9.7. Malicious Software

9.7.1. The Supplier shall, throughout the Contract Period, use the latest versions of anti-virus definitions and software available from an industry accepted anti-virus software vendor to check for, contain the spread of, and minimise the impact of Malicious Software.

9.7.2. If Malicious Software is found, the Parties shall co-operate to reduce the effect of the Malicious Software and, particularly if Malicious Software causes loss of operational efficiency or loss or corruption of Government Data, assist each other to mitigate any losses and to restore the provision of the Deliverables to its desired operating efficiency.

9.7.3. Any cost arising out of the actions of the Parties taken in compliance with the provisions of paragraph 9.7.2 shall be borne by the Parties as follows:

9.7.3.1. by the Supplier, where the Malicious Software originates from the Supplier Software, the third party Software supplied by the Supplier or the Government Data (whilst the Government Data was under the control of the Supplier) unless the Supplier can demonstrate that such Malicious Software was present and not quarantined or otherwise identified by the Buyer when provided to the Supplier; and

9.7.3.2. by the Buyer, if the Malicious Software originates from the Buyer Software or the Government Data (whilst the Government Data was under the control of the Buyer).

Order Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

Order Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff)

- 1.1 The Order Form lists the key roles (“**Key Roles**”) and names of the persons who the Supplier shall appoint to fill those Key Roles at the Start Date.
- 1.2 The Supplier shall ensure that the Key Staff fulfil the Key Roles at all times during the Contract Period.
- 1.3 The Buyer may identify any further roles as being Key Roles and, following agreement to the same by the Supplier, the relevant person selected to fill those Key Roles shall be included on the list of Key Staff.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall not and shall procure that any Subcontractor shall not remove or replace any Key Staff unless:
 - 1.4.1 requested to do so by the Buyer or the Buyer Approves such removal or replacement (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
 - 1.4.2 the person concerned resigns, retires or dies or is on maternity or long-term sick leave; or
 - 1.4.3 the person’s employment or contractual arrangement with the Supplier or Subcontractor is terminated for material breach of contract by the employee.
- 1.5 The Supplier shall:
 - 1.5.1 notify the Buyer promptly of the absence of any Key Staff (other than for short-term sickness or holidays of two (2) weeks or less, in which case the Supplier shall ensure appropriate temporary cover for that Key Role);
 - 1.5.2 ensure that any Key Role is not vacant for any longer than ten (10) Working Days;
 - 1.5.3 give as much notice as is reasonably practicable of its intention to remove or replace any member of Key Staff and, except in the cases of death, unexpected ill health or a material breach of the Key Staff’s employment contract, this will mean at least three (3) Months’ notice;
 - 1.5.4 ensure that all arrangements for planned changes in Key Staff provide adequate periods during which incoming and outgoing staff work together to transfer responsibilities and ensure that such change does not have an adverse impact on the provision of the Deliverables; and

Order Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

- 1.5.5 ensure that any replacement for a Key Role has a level of qualifications and experience appropriate to the relevant Key Role and is fully competent to carry out the tasks assigned to the Key Staff whom he or she has replaced.
- 1.6 The Buyer may require the Supplier to remove or procure that any Subcontractor shall remove any Key Staff that the Buyer considers in any respect unsatisfactory. The Buyer shall not be liable for the cost of replacing any Key Staff.

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information



Order Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information



Order Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

Redacted under FOIA 2000 Section 40 - Personal Information



Order Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)

1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

“Annual Revenue”	means, for the purposes of determining whether an entity is a Public Sector Dependent Supplier, the audited consolidated aggregate revenue (including share of revenue of joint ventures and Associates) reported by the Supplier or, as appropriate, the Supplier Group in its most recent published accounts, subject to the following methodology: (a) figures for accounting periods of other than 12 months should be scaled pro rata to produce a proforma figure for a 12 month period; and 2 (b) where the Supplier, the Supplier Group and/or their joint ventures and Associates report in a foreign currency, revenue should be converted to British Pound Sterling at the closing exchange rate on the Accounting Reference Date;
“Appropriate Authority” or “Appropriate Authorities”	3 means the Buyer and the Cabinet Office Markets and Suppliers Team or, where the Supplier is a Strategic Supplier, the Cabinet Office Markets and Suppliers Team;
“Associates”	4 means, in relation to an entity, an undertaking in which the entity owns, directly or indirectly, between 20% and 50% of the voting rights and exercises a degree of control sufficient for the undertaking to be treated as an associate under generally accepted accounting principles;
"BCDR Plan"	5 has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.2 of this Schedule;
"Business Continuity Plan"	6 has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.3.2 of this Schedule;
“Class 1 Transaction”	7 has the meaning set out in the listing rules issued by the UK Listing Authority;
“Control”	8 the possession by a person, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of the other person

(whether through the ownership of voting shares, by contract or otherwise) and “**Controls**” and “**Controlled**” shall be interpreted accordingly;

**“Corporate
Change Event”**

means:

- (a) any change of Control of the Supplier or a Parent Undertaking of the Supplier;
- (b) any change of Control of any member of the Supplier Group which, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer, could have a material adverse effect on the Deliverables;
- (c) any change to the business of the Supplier or any member of the Supplier Group which, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer, could have a material adverse effect on the Deliverables;
- (d) a Class 1 Transaction taking place in relation to the shares of the Supplier or any Parent Undertaking of the Supplier whose shares are listed on the main market of the London Stock Exchange plc;
- (e) an event that could reasonably be regarded as being equivalent to a Class 1 Transaction taking place in respect of the Supplier or any Parent Undertaking of the Supplier;
- (f) payment of dividends by the Supplier or the ultimate Parent Undertaking of the Supplier Group exceeding 25% of the Net Asset Value of the Supplier or the ultimate Parent Undertaking of the Supplier Group respectively in any 12 month period;
- (g) an order is made or an effective resolution is passed for the winding up of any member of the Supplier Group;
- (h) any member of the Supplier Group stopping payment of its debts generally or becoming unable to pay its debts within the meaning of section 123(1) of the Insolvency Act 1986 or any member of the Supplier Group ceasing to carry on all or substantially all its business, or any compromise, composition, arrangement or agreement being made with creditors of any member of the Supplier Group;
- (i) the appointment of a receiver, administrative receiver or administrator in respect of or over all or a material part of the undertaking or assets of any member of the Supplier Group; and/or
- (j) any process or events with an effect analogous to those in paragraphs (e) to (g) inclusive above occurring to a member of the Supplier Group in a jurisdiction outside England and Wales;

Order Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

“Critical National Infrastructure”

means those critical elements of UK national infrastructure (namely assets, facilities, systems, networks or processes and the essential workers that operate and facilitate them), the loss or compromise of which could result in:

- (a) major detrimental impact on the availability, integrity or delivery of essential services – including those services whose integrity, if compromised, could result in significant loss of life or casualties – taking into account significant economic or social impacts; and/or
- (b) significant impact on the national security, national defence, or the functioning of the UK;

“Critical Service Contract”

a service contract which the Buyer has categorised as a Gold Contract using the Cabinet Office Contract Tiering Tool or which the Buyer otherwise considers should be classed as a Critical Service Contract;

“CRP Information”

means, together, the:

- (a) Group Structure Information and Resolution Commentary; and
- (b) UK Public Sector and CNI Contract Information;

“Dependent Parent Undertaking”

9 means any Parent Undertaking which provides any of its Subsidiary Undertakings and/or Associates, whether directly or indirectly, with any financial, trading, managerial or other assistance of whatever nature, without which the Supplier would be unable to continue the day to day conduct and operation of its business in the same manner as carried on at the time of entering into the Contract, including for the avoidance of doubt the provision of the Deliverables in accordance with the terms of the Contract;

"Disaster"

10 the occurrence of one or more events which, either separately or cumulatively, mean that the Deliverables, or a material part thereof will be unavailable (or could reasonably be anticipated to be unavailable);

"Disaster Recovery Deliverables"

11 the Deliverables embodied in the processes and procedures for restoring the provision of Deliverables following the occurrence of a Disaster;

"Disaster Recovery Plan"

12 has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.3.3 of this Schedule;

Order Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

"Disaster Recovery System"	13	the system embodied in the processes and procedures for restoring the provision of Deliverables following the occurrence of a Disaster;
"Group Structure Information and Resolution Commentary"	14	means the information relating to the Supplier Group to be provided by the Supplier in accordance with Paragraphs 2 to 4 and Appendix 1 to Part B;
"Parent Undertaking"	15	has the meaning set out in section 1162 of the Companies Act 2006;
"Public Sector Dependent Supplier"	16	means a supplier where that supplier, or that supplier's group has Annual Revenue of £50 million or more of which over 50% is generated from UK Public Sector Business;
"Related Supplier"	17	any person who provides Deliverables to the Buyer which are related to the Deliverables from time to time;
"Review Report"	18	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 6.3 of this Schedule; and
"Strategic Supplier"		means those suppliers to government listed at
	19	https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/strategic-suppliers ;
"Subsidiary Undertaking"	20	has the meaning set out in section 1162 of the Companies Act 2006;
"Supplier Group"	21	means the Supplier, its Dependent Parent Undertakings and all Subsidiary Undertakings and Associates of such Dependent Parent Undertakings;
"Supplier's Proposals"	22	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 6.3 of this Schedule;
"UK Public Sector Business"	23	means any goods, service or works provision to UK public sector bodies, including Central Government Departments and their arm's length bodies and agencies, non-departmental public bodies, NHS bodies, local authorities, health bodies, police, fire and rescue, education bodies and devolved administrations; and
"UK Public Sector / CNI Contract Information"	24	means the information relating to the Supplier Group to be provided by the Supplier in accordance with Paragraphs 2 to 4 and Appendix 2 of Part B;

PART A: BCDR PLAN

1. BCDR Plan

- 1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier recognise that, where specified in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management), CCS shall have the right to enforce the Buyer's rights under this Schedule.
- 1.2 At least ninety (90) Working Days prior to the Start Date the Supplier shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer for the Buyer's written approval a plan (a "**BCDR Plan**"), which shall detail the processes and arrangements that the Supplier shall follow to:
 - 1.2.1 ensure continuity of the business processes and operations supported by the Services following any failure or disruption of any element of the Deliverables; and
 - 1.2.2 the recovery of the Deliverables in the event of a Disaster
- 1.3 The BCDR Plan shall be divided into four sections:
 - 1.3.1 Section 1 which shall set out general principles applicable to the BCDR Plan;
 - 1.3.2 Section 2 which shall relate to business continuity (the "**Business Continuity Plan**");
 - 1.3.3 Section 3 which shall relate to disaster recovery (the "**Disaster Recovery Plan**"); and
 - 1.3.4 Section 4 which shall relate to an Insolvency Event of the Supplier, and Key-Subcontractors and/or any Supplier Group member (the "**Insolvency Continuity Plan**").
- 1.4 Following receipt of the draft BCDR Plan from the Supplier, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the BCDR Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the BCDR Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

2. General Principles of the BCDR Plan (Section 1)

- 2.1 Section 1 of the BCDR Plan shall:
 - 2.1.1 set out how the business continuity and disaster recovery elements of the BCDR Plan link to each other;
 - 2.1.2 provide details of how the invocation of any element of the BCDR Plan may impact upon the provision of the Deliverables and any goods and/or services provided to the Buyer by a Related Supplier;
 - 2.1.3 contain an obligation upon the Supplier to liaise with the Buyer and any Related Suppliers with respect to business continuity and disaster recovery;

Order Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

- 2.1.4 detail how the BCDR Plan interoperates with any overarching disaster recovery or business continuity plan of the Buyer and any of its other Related Supplier in each case as notified to the Supplier by the Buyer from time to time;
- 2.1.5 contain a communication strategy including details of an incident and problem management service and advice and help desk facility which can be accessed via multiple channels;
- 2.1.6 contain a risk analysis, including:
 - (a) failure or disruption scenarios and assessments of likely frequency of occurrence;
 - (b) identification of any single points of failure within the provision of Deliverables and processes for managing those risks;
 - (c) identification of risks arising from the interaction of the provision of Deliverables with the goods and/or services provided by a Related Supplier; and
 - (d) a business impact analysis of different anticipated failures or disruptions;
- 2.1.7 provide for documentation of processes, including business processes, and procedures;
- 2.1.8 set out key contact details for the Supplier (and any Subcontractors) and for the Buyer;
- 2.1.9 identify the procedures for reverting to "normal service";
- 2.1.10 set out method(s) of recovering or updating data collected (or which ought to have been collected) during a failure or disruption to minimise data loss;
- 2.1.11 identify the responsibilities (if any) that the Buyer has agreed it will assume in the event of the invocation of the BCDR Plan;
- 2.1.12 provide for the provision of technical assistance to key contacts at the Buyer as required by the Buyer to inform decisions in support of the Buyer's business continuity plans;
- 2.1.13 set out how the business continuity and disaster recovery elements of the BCDR Plan link to the Insolvency Continuity Plan, and how the Insolvency Continuity Plan links to the business continuity and disaster recovery elements of the BCDR Plan;
- 2.1.14 contain an obligation upon the Supplier to liaise with the Buyer and (at the Buyer's request) any Related Supplier with respect to issues concerning insolvency continuity where applicable; and
- 2.1.15 detail how the BCDR Plan links and interoperates with any overarching and/or connected insolvency continuity plan of the Buyer and any of its other Related Suppliers in each case as notified to the Supplier by the Buyer from time to time.

Order Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

- 2.2 The BCDR Plan shall be designed so as to ensure that:
 - 2.2.1 the Deliverables are provided in accordance with this Contract at all times during and after the invocation of the BCDR Plan;
 - 2.2.2 the adverse impact of any Disaster is minimised as far as reasonably possible;
 - 2.2.3 it complies with the relevant provisions of ISO/IEC 27002; ISO22301/ISO22313 and all other industry standards from time to time in force; and
 - 2.2.4 it details a process for the management of disaster recovery testing.
- 2.3 The BCDR Plan shall be upgradeable and sufficiently flexible to support any changes to the Deliverables and the business operations supported by the provision of Deliverables.
- 2.4 The Supplier shall not be entitled to any relief from its obligations under the Performance Indicators (PI's) or Service Levels, or to any increase in the Charges to the extent that a Disaster occurs as a consequence of any breach by the Supplier of this Contract.

3. Business Continuity (Section 2)

- 3.1 The Business Continuity Plan shall set out the arrangements that are to be invoked to ensure that the business processes facilitated by the provision of Deliverables remain supported and to ensure continuity of the business operations supported by the Services including:
 - 3.1.1 the alternative processes, options and responsibilities that may be adopted in the event of a failure in or disruption to the provision of Deliverables; and
 - 3.1.2 the steps to be taken by the Supplier upon resumption of the provision of Deliverables in order to address the effect of the failure or disruption.
- 3.2 The Business Continuity Plan shall:
 - 3.2.1 address the various possible levels of failures of or disruptions to the provision of Deliverables;
 - 3.2.2 set out the goods and/or services to be provided and the steps to be taken to remedy the different levels of failures of and disruption to the Deliverables;
 - 3.2.3 specify any applicable Performance Indicators with respect to the provision of the Business Continuity Services and details of any agreed relaxation to the Performance Indicators (PI's) or Service Levels in respect of the provision of other Deliverables during any period of invocation of the Business Continuity Plan; and
 - 3.2.4 set out the circumstances in which the Business Continuity Plan is invoked.

4. Disaster Recovery (Section 3)

- 4.1 The Disaster Recovery Plan (which shall be invoked only upon the occurrence of a Disaster) shall be designed to ensure that upon the occurrence of a Disaster the Supplier ensures continuity of the business operations of the Buyer supported by the Services following any Disaster or during any period of service failure or disruption with, as far as reasonably possible, minimal adverse impact.
- 4.2 The Supplier's BCDR Plan shall include an approach to business continuity and disaster recovery that addresses the following:
- 4.2.1 loss of access to the Buyer Premises;
 - 4.2.2 loss of utilities to the Buyer Premises;
 - 4.2.3 loss of the Supplier's helpdesk or CAFM system;
 - 4.2.4 loss of a Subcontractor;
 - 4.2.5 emergency notification and escalation process;
 - 4.2.6 contact lists;
 - 4.2.7 staff training and awareness;
 - 4.2.8 BCDR Plan testing;
 - 4.2.9 post implementation review process;
 - 4.2.10 any applicable Performance Indicators (PI's) with respect to the provision of the disaster recovery services and details of any agreed relaxation to the Performance Indicators (PI's) or Service Levels in respect of the provision of other Deliverables during any period of invocation of the Disaster Recovery Plan;
 - 4.2.11 details of how the Supplier shall ensure compliance with security standards ensuring that compliance is maintained for any period during which the Disaster Recovery Plan is invoked;
 - 4.2.12 access controls to any disaster recovery sites used by the Supplier in relation to its obligations pursuant to this Schedule; and
 - 4.2.13 testing and management arrangements.

5. INSOLVENCY CONTINUITY PLAN (SECTION 4)

- 5.1 The Insolvency Continuity Plan shall be designed by the Supplier to permit continuity of the business operations of the Buyer supported by the Deliverables through continued provision of the Deliverables following an Insolvency Event of the Supplier, any Key Sub-contractor and/or any Supplier Group member with, as far as reasonably possible, minimal adverse impact.
- 5.2 The Insolvency Continuity Plan shall include the following:
- 5.2.1 communication strategies which are designed to minimise the potential disruption to the provision of the Deliverables, including key contact details in respect of the supply chain and key contact details for

Order Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

operational and contract Supplier Staff, Key Subcontractor personnel and Supplier Group member personnel;

- 5.2.2 identification, explanation, assessment and an impact analysis of risks in respect of dependencies between the Supplier, Key Subcontractors and Supplier Group members where failure of those dependencies could reasonably have an adverse impact on the Deliverables;
- 5.2.3 plans to manage and mitigate identified risks;
- 5.2.4 details of the roles and responsibilities of the Supplier, Key Subcontractors and/or Supplier Group members to minimise and mitigate the effects of an Insolvency Event of such persons on the Deliverables;
- 5.2.5 details of the recovery team to be put in place by the Supplier (which may include representatives of the Supplier, Key Subcontractors and Supplier Group members); and
- 5.2.6 sufficient detail to enable an appointed insolvency practitioner to invoke the plan in the event of an Insolvency Event of the Supplier.

6. Review and changing the BCDR Plan

- 6.1 The Supplier shall review the BCDR Plan:
 - 6.1.1 on a regular basis and as a minimum once every six (6) Months;
 - 6.1.2 within three (3) calendar Months of the BCDR Plan (or any part) having been invoked pursuant to Paragraph 8; and
 - 6.1.3 where the Buyer requests in writing any additional reviews (over and above those provided for in Paragraphs 6.1.1 and 6.1.2 of this Schedule) whereupon the Supplier shall conduct such reviews in accordance with the Buyer's written requirements. Prior to starting its review, the Supplier shall provide an accurate written estimate of the total costs payable by the Buyer for the Buyer's approval. The costs of both Parties of any such additional reviews shall be met by the Buyer except that the Supplier shall not be entitled to charge the Buyer for any costs that it may incur above any estimate without the Buyer's prior written approval.
- 6.2 Each review of the BCDR Plan pursuant to Paragraph 6.1 shall assess its suitability having regard to any change to the Deliverables or any underlying business processes and operations facilitated by or supported by the Services which have taken place since the later of the original approval of the BCDR Plan or the last review of the BCDR Plan, and shall also have regard to any occurrence of any event since that date (or the likelihood of any such event taking place in the foreseeable future) which may increase the likelihood of the need to invoke the BCDR Plan. The review shall be completed by the Supplier within such period as the Buyer shall reasonably require.
- 6.3 The Supplier shall, within twenty (20) Working Days of the conclusion of each such review of the BCDR Plan, provide to the Buyer a report (a "**Review**

Report") setting out the Supplier's proposals (the "**Supplier's Proposals**") for addressing any changes in the risk profile and its proposals for amendments to the BCDR Plan.

- 6.4 Following receipt of the Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals. If the Parties are unable to agree Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 6.5 The Supplier shall as soon as is reasonably practicable after receiving the approval of the Supplier's Proposals effect any change in its practices or procedures necessary so as to give effect to the Supplier's Proposals. Any such change shall be at the Supplier's expense unless it can be reasonably shown that the changes are required because of a material change to the risk profile of the Deliverables.

7. Testing the BCDR Plan

- 7.1 The Supplier shall test the BCDR Plan:
- 7.1.1 regularly and in any event not less than once in every Contract Year;
 - 7.1.2 in the event of any major reconfiguration of the Deliverables
 - 7.1.3 at any time where the Buyer considers it necessary (acting in its sole discretion).
- 7.2 If the Buyer requires an additional test of the BCDR Plan, it shall give the Supplier written notice and the Supplier shall conduct the test in accordance with the Buyer's requirements and the relevant provisions of the BCDR Plan. The Supplier's costs of the additional test shall be borne by the Buyer unless the BCDR Plan fails the additional test in which case the Supplier's costs of that failed test shall be borne by the Supplier.
- 7.3 The Supplier shall undertake and manage testing of the BCDR Plan in full consultation with and under the supervision of the Buyer and shall liaise with the Buyer in respect of the planning, performance, and review, of each test, and shall comply with the reasonable requirements of the Buyer.
- 7.4 The Supplier shall ensure that any use by it or any Subcontractor of "live" data in such testing is first approved with the Buyer. Copies of live test data used in any such testing shall be (if so required by the Buyer) destroyed or returned to the Buyer on completion of the test.
- 7.5 The Supplier shall, within twenty (20) Working Days of the conclusion of each test, provide to the Buyer a report setting out:
- 7.5.1 the outcome of the test;
 - 7.5.2 any failures in the BCDR Plan (including the BCDR Plan's procedures) revealed by the test; and
 - 7.5.3 the Supplier's proposals for remedying any such failures.

Order Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

- 7.6 Following each test, the Supplier shall take all measures requested by the Buyer to remedy any failures in the BCDR Plan and such remedial activity and re-testing shall be completed by the Supplier, at its own cost, by the date reasonably required by the Buyer.

8. Invoking the BCDR Plan

- 8.1 In the event of a complete loss of service or in the event of a Disaster, the Supplier shall immediately invoke the BCDR Plan (and shall inform the Buyer promptly of such invocation). In all other instances the Supplier shall invoke or test the BCDR Plan only with the prior consent of the Buyer.
- 8.2 The Insolvency Continuity Plan element of the BCDR Plan, including any linked elements in other parts of the BCDR Plan, shall be invoked by the Supplier:
- 8.2.1 where an Insolvency Event of a Key Sub-contractor and/or Supplier Group member (other than the Supplier) could reasonably be expected to adversely affect delivery of the Deliverables; and/or
- 8.2.2 where there is an Insolvency Event of the Supplier and the insolvency arrangements enable the Supplier to invoke the plan.

9. Circumstances beyond your control

- 9.1 The Supplier shall not be entitled to relief under Clause 20 (Circumstances beyond your control) if it would not have been impacted by the Force Majeure Event had it not failed to comply with its obligations under this Schedule.

10. Amendments TO THIS SCHEDULE IN RESPECT OF BRONZE CONTRACTS

- 10.1 Where a Buyer's Order Contract is a Bronze Contract, if specified in the Order Form, the following provisions of this Call-Off Schedule 8, shall be disappplied in respect of that Contract:
- 10.1.1 Paragraph 1.3.4 of Part A so that the BCDR plan shall only be required to be split into the three sections detailed in paragraphs 1.3.1 to 1.3.3 inclusive;
- 10.1.2 Paragraphs 2.1.13 to 2.1.15 of Part A, inclusive;
- 10.1.3 Paragraph 5 (Insolvency Continuity Plan) of Part A;
- 10.1.4 Paragraph 8.2 of Part A; and
- 10.1.5 The entirety of Part B of this Schedule.
- 10.2 Where a Buyer's Order Contract is a Bronze Contract, if specified in the Order Form, the following definitions in Paragraph 1 of this Call-Off Schedule 8, shall be deemed to be deleted:
- 10.2.1 Annual Review;
- 10.2.2 Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities;
- 10.2.3 Associates;

Order Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

- 10.2.4 Class 1 Transaction;
- 10.2.5 Control;
- 10.2.6 Corporate Change Event;
- 10.2.7 Critical National Infrastructure;
- 10.2.8 Critical Service Contract;
- 10.2.9 CRP Information;
- 10.2.10 Dependent Parent Undertaking;
- 10.2.11 Group Structure Information and Resolution Commentary;
- 10.2.12 Parent Undertaking;
- 10.2.13 Public Sector Dependent Supplier;
- 10.2.14 Subsidiary Undertaking;
- 10.2.15 Supplier Group;
- 10.2.16 UK Public Sector Business; and
- 10.2.17 UK Public Sector/CNI Contract Information.

Part B: Corporate Resolution Planning

1. Service Status and Supplier Status

- 1.1 This Contract 'is not' a Critical Service Contract.
- 1.2 The Supplier shall notify the Buyer in writing within 5 Working Days of the Effective Date and throughout the Order Contract Period within 120 days after each Accounting Reference Date as to whether or not it is a Public Sector Dependent Supplier.

2. Provision of Corporate Resolution Planning Information

- 2.1 Paragraphs 2 to 4 of this Part B shall apply if the Contract has been specified as a Critical Service Contract under Paragraph 1.1 of this Part B or the Supplier is or becomes a Public Sector Dependent Supplier.
- 2.2 Subject to Paragraphs 2.6, 2.10 and 2.11 of this Part B:
 - 2.2.1 where the Contract is a Critical Service Contract, the Supplier shall provide the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities with the CRP Information within 60 days of the Effective Date; and
 - 2.2.2 except where it has already been provided, where the Supplier is a Public Sector Dependent Supplier, it shall provide the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities with the CRP Information within 60 days of the date of the Appropriate Authority's or Appropriate Authorities' request.
- 2.3 The Supplier shall ensure that the CRP Information provided pursuant to Paragraphs 2.2, 2.8 and 2.9 of this Part B:
 - 2.3.1 is full, comprehensive, accurate and up to date;
 - 2.3.2 is split into two parts:
 - (a) Group Structure Information and Resolution Commentary;
 - (b) UK Public Service / CNI Contract Information and is structured and presented in accordance with the requirements and explanatory notes set out at Annex I of the latest published version of the Resolution Planning Guidance published by the Cabinet Office Government Commercial Function and available at <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/the-outsourcingplaybook> and contains the level of detail required (adapted as necessary to the Supplier's circumstances);
 - 2.3.3 incorporates any additional commentary, supporting documents and evidence which would reasonably be required by the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities to understand and consider the information for approval;
 - 2.3.4 provides a clear description and explanation of the Supplier Group members that have agreements for goods, services or works provision

Order Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

- in respect of UK Public Sector Business and/or Critical National Infrastructure and the nature of those agreements; and
- 2.3.5 complies with the requirements set out at Appendix 1 (Group Structure Information and Resolution Commentary) and Appendix 2 (UK Public Sector / CNI Contract Information) respectively.
- 2.4 Following receipt by the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities of the CRP Information pursuant to Paragraphs 2.2, 2.8 and 2.9 of this Part B, the Buyer shall procure that the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities shall discuss in good faith the contents of the CRP Information with the Supplier and no later than 60 days after the date on which the CRP Information was delivered by the Supplier either provide an Assurance to the Supplier that the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities approves the CRP Information or that the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities rejects the CRP Information.
- 2.5 If the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities rejects the CRP Information:
- 2.5.1 the Buyer shall (and shall procure that the Cabinet Office Markets and Suppliers Team shall) inform the Supplier in writing of its reasons for its rejection; and
- 2.5.2 the Supplier shall revise the CRP Information, taking reasonable account of the Appropriate Authority's or Appropriate Authorities' comments, and shall re-submit the CRP Information to the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities for approval within 30 days of the date of the Appropriate Authority's or Appropriate Authorities' rejection. The provisions of paragraph 2.3 to 2.5 of this Part B shall apply again to any resubmitted CRP Information provided that either Party may refer any disputed matters for resolution by the Dispute Resolution Procedure under Clause 34 of the Core Terms at any time.
- 2.6 Where the Supplier or a member of the Supplier Group has already provided CRP Information to a Department or the Cabinet Office Markets and Suppliers Team (or, in the case of a Strategic Supplier, solely to the Cabinet Office Markets and Suppliers Team) and has received an Assurance of its CRP Information from that Department and the Cabinet Office Markets and Suppliers Team (or, in the case of a Strategic Supplier, solely from the Cabinet Office Markets and Suppliers Team), then provided that the Assurance remains Valid (which has the meaning in paragraph 2.7 below) on the date by which the CRP Information would otherwise be required, the Supplier shall not be required to provide the CRP Information under Paragraph 2.2 if it provides a copy of the Valid Assurance to the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities on or before the date on which the CRP Information would otherwise have been required.
- 2.7 An Assurance shall be deemed Valid for the purposes of Paragraph 2.6 of this Part B if:
- 2.7.1 the Assurance is within the validity period stated in the Assurance (or, if no validity period is stated, no more than 12 months has elapsed since

Order Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

it was issued and no more than 18 months has elapsed since the Accounting Reference Date on which the CRP Information was based); and

- 2.7.2 no Corporate Change Events or Financial Distress Events (or events which would be deemed to be Corporate Change Events or Financial Distress Events if the Contract had then been in force) have occurred since the date of issue of the Assurance.
- 2.8 If the Contract is a Critical Service Contract, the Supplier shall provide an updated version of the CRP Information (or, in the case of Paragraph 2.8.3 of this Part B its initial CRP Information) to the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities:
- 2.8.1 within 14 days of the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event (along with any additional highly confidential information no longer exempted from disclosure under Paragraph 2.11 of this Part B) unless the Supplier is relieved of the consequences of the Financial Distress Event under Paragraph 7.1 of Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Distress) (if applicable);
- 2.8.2 within 30 days of a Corporate Change Event unless not required pursuant to Paragraph 2.10;
- 2.8.3 within 30 days of the date that:
- (a) the credit rating(s) of each of the Supplier and its Parent Undertakings fail to meet any of the criteria specified in Paragraph 2.10; or
 - (b) none of the credit rating agencies specified at Paragraph 2.10 hold a public credit rating for the Supplier or any of its Parent Undertakings; and
- 2.8.4 in any event, within 6 months after each Accounting Reference Date or within 15 months of the date of the previous Assurance received from the Appropriate Authority (whichever is the earlier), unless:
- (a) updated CRP Information has been provided under any of Paragraphs 2.8.1, 2.8.2 or 2.8.3 since the most recent Accounting Reference Date (being no more than 12 months previously) within the timescales that would ordinarily be required for the provision of that information under this Paragraph 2.8.4; or
 - (b) unless not required pursuant to Paragraph 2.10.
- 2.9 Where the Supplier is a Public Sector Dependent Supplier and the Contract is not a Critical Service Contract, then on the occurrence of any of the events specified in Paragraphs 2.8.1 to 2.8.4 of this Part B, the Supplier shall provide at the request of the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities and within the applicable timescales for each event as set out in Paragraph 2.8 (or such longer timescales as may be notified to the Supplier by the Buyer), the CRP Information to the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities.

Order Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

- 2.10 Where the Supplier or a Parent Undertaking of the Supplier has a credit rating of either:

2.10.1 Aa3 or better from Moody's;

2.10.2 AA- or better from Standard and Poors;

2.10.3 AA- or better from Fitch;

the Supplier will not be required to provide any CRP Information unless or until either (i) a Financial Distress Event occurs (unless the Supplier is relieved of the consequences of the Financial Distress Event under Paragraph 7.1 of Annex 3 to Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Distress), if applicable) or (ii) the Supplier and its Parent Undertakings cease to fulfil the criteria set out in this Paragraph 2.10, in which cases the Supplier shall provide the updated version of the CRP Information in accordance with paragraph 2.8.

- 2.11 Subject to Paragraph 4, where the Supplier demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities that a particular item of CRP Information is highly confidential, the Supplier may, having orally disclosed and discussed that information with the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities, redact or omit that information from the CRP Information provided that if a Financial Distress Event occurs, this exemption shall no longer apply and the Supplier shall promptly provide the relevant information to the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities to the extent required under Paragraph 2.8.

3. Termination Rights

- 3.1 The Buyer shall be entitled to terminate the Contract if the Supplier is required to provide CRP Information under Paragraph 2 of this Part B and either:

3.1.1 the Supplier fails to provide the CRP Information within 4 months of the Effective Date if this is a Critical Service Contract or otherwise within 4 months of the Appropriate Authority's or Appropriate Authorities' request; or

3.1.2 the Supplier fails to obtain an Assurance from the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities within 4 months of the date that it was first required to provide the CRP Information under the Contract,

which shall be deemed to be an event to which Clause 10.4.1 of the Core Terms applies and Clauses 10.6.1 and 10.6.2 of the Core Terms shall apply accordingly.

4. Confidentiality and usage of CRP Information

- 4.1 The Buyer agrees to keep the CRP Information confidential and use it only to understand the implications of an Insolvency Event of the Supplier and/or Supplier Group members on its UK Public Sector Business and/or services in respect of CNI and to enable contingency planning to maintain service continuity for end users and protect CNI in such eventuality.

Order Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

- 4.2 Where the Appropriate Authority is the Cabinet Office Markets and Suppliers Team, at the Supplier's request, the Buyer shall use reasonable endeavours to procure that the Cabinet Office enters into a confidentiality and usage agreement with the Supplier containing terms no less stringent than those placed on the Buyer under paragraph 4.1 of this Part B and Clause 15 of the Core Terms.
- 4.3 The Supplier shall use reasonable endeavours to obtain consent from any third party which has restricted the disclosure of the CRP Information to enable disclosure of that information to the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities pursuant to Paragraph 2 of this Part B subject, where necessary, to the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities entering into an appropriate confidentiality agreement in the form required by the third party.
- 4.4 Where the Supplier is unable to procure consent pursuant to Paragraph 4.3 of this Part B, the Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to disclose the CRP Information to the fullest extent possible by limiting the amount of information it withholds including by:
 - 4.4.1 redacting only those parts of the information which are subject to such obligations of confidentiality;
 - 4.4.2 providing the information in a form that does not breach its obligations of confidentiality including (where possible) by:
 - (a) summarising the information;
 - (b) grouping the information;
 - (c) anonymising the information; and
 - (d) presenting the information in general terms
- 4.5 The Supplier shall provide the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities with contact details of any third party which has not provided consent to disclose CRP Information where that third party is also a public sector body and where the Supplier is legally permitted to do so.

Appendix 1: Group structure information and resolution commentary

1. The Supplier shall:

- 1.1 provide sufficient information to allow the Appropriate Authority to understand the implications on the Supplier Group's UK Public Sector Business and CNI contracts listed pursuant to Appendix 2 if the Supplier or another member of the Supplier Group is subject to an Insolvency Event;
- 1.2 ensure that the information is presented so as to provide a simple, effective and easily understood overview of the Supplier Group; and
- 1.3 provide full details of the importance of each member of the Supplier Group to the Supplier Group's UK Public Sector Business and CNI contracts listed pursuant to Appendix 2 and the dependencies between each.

Appendix 2: UK Public Sector / CNI Contract Information

1. The Supplier shall:
 - 1.1 provide details of all agreements held by members of the Supplier Group where those agreements are for goods, services or works provision and:
 - 1.1.1 are with any UK public sector bodies including: central Government departments and their arms-length bodies and agencies, non-departmental public bodies, NHS bodies, local authorities, health bodies, police fire and rescue, education bodies and the devolved administrations;
 - 1.1.2 are with any private sector entities where the end recipient of the service, goods or works provision is any of the bodies set out in paragraph 1.1.1 of this Appendix 2 and where the member of the Supplier Group is acting as a key sub-contractor under the agreement with the end recipient; or
 - 1.1.3 involve or could reasonably be considered to involve CNI;
 - 1.2 provide the Appropriate Authority with a copy of the latest version of each underlying contract worth more than £5m per contract year and their related key sub-contracts, which shall be included as embedded documents within the CRP Information or via a directly accessible link.

Order Schedule 9 (Security)

Part A: Short Form Security Requirements

1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Breach of Security"

1 the occurrence of:

- a) any unauthorised access to or use of the Deliverables, the Sites and/or any Information and Communication Technology ("ICT"), information or data (including the Confidential Information and the Government Data) used by the Buyer and/or the Supplier in connection with this Contract; and/or
- b) the loss and/or unauthorised disclosure of any information or data (including the Confidential Information and the Government Data), including any copies of such information or data, used by the Buyer and/or the Supplier in connection with this Contract,

2 in either case as more particularly set out in the Security Policy where the Buyer has required compliance therewith in accordance with paragraph 2.2;

"Security Management Plan"

3 the Supplier's security management plan prepared pursuant to this Schedule, a draft of which has been provided by the Supplier to the Buyer and as updated from time to time;

2. Complying with security requirements and updates to them

- 2.1 The Buyer and the Supplier recognise that, where specified in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management), CCS shall have the right to enforce the Buyer's rights under this Schedule.
- 2.2 The Supplier shall comply with the requirements in this Schedule in respect of the Security Management Plan. Where specified by a Buyer that has undertaken a Further Competition it shall also comply with the Security Policy and shall ensure that the Security Management Plan produced by the Supplier fully complies with the Security Policy.

Order Schedule 9 (Security)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

- 2.3 Where the Security Policy applies the Buyer shall notify the Supplier of any changes or proposed changes to the Security Policy.
- 2.4 If the Supplier believes that a change or proposed change to the Security Policy will have a material and unavoidable cost implication to the provision of the Deliverables it may propose a Variation to the Buyer. In doing so, the Supplier must support its request by providing evidence of the cause of any increased costs and the steps that it has taken to mitigate those costs. Any change to the Charges shall be subject to the Variation Procedure.
- 2.5 Until and/or unless a change to the Charges is agreed by the Buyer pursuant to the Variation Procedure the Supplier shall continue to provide the Deliverables in accordance with its existing obligations.

3. Security Standards

- 3.1 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer places great emphasis on the reliability of the performance of the Deliverables, confidentiality, integrity and availability of information and consequently on security.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall be responsible for the effective performance of its security obligations and shall at all times provide a level of security which:
 - 3.2.1 is in accordance with the Law and this Contract;
 - 3.2.2 as a minimum demonstrates Good Industry Practice;
 - 3.2.3 meets any specific security threats of immediate relevance to the Deliverables and/or the Government Data; and
 - 3.2.4 where specified by the Buyer in accordance with paragraph 2.2 complies with the Security Policy and the ICT Policy.
- 3.3 The references to standards, guidance and policies contained or set out in Paragraph 3.2 shall be deemed to be references to such items as developed and updated and to any successor to or replacement for such standards, guidance and policies, as notified to the Supplier from time to time.
- 3.4 In the event of any inconsistency in the provisions of the above standards, guidance and policies, the Supplier should notify the Buyer's Representative of such inconsistency immediately upon becoming aware of the same, and the Buyer's Representative shall, as soon as practicable, advise the Supplier which provision the Supplier shall be required to comply with.

4. Security Management Plan

4.1 Introduction

- 4.1.1 The Supplier shall develop and maintain a Security Management Plan in accordance with this Schedule. The Supplier shall thereafter comply with its obligations set out in the Security Management Plan.

4.2 Content of the Security Management Plan

4.2.1 The Security Management Plan shall:

- (a) comply with the principles of security set out in Paragraph 3 and any other provisions of this Contract relevant to security;
- (b) identify the necessary delegated organisational roles for those responsible for ensuring it is complied with by the Supplier;
- (c) detail the process for managing any security risks from Subcontractors and third parties authorised by the Buyer with access to the Deliverables, processes associated with the provision of the Deliverables, the Buyer Premises, the Sites and any ICT, Information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Government Data) and any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that Information, data and/or the Deliverables;
- (d) be developed to protect all aspects of the Deliverables and all processes associated with the provision of the Deliverables, including the Buyer Premises, the Sites, and any ICT, Information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Government Data) to the extent used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Contract or in connection with any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that Information, data and/or the Deliverables;
- (e) set out the security measures to be implemented and maintained by the Supplier in relation to all aspects of the Deliverables and all processes associated with the provision of the Goods and/or Services and shall at all times comply with and specify security measures and procedures which are sufficient to ensure that the Deliverables comply with the provisions of this Contract;
- (f) set out the plans for transitioning all security arrangements and responsibilities for the Supplier to meet the full obligations of the security requirements set out in this Contract and, where necessary in accordance with paragraph 2.2 the Security Policy; and
- (g) be written in plain English in language which is readily comprehensible to the staff of the Supplier and the Buyer engaged in the provision of the Deliverables and shall only reference documents which are in the possession of the Parties or whose location is otherwise specified in this Schedule.

4.3 Development of the Security Management Plan

- ### **4.3.1**
- Within twenty (20) Working Days after the Start Date and in accordance with Paragraph 4.4, the Supplier shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer for Approval a fully complete and up to date Security Management Plan which will be based on the draft Security Management Plan.

Order Schedule 9 (Security)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

- 4.3.2 If the Security Management Plan submitted to the Buyer in accordance with Paragraph 4.3.1, or any subsequent revision to it in accordance with Paragraph 4.4, is Approved it will be adopted immediately and will replace the previous version of the Security Management Plan and thereafter operated and maintained in accordance with this Schedule. If the Security Management Plan is not Approved, the Supplier shall amend it within ten (10) Working Days of a notice of non-approval from the Buyer and re-submit to the Buyer for Approval. The Parties will use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the approval process takes as little time as possible and in any event no longer than fifteen (15) Working Days from the date of its first submission to the Buyer. If the Buyer does not approve the Security Management Plan following its resubmission, the matter will be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 4.3.3 The Buyer shall not unreasonably withhold or delay its decision to Approve or not the Security Management Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4.3.2. However a refusal by the Buyer to Approve the Security Management Plan on the grounds that it does not comply with the requirements set out in Paragraph 4.2 shall be deemed to be reasonable.
- 4.3.4 Approval by the Buyer of the Security Management Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4.3.2 or of any change to the Security Management Plan in accordance with Paragraph 4.4 shall not relieve the Supplier of its obligations under this Schedule.

4.4 Amendment of the Security Management Plan

- 4.4.1 The Security Management Plan shall be fully reviewed and updated by the Supplier at least annually to reflect:
- (a) emerging changes in Good Industry Practice;
 - (b) any change or proposed change to the Deliverables and/or associated processes;
 - (c) where necessary in accordance with paragraph 2.2, any change to the Security Policy;
 - (d) any new perceived or changed security threats; and
 - (e) any reasonable change in requirements requested by the Buyer.
- 4.4.2 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with the results of such reviews as soon as reasonably practicable after their completion and amendment of the Security Management Plan at no additional cost to the Buyer. The results of the review shall include, without limitation:
- (a) suggested improvements to the effectiveness of the Security Management Plan;
 - (b) updates to the risk assessments; and

Order Schedule 9 (Security)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

(c) suggested improvements in measuring the effectiveness of controls.

4.4.3 Subject to Paragraph 4.4.4, any change or amendment which the Supplier proposes to make to the Security Management Plan (as a result of a review carried out in accordance with Paragraph 4.4.1, a request by the Buyer or otherwise) shall be subject to the Variation Procedure.

4.4.4 The Buyer may, acting reasonably, Approve and require changes or amendments to the Security Management Plan to be implemented on timescales faster than set out in the Variation Procedure but, without prejudice to their effectiveness, all such changes and amendments shall thereafter be subject to the Variation Procedure for the purposes of formalising and documenting the relevant change or amendment.

5. Security breach

5.1 Either Party shall notify the other in accordance with the agreed security incident management process (as detailed in the Security Management Plan) upon becoming aware of any Breach of Security or any potential or attempted Breach of Security.

5.2 Without prejudice to the security incident management process, upon becoming aware of any of the circumstances referred to in Paragraph 5.1, the Supplier shall:

5.2.1 immediately take all reasonable steps (which shall include any action or changes reasonably required by the Buyer) necessary to:

- (a) minimise the extent of actual or potential harm caused by any Breach of Security;
- (b) remedy such Breach of Security to the extent possible and protect the integrity of the Buyer and the provision of the Goods and/or Services to the extent within its control against any such Breach of Security or attempted Breach of Security;
- (c) prevent an equivalent breach in the future exploiting the same cause failure; and
- (d) as soon as reasonably practicable provide to the Buyer, where the Buyer so requests, full details (using the reporting mechanism defined by the Security Management Plan) of the Breach of Security or attempted Breach of Security, including a cause analysis where required by the Buyer.

5.3 In the event that any action is taken in response to a Breach of Security or potential or attempted Breach of Security that demonstrates non-compliance of the Security Management Plan with the Security Policy (where relevant in accordance with paragraph 2.2) or the requirements of this Schedule, then any

Order Schedule 9 (Security)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

required change to the Security Management Plan shall be at no cost to the Buyer.

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Exclusive Assets"	1 Supplier Assets used exclusively by the Supplier or a Key Subcontractor in the provision of the Deliverables;
"Exit Information"	2 has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 3.1 of this Schedule;
"Exit Manager"	3 the person appointed by each Party to manage their respective obligations under this Schedule;
"Exit Plan"	4 the plan produced and updated by the Supplier during the Initial Period in accordance with Paragraph 4 of this Schedule;
"Net Book Value"	5 the current net book value of the relevant Supplier Asset(s) calculated in accordance with the DPS Application or Order Tender (if stated) or (if not stated) the depreciation policy of the Supplier (which the Supplier shall ensure is in accordance with Good Industry Practice);
"Non-Exclusive Assets"	6 those Supplier Assets used by the Supplier or a Key Subcontractor in connection with the Deliverables but which are also used by the Supplier or Key Subcontractor for other purposes;
"Registers"	7 the register and configuration database referred to in Paragraph 2.2 of this Schedule;
"Replacement Goods"	8 any goods which are substantially similar to any of the Goods and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Goods following the End Date, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
"Replacement Services"	9 any services which are substantially similar to any of the Services and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Services following the End Date,

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

		whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
"Termination Assistance"	10	the activities to be performed by the Supplier pursuant to the Exit Plan, and other assistance required by the Buyer pursuant to the Termination Assistance Notice;
"Termination Assistance Notice"	11	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 5.1 of this Schedule;
"Termination Assistance Period"	12	the period specified in a Termination Assistance Notice for which the Supplier is required to provide the Termination Assistance as such period may be extended pursuant to Paragraph 5.2 of this Schedule;
"Transferable Assets"	13	Exclusive Assets which are capable of legal transfer to the Buyer;
"Transferable Contracts"	14	Sub-Contracts, licences for Supplier's Software, licences for Third Party Software or other agreements which are necessary to enable the Buyer or any Replacement Supplier to provide the Deliverables or the Replacement Goods and/or Replacement Services, including in relation to licences all relevant Documentation;
"Transferring Assets"	15	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.2.1 of this Schedule;
"Transferring Contracts"	16	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.2.3 of this Schedule.

2. Supplier must always be prepared for contract exit

2.1 The Supplier shall within 30 days from the Start Date provide to the Buyer a copy of its depreciation policy to be used for the purposes of calculating Net Book Value.

2.2 During the Contract Period, the Supplier shall promptly:

- 2.2.1 create and maintain a detailed register of all Supplier Assets (including description, condition, location and details of ownership and status as either Exclusive Assets or Non-Exclusive Assets and Net Book Value) and Sub-contracts and other relevant agreements required in connection with the Deliverables; and

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

- 2.2.2 create and maintain a configuration database detailing the technical infrastructure and operating procedures through which the Supplier provides the Deliverables

("Registers").

2.3 The Supplier shall:

- 2.3.1 ensure that all Exclusive Assets listed in the Registers are clearly physically identified as such; and
- 2.3.2 procure that all licences for Third Party Software and all Sub-Contracts shall be assignable and/or capable of novation (at no cost or restriction to the Buyer) at the request of the Buyer to the Buyer (and/or its nominee) and/or any Replacement Supplier upon the Supplier ceasing to provide the Deliverables (or part of them) and if the Supplier is unable to do so then the Supplier shall promptly notify the Buyer and the Buyer may require the Supplier to procure an alternative Subcontractor or provider of Deliverables.
- 2.4 Each Party shall appoint an Exit Manager within three (3) Months of the Start Date. The Parties' Exit Managers will liaise with one another in relation to all issues relevant to the expiry or termination of this Contract.

3. Assisting re-competition for Deliverables

- 3.1 The Supplier shall, on reasonable notice, provide to the Buyer and/or its potential Replacement Suppliers (subject to the potential Replacement Suppliers entering into reasonable written confidentiality undertakings), such information (including any access) as the Buyer shall reasonably require in order to facilitate the preparation by the Buyer of any invitation to tender and/or to facilitate any potential Replacement Suppliers undertaking due diligence (the "**Exit Information**").
- 3.2 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer may disclose the Supplier's Confidential Information (excluding the Supplier's or its Subcontractors' prices or costs) to an actual or prospective Replacement Supplier to the extent that such disclosure is necessary in connection with such engagement.
- 3.3 The Supplier shall provide complete updates of the Exit Information on an as-requested basis as soon as reasonably practicable and notify the Buyer within five (5) Working Days of any material change to the Exit Information which may adversely impact upon the provision of any Deliverables (and shall consult the Buyer in relation to any such changes).
- 3.4 The Exit Information shall be accurate and complete in all material respects and shall be sufficient to enable a third party to prepare an informed offer for those Deliverables; and not be disadvantaged in any procurement process compared to the Supplier.

4. Exit Plan

- 4.1 The Supplier shall, within three (3) Months after the Start Date, deliver to the Buyer an Exit Plan which complies with the requirements set out in

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

Paragraph 4.3 of this Schedule and is otherwise reasonably satisfactory to the Buyer.

4.2 The Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the Exit Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the Exit Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of the latest date for its submission pursuant to Paragraph 4.1, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

4.3 The Exit Plan shall set out, as a minimum:

- 4.3.1 a detailed description of both the transfer and cessation processes, including a timetable;
- 4.3.2 how the Deliverables will transfer to the Replacement Supplier and/or the Buyer;
- 4.3.3 details of any contracts which will be available for transfer to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier upon the Expiry Date together with any reasonable costs required to effect such transfer;
- 4.3.4 proposals for the training of key members of the Replacement Supplier's staff in connection with the continuation of the provision of the Deliverables following the Expiry Date;
- 4.3.5 proposals for providing the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier copies of all documentation relating to the use and operation of the Deliverables and required for their continued use;
- 4.3.6 proposals for the assignment or novation of all services utilised by the Supplier in connection with the supply of the Deliverables;
- 4.3.7 proposals for the identification and return of all Buyer Property in the possession of and/or control of the Supplier or any third party;
- 4.3.8 proposals for the disposal of any redundant Deliverables and materials;
- 4.3.9 how the Supplier will ensure that there is no disruption to or degradation of the Deliverables during the Termination Assistance Period; and
- 4.3.10 any other information or assistance reasonably required by the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier.

4.4 The Supplier shall:

- 4.4.1 maintain and update the Exit Plan (and risk management plan) no less frequently than:
 - (a) every six (6) months throughout the Contract Period; and
 - (b) no later than twenty (20) Working Days after a request from the Buyer for an up-to-date copy of the Exit Plan;
 - (c) as soon as reasonably possible following a Termination Assistance Notice, and in any event no

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

later than ten (10) Working Days after the date of the Termination Assistance Notice;

- (d) as soon as reasonably possible following, and in any event no later than twenty (20) Working Days following, any material change to the Deliverables (including all changes under the Variation Procedure); and

4.4.2 jointly review and verify the Exit Plan if required by the Buyer and promptly correct any identified failures.

4.5 Only if (by notification to the Supplier in writing) the Buyer agrees with a draft Exit Plan provided by the Supplier under Paragraph 4.2 or 4.4 (as the context requires), shall that draft become the Exit Plan for this Contract.

4.6 A version of an Exit Plan agreed between the parties shall not be superseded by any draft submitted by the Supplier.

5. Termination Assistance

5.1 The Buyer shall be entitled to require the provision of Termination Assistance at any time during the Contract Period by giving written notice to the Supplier (a "**Termination Assistance Notice**") at least four (4) Months prior to the Expiry Date or as soon as reasonably practicable (but in any event, not later than one (1) Month) following the service by either Party of a Termination Notice. The Termination Assistance Notice shall specify:

5.1.1 the nature of the Termination Assistance required; and

5.1.2 the start date and initial period during which it is anticipated that Termination Assistance will be required, which shall continue no longer than twelve (12) Months after the End Date.

5.2 The Buyer shall have an option to extend the Termination Assistance Period beyond the initial period specified in the Termination Assistance Notice in one or more extensions, in each case provided that:

5.2.1 no such extension shall extend the Termination Assistance Period beyond the date twelve (12) Months after the End Date; and

5.2.2 the Buyer shall notify the Supplier of any such extension no later than twenty (20) Working Days prior to the date on which the Termination Assistance Period is otherwise due to expire.

5.3 The Buyer shall have the right to terminate its requirement for Termination Assistance by serving not less than (20) Working Days' written notice upon the Supplier.

5.4 In the event that Termination Assistance is required by the Buyer but at the relevant time the parties are still agreeing an update to the Exit Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4, the Supplier will provide the Termination Assistance in good faith and in accordance with the principles in this Schedule and the last Buyer approved version of the Exit Plan (insofar as it still applies).

6. Termination Assistance Period

6.1 Throughout the Termination Assistance Period the Supplier shall:

- 6.1.1 continue to provide the Deliverables (as applicable) and otherwise perform its obligations under this Contract and, if required by the Buyer, provide the Termination Assistance;
- 6.1.2 provide to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier any reasonable assistance and/or access requested by the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier including assistance and/or access to facilitate the orderly transfer of responsibility for and conduct of the Deliverables to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier;
- 6.1.3 use all reasonable endeavours to reallocate resources to provide such assistance without additional costs to the Buyer;
- 6.1.4 subject to Paragraph 6.3, provide the Deliverables and the Termination Assistance at no detriment to the Performance Indicators (PI's) or Service Levels, the provision of the Management Information or any other reports nor to any other of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract;
- 6.1.5 at the Buyer's request and on reasonable notice, deliver up-to-date Registers to the Buyer;
- 6.1.6 seek the Buyer's prior written consent to access any Buyer Premises from which the de-installation or removal of Supplier Assets is required.

6.2 If it is not possible for the Supplier to reallocate resources to provide such assistance as is referred to in Paragraph 6.1.2 without additional costs to the Buyer, any additional costs incurred by the Supplier in providing such reasonable assistance shall be subject to the Variation Procedure.

6.3 If the Supplier demonstrates to the Buyer's reasonable satisfaction that the provision of the Termination Assistance will have a material, unavoidable adverse effect on the Supplier's ability to meet one or more particular Service Levels, the Parties shall vary the relevant Service Levels and/or the applicable Service Credits accordingly.

7. Obligations when the contract is terminated

7.1 The Supplier shall comply with all of its obligations contained in the Exit Plan.

7.2 Upon termination or expiry or at the end of the Termination Assistance Period (or earlier if this does not adversely affect the Supplier's performance of the Deliverables and the Termination Assistance), the Supplier shall:

- 7.2.1 vacate any Buyer Premises;
- 7.2.2 remove the Supplier Equipment together with any other materials used by the Supplier to supply the Deliverables and shall leave the Sites in a clean, safe and tidy condition. The Supplier is solely responsible for making good any damage to the Sites or any objects contained thereon, other than fair wear and tear, which is caused by the Supplier;

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

7.2.3 provide access during normal working hours to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier for up to twelve (12) Months after expiry or termination to:

- (a) such information relating to the Deliverables as remains in the possession or control of the Supplier; and
- (b) such members of the Supplier Staff as have been involved in the design, development and provision of the Deliverables and who are still employed by the Supplier, provided that the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier shall pay the reasonable costs of the Supplier actually incurred in responding to such requests for access.

7.3 Except where this Contract provides otherwise, all licences, leases and authorisations granted by the Buyer to the Supplier in relation to the Deliverables shall be terminated with effect from the end of the Termination Assistance Period.

8. Assets, Sub-contracts and Software

8.1 Following notice of termination of this Contract and during the Termination Assistance Period, the Supplier shall not, without the Buyer's prior written consent:

8.1.1 terminate, enter into or vary any Sub-contract or licence for any software in connection with the Deliverables; or

8.1.2 (subject to normal maintenance requirements) make material modifications to, or dispose of, any existing Supplier Assets or acquire any new Supplier Assets.

8.2 Within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt of the up-to-date Registers provided by the Supplier, the Buyer shall notify the Supplier setting out:

8.2.1 which, if any, of the Transferable Assets the Buyer requires to be transferred to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier ("**Transferring Assets**");

8.2.2 which, if any, of:

- (a) the Exclusive Assets that are not Transferable Assets; and
- (b) the Non-Exclusive Assets,

the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier requires the continued use of; and

8.2.3 which, if any, of Transferable Contracts the Buyer requires to be assigned or novated to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier (the "**Transferring Contracts**"),

in order for the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier to provide the Deliverables from the expiry of the Termination Assistance Period. The

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

Supplier shall provide all reasonable assistance required by the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier to enable it to determine which Transferable Assets and Transferable Contracts are required to provide the Deliverables or the Replacement Goods and/or Replacement Services.

8.3 With effect from the expiry of the Termination Assistance Period, the Supplier shall sell the Transferring Assets to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier for their Net Book Value less any amount already paid for them through the Charges.

8.4 Risk in the Transferring Assets shall pass to the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier (as appropriate) at the end of the Termination Assistance Period and title shall pass on payment for them.

8.5 Where the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier requires continued use of any Exclusive Assets that are not Transferable Assets or any Non-Exclusive Assets, the Supplier shall as soon as reasonably practicable:

8.5.1 procure a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty-free licence for the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier to use such assets (with a right of sub-licence or assignment on the same terms); or failing which

8.5.2 procure a suitable alternative to such assets, the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier to bear the reasonable proven costs of procuring the same.

8.6 The Supplier shall as soon as reasonably practicable assign or procure the novation of the Transferring Contracts to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier. The Supplier shall execute such documents and provide such other assistance as the Buyer reasonably requires to effect this novation or assignment.

8.7 The Buyer shall:

8.7.1 accept assignments from the Supplier or join with the Supplier in procuring a novation of each Transferring Contract; and

8.7.2 once a Transferring Contract is novated or assigned to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier, discharge all the obligations and liabilities created by or arising under that Transferring Contract and exercise its rights arising under that Transferring Contract, or as applicable, procure that the Replacement Supplier does the same.

8.8 The Supplier shall hold any Transferring Contracts on trust for the Buyer until the transfer of the relevant Transferring Contract to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier has taken place.

8.9 The Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer (and/or the Replacement Supplier, as applicable) against each loss, liability and cost arising out of any claims made by a counterparty to a Transferring Contract which is assigned or novated to the Buyer (and/or Replacement Supplier) pursuant to Paragraph 8.6 in relation to any matters arising prior to the date of assignment or novation of such Transferring Contract. Clause 19 (Other people's rights in this contract) shall not apply to this Paragraph 8.9 which is intended to be enforceable by Third Parties Beneficiaries by virtue of the CRTPA.

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

9. No charges

9.1 Unless otherwise stated, the Buyer shall not be obliged to pay for costs incurred by the Supplier in relation to its compliance with this Schedule.

10. Dividing the bills

10.1 All outgoings, expenses, rents, royalties and other periodical payments receivable in respect of the Transferring Assets and Transferring Contracts shall be apportioned between the Buyer and/or the Replacement and the Supplier as follows:

10.1.1 the amounts shall be annualised and divided by 365 to reach a daily rate;

10.1.2 the Buyer or Replacement Supplier (as applicable) shall be responsible for or entitled to (as the case may be) that part of the value of the invoice pro rata to the number of complete days following the transfer, multiplied by the daily rate; and

10.1.3 the Supplier shall be responsible for or entitled to (as the case may be) the rest of the invoice.

Order Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing)

Part A - Implementation

1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Delay"	a) a delay in the Achievement of a Milestone by its Milestone Date; or b) a delay in the design, development, testing or implementation of a Deliverable by the relevant date set out in the Implementation Plan;
"Deliverable Item"	an item or feature in the supply of the Deliverables delivered or to be delivered by the Supplier at or before a Milestone Date listed in the Implementation Plan;
"Implementation Period"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 7.1;
"Milestone Payment"	a payment identified in the Implementation Plan to be made following the issue of a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of Achievement of the relevant Milestone.

2. Agreeing and following the Implementation Plan

- 2.1 A draft of the Implementation Plan is set out in the Annex to this Schedule. The Supplier shall provide a further draft Implementation Plan 7 days after the Order Start Date.
- 2.2 The draft Implementation Plan:
- 2.2.1 must contain information at the level of detail necessary to manage the implementation stage effectively and as the Buyer may otherwise require; and
 - 2.2.2 it shall take account of all dependencies known to, or which should reasonably be known to, the Supplier.
- 2.3 Following receipt of the draft Implementation Plan from the Supplier, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the Implementation Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the

Order Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

contents of the Implementation Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

- 2.4 The Supplier shall provide each of the Deliverable Items identified in the Implementation Plan by the date assigned to that Deliverable Item in the Implementation Plan so as to ensure that each Milestone identified in the Implementation Plan is Achieved on or before its Milestone Date.
- 2.5 The Supplier shall monitor its performance against the Implementation Plan and Milestones (if any) and report to the Buyer on such performance.

3. Reviewing and changing the Implementation Plan

- 3.1 Subject to Paragraph 3.3, the Supplier shall keep the Implementation Plan under review in accordance with the Buyer's instructions and ensure that it is updated on a regular basis.
- 3.2 The Buyer shall have the right to require the Supplier to include any reasonable changes or provisions in each version of the Implementation Plan.
- 3.3 Changes to any Milestones, Milestone Payments and Delay Payments shall only be made in accordance with the Variation Procedure.
- 3.4 Time in relation to compliance with the Implementation Plan shall be of the essence and failure of the Supplier to comply with the Implementation Plan shall be a material Default.

4. Security requirements before the Start Date

- 4.1 The Supplier shall note that it is incumbent upon them to understand the lead-in period for security clearances and ensure that all Supplier Staff have the necessary security clearance in place before the Order Start Date. The Supplier shall ensure that this is reflected in their Implementation Plans.
- 4.2 The Supplier shall ensure that all Supplier Staff and Subcontractors do not access the Buyer's IT systems, or any IT systems linked to the Buyer, unless they have satisfied the Buyer's security requirements.
- 4.3 The Supplier shall be responsible for providing all necessary information to the Buyer to facilitate security clearances for Supplier Staff and Subcontractors in accordance with the Buyer's requirements.
- 4.4 The Supplier shall provide the names of all Supplier Staff and Subcontractors and inform the Buyer of any alterations and additions as they take place throughout the Order Contract.

Order Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

- 4.5 The Supplier shall ensure that all Supplier Staff and Subcontractors requiring access to the Buyer Premises have the appropriate security clearance. It is the Supplier's responsibility to establish whether or not the level of clearance will be sufficient for access. Unless prior approval has been received from the Buyer, the Supplier shall be responsible for meeting the costs associated with the provision of security cleared escort services.
- 4.6 If a property requires Supplier Staff or Subcontractors to be accompanied by the Buyer's Authorised Representative, the Buyer must be given reasonable notice of such a requirement, except in the case of emergency access.

5. What to do if there is a Delay

- 5.1 If the Supplier becomes aware that there is, or there is reasonably likely to be, a Delay under this Contract it shall:
 - 5.1.1 notify the Buyer as soon as practically possible and no later than within two (2) Working Days from becoming aware of the Delay or anticipated Delay;
 - 5.1.2 include in its notification an explanation of the actual or anticipated impact of the Delay;
 - 5.1.3 comply with the Buyer's instructions in order to address the impact of the Delay or anticipated Delay; and
 - 5.1.4 use all reasonable endeavours to eliminate or mitigate the consequences of any Delay or anticipated Delay.

6. Compensation for a Delay

- 6.1 If Delay Payments have been included in the Implementation Plan and a Milestone has not been achieved by the relevant Milestone Date, the Supplier shall pay to the Buyer such Delay Payments (calculated as set out by the Buyer in the Implementation Plan) and the following provisions shall apply:
 - 6.1.1 the Supplier acknowledges and agrees that any Delay Payment is a price adjustment and not an estimate of the Loss that may be suffered by the Buyer as a result of the Supplier's failure to Achieve the corresponding Milestone;
 - 6.1.2 Delay Payments shall be the Buyer's exclusive financial remedy for the Supplier's failure to Achieve a Milestone by its Milestone Date except where:
 - (a) the Buyer is otherwise entitled to or does terminate this Contract pursuant to Clause 10.4 (When CCS or the Buyer can end this contract); or

Order Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

- (b) the delay exceeds the number of days (the "**Delay Period Limit**") specified in the Implementation Plan commencing on the relevant Milestone Date;
- 6.1.3 the Delay Payments will accrue on a daily basis from the relevant Milestone Date until the date when the Milestone is Achieved;
- 6.1.4 no payment or other act or omission of the Buyer shall in any way affect the rights of the Buyer to recover the Delay Payments or be deemed to be a waiver of the right of the Buyer to recover any such damages; and
- 6.1.5 Delay Payments shall not be subject to or count towards any limitation on liability set out in Clause 11 (How much you can be held responsible for).

7. Implementation Plan

- 7.1 The Implementation Period will be a two (2) Month period.
- 7.2 During the Implementation Period, the incumbent supplier shall retain full responsibility for all existing services until the Order Start Date or as otherwise formally agreed with the Buyer. The Supplier's full service obligations shall formally be assumed on the Order Start Date as set out in Order Form.
- 7.3 In accordance with the Implementation Plan, the Supplier shall:
 - 7.3.1 work cooperatively and in partnership with the Buyer, incumbent supplier, and other DPS Supplier(s), where applicable, to understand the scope of Services to ensure a mutually beneficial handover of the Services;
 - 7.3.2 work with the incumbent supplier and Buyer to assess the scope of the Services and prepare a plan which demonstrates how they will mobilise the Services;
 - 7.3.3 liaise with the incumbent Supplier to enable the full completion of the Implementation Period activities; and
 - 7.3.4 produce an Implementation Plan, to be agreed by the Buyer, for carrying out the requirements within the Implementation Period including, key Milestones and dependencies.
- 7.4 The Implementation Plan will include detail stating:
 - 7.4.1 how the Supplier will work with the incumbent Supplier and the Buyer Authorised Representative to capture and load up information such as asset data; and
 - 7.4.2 a communications plan, to be produced and implemented by the Supplier, but to be agreed with the Buyer, including the frequency, responsibility for and nature of communication with the Buyer and end users of the Services.

Order Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

7.5 In addition, the Supplier shall:

- 7.5.1 appoint a Supplier Authorised Representative who shall be responsible for the management of the Implementation Period, to ensure that the Implementation Period is planned and resourced adequately, and who will act as a point of contact for the Buyer;
- 7.5.2 mobilise all the Services specified in the Specification within the Order Contract;
- 7.5.3 produce an Implementation Plan report for each Buyer Premises to encompass programmes that will fulfil all the Buyer's obligations to landlords and other tenants:
 - (a) the format of reports and programmes shall be in accordance with the Buyer's requirements and particular attention shall be paid to establishing the operating requirements of the occupiers when preparing these programmes which are subject to the Buyer's approval; and
 - (b) the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the report but if the Parties are unable to agree the contents within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission by the Supplier to the Buyer, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 7.5.4 manage and report progress against the Implementation Plan;
- 7.5.5 construct and maintain an Implementation risk and issue register in conjunction with the Buyer detailing how risks and issues will be effectively communicated to the Buyer in order to mitigate them;
- 7.5.6 attend progress meetings (frequency of such meetings shall be as set out in the Order Form) in accordance with the Buyer's requirements during the Implementation Period. Implementation meetings shall be chaired by the Buyer and all meeting minutes shall be kept and published by the Supplier; and
- 7.5.7 ensure that all risks associated with the Implementation Period are minimised to ensure a seamless change of control between incumbent provider and the Supplier.]

Order Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

Annex 1: Implementation Plan

The Implementation Plan is set out below and the Milestones to be Achieved are identified below:

Milestone	Deliverable Items	Duration	Milestone Date (from Contract Start Date)	Buyer Responsibilities	Milestone Payments	Delay Payments
Draft Implementation Plan	Submit draft implementation Plan		1 week	Provide implementation Plan Template	N/A	N/A
Implementation Plan	Implementation Plan Agreed		2 weeks	Review Implementation Plan	N/A	N/A
Governance Reporting	Governance Reporting template established		4 weeks	Develop governance reporting framework	N/A	N/A
Operations manual for each service package created/updated	Manuals created/updated		5 weeks	Review and approve manuals	N/A	N/A
Detailed stakeholder			6 weeks	Review and approve plan inc. Timeframe,	N/A	N/A

DPS Ref: RM

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.0

Order Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

engagement plan created				methodology & relationship network		
Triage process approved	Triage process approved		6 weeks		N/A	N/A
Final model of one-to-one support agreed			6 weeks		N/A	N/A
Online Self-Assessment form & event registration Portal operational			6 weeks	Approve draft questions Approve design and content Approve processes and times	N/A	N/A
Deliver Service Packages			8 weeks		N/A	N/A
CRM tool established and ready	Transfer all existing data into CRM tool		8 weeks	Approve data content	N/A	N/A
TAF Bridge/TAF 2 knowledge transfer complete			8 weeks		N/A	N/A

DPS Ref: RM

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.0

Order Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

Exit plan submitted			3 months		N/A	N/A
Continuous Improvement Plan submitted			6 months		N/A	N/A
Business Continuity & Disaster Recovery Plan Submitted			6 months		N/A	N/A
The Milestones will be Achieved in accordance with this Order Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing) For the purposes of Paragraph 6.1.2 the Delay Period Limit shall be N/A .						

Order Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)

Order Ref:
Crown Copyright 2019

Part B - Testing

1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Component"	any constituent parts of the Deliverables;
"Material Test Issue"	a Test Issue of Severity Level 1 or Severity Level 2;
"Satisfaction Certificate"	a certificate materially in the form of the document contained in Annex 2 issued by the Buyer when a Deliverable and/or Milestone has satisfied its relevant Test Success Criteria;
"Severity Level"	the level of severity of a Test Issue, the criteria for which are described in Annex 1;
"Test Issue Management Log"	a log for the recording of Test Issues as described further in Paragraph 8.1 of this Schedule;
"Test Issue Threshold"	in relation to the Tests applicable to a Milestone, a maximum number of Severity Level 3, Severity Level 4 and Severity Level 5 Test Issues as set out in the relevant Test Plan;
"Test Reports"	the reports to be produced by the Supplier setting out the results of Tests;
"Test Specification"	the specification that sets out how Tests will demonstrate that the Test Success Criteria have been satisfied, as described in more detail in Paragraph Error! Reference source not found. of this Schedule;
"Test Strategy"	a strategy for the conduct of Testing as described further in Paragraph Error! Reference source not found. of this Schedule;
"Test Success Criteria"	in relation to a Test, the test success criteria for that Test as referred to in

	Paragraph Error! Reference source not found. of this Schedule;
"Test Witness"	any person appointed by the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph Error! Reference source not found. of this Schedule; and
"Testing Procedures"	the applicable testing procedures and Test Success Criteria set out in this Schedule.

2. How testing should work

- 2.1 All Tests conducted by the Supplier shall be conducted in accordance with the Test Strategy, Test Specification and the Test Plan.
- 2.2 The Supplier shall not submit any Deliverable for Testing:
 - 2.2.1 unless the Supplier is reasonably confident that it will satisfy the relevant Test Success Criteria;
 - 2.2.2 until the Buyer has issued a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of any prior, dependant Deliverable(s); and
 - 2.2.3 until the Parties have agreed the Test Plan and the Test Specification relating to the relevant Deliverable(s).
- 2.3 The Supplier shall use reasonable endeavours to submit each Deliverable for Testing or re-Testing by or before the date set out in the Implementation Plan for the commencement of Testing in respect of the relevant Deliverable.
- 2.4 Prior to the issue of a Satisfaction Certificate, the Buyer shall be entitled to review the relevant Test Reports and the Test Issue Management Log.

3. Planning for testing

- 3.1 The Supplier shall develop the final Test Strategy as soon as practicable after the Start Date but in any case no later than twenty (20) Working Days after the Start Date.
- 3.2 The final Test Strategy shall include:
 - 3.2.1 an overview of how Testing will be conducted in relation to the Implementation Plan;
 - 3.2.2 the process to be used to capture and record Test results and the categorisation of Test Issues;
 - 3.2.3 the procedure to be followed should a Deliverable fail a Test, fail to satisfy the Test Success Criteria or where the Testing of a Deliverable produces unexpected results, including a procedure for the resolution of Test Issues;

Order Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

- 3.2.4 the procedure to be followed to sign off each Test;
- 3.2.5 the process for the production and maintenance of Test Reports and a sample plan for the resolution of Test Issues;
- 3.2.6 the names and contact details of the Buyer and the Supplier's Test representatives;
- 3.2.7 a high level identification of the resources required for Testing including Buyer and/or third party involvement in the conduct of the Tests;
- 3.2.8 the technical environments required to support the Tests; and
- 3.2.9 the procedure for managing the configuration of the Test environments.

4. Preparing for Testing

- 4.1 The Supplier shall develop Test Plans and submit these for Approval as soon as practicable but in any case no later than twenty (20) Working Days prior to the start date for the relevant Testing as specified in the Implementation Plan.
- 4.2 Each Test Plan shall include as a minimum:
 - 4.2.1 the relevant Test definition and the purpose of the Test, the Milestone to which it relates, the requirements being Tested and, for each Test, the specific Test Success Criteria to be satisfied; and
 - 4.2.2 a detailed procedure for the Tests to be carried out.
- 4.3 The Buyer shall not unreasonably withhold or delay its approval of the Test Plan provided that the Supplier shall implement any reasonable requirements of the Buyer in the Test Plan.

5. Passing Testing

- 5.1 The Test Success Criteria for all Tests shall be agreed between the Parties as part of the relevant Test Plan pursuant to Paragraph **Error! Reference source not found.**

6. How Deliverables will be tested

- 6.1 Following approval of a Test Plan, the Supplier shall develop the Test Specification for the relevant Deliverables as soon as reasonably practicable and in any event at least 10 Working Days prior to the start of the relevant Testing (as specified in the Implementation Plan).
- 6.2 Each Test Specification shall include as a minimum:
 - 6.2.1 the specification of the Test data, including its source, scope, volume and management, a request (if applicable) for relevant

Order Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

Test data to be provided by the Buyer and the extent to which it is equivalent to live operational data;

6.2.2 a plan to make the resources available for Testing;

6.2.3 Test scripts;

6.2.4 Test pre-requisites and the mechanism for measuring them; and

6.2.5 expected Test results, including:

(a) a mechanism to be used to capture and record Test results; and

(b) a method to process the Test results to establish their content.

7. Performing the tests

7.1 Before submitting any Deliverables for Testing the Supplier shall subject the relevant Deliverables to its own internal quality control measures.

7.2 The Supplier shall manage the progress of Testing in accordance with the relevant Test Plan and shall carry out the Tests in accordance with the relevant Test Specification. Tests may be witnessed by the Test Witnesses in accordance with Paragraph [Error! Reference source not found.](#)

7.3 The Supplier shall notify the Buyer at least 10 Working Days in advance of the date, time and location of the relevant Tests and the Buyer shall ensure that the Test Witnesses attend the Tests.

7.4 The Buyer may raise and close Test Issues during the Test witnessing process.

7.5 The Supplier shall provide to the Buyer in relation to each Test:

7.5.1 a draft Test Report not less than 2 Working Days prior to the date on which the Test is planned to end; and

7.5.2 the final Test Report within 5 Working Days of completion of Testing.

7.6 Each Test Report shall provide a full report on the Testing conducted in respect of the relevant Deliverables, including:

7.6.1 an overview of the Testing conducted;

7.6.2 identification of the relevant Test Success Criteria that have/have not been satisfied together with the Supplier's explanation of why any criteria have not been met;

7.6.3 the Tests that were not completed together with the Supplier's explanation of why those Tests were not completed;

Order Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

- 7.6.4 the Test Success Criteria that were satisfied, not satisfied or which were not tested, and any other relevant categories, in each case grouped by Severity Level in accordance with Paragraph 8.1; and
- 7.6.5 the specification for any hardware and software used throughout Testing and any changes that were applied to that hardware and/or software during Testing.
- 7.7 When the Supplier has completed a Milestone it shall submit any Deliverables relating to that Milestone for Testing.
- 7.8 Each party shall bear its own costs in respect of the Testing. However, if a Milestone is not Achieved the Buyer shall be entitled to recover from the Supplier, any reasonable additional costs it may incur as a direct result of further review or re-Testing of a Milestone.
- 7.9 If the Supplier successfully completes the requisite Tests, the Buyer shall issue a Satisfaction Certificate as soon as reasonably practical following such successful completion. Notwithstanding the issuing of any Satisfaction Certificate, the Supplier shall remain solely responsible for ensuring that the Deliverables are implemented in accordance with this Contract.

8. Discovering Problems

- 8.1 Where a Test Report identifies a Test Issue, the Parties shall agree the classification of the Test Issue using the criteria specified in Annex 1 and the Test Issue Management Log maintained by the Supplier shall log Test Issues reflecting the Severity Level allocated to each Test Issue.
- 8.2 The Supplier shall be responsible for maintaining the Test Issue Management Log and for ensuring that its contents accurately represent the current status of each Test Issue at all relevant times. The Supplier shall make the Test Issue Management Log available to the Buyer upon request.
- 8.3 The Buyer shall confirm the classification of any Test Issue unresolved at the end of a Test in consultation with the Supplier. If the Parties are unable to agree the classification of any unresolved Test Issue, the Dispute shall be dealt with in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure using the Expedited Dispute Timetable.

9. Test witnessing

- 9.1 The Buyer may, in its sole discretion, require the attendance at any Test of one or more Test Witnesses selected by the Buyer, each of whom shall have appropriate skills to fulfil the role of a Test Witness.
- 9.2 The Supplier shall give the Test Witnesses access to any documentation and Testing environments reasonably necessary and

Order Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

requested by the Test Witnesses to perform their role as a Test Witness in respect of the relevant Tests.

9.3 The Test Witnesses:

- 9.3.1 shall actively review the Test documentation;
- 9.3.2 will attend and engage in the performance of the Tests on behalf of the Buyer so as to enable the Buyer to gain an informed view of whether a Test Issue may be closed or whether the relevant element of the Test should be re-Tested;
- 9.3.3 shall not be involved in the execution of any Test;
- 9.3.4 shall be required to verify that the Supplier conducted the Tests in accordance with the Test Success Criteria and the relevant Test Plan and Test Specification;
- 9.3.5 may produce and deliver their own, independent reports on Testing, which may be used by the Buyer to assess whether the Tests have been Achieved;
- 9.3.6 may raise Test Issues on the Test Issue Management Log in respect of any Testing; and

- 9.4 may require the Supplier to demonstrate the modifications made to any defective Deliverable before a Test Issue is closed.

10. Auditing the quality of the test

- 10.1 The Buyer or an agent or contractor appointed by the Buyer may perform on-going quality audits in respect of any part of the Testing (each a "**Testing Quality Audit**") subject to the provisions set out in the agreed Quality Plan.
- 10.2 The Supplier shall allow sufficient time in the Test Plan to ensure that adequate responses to a Testing Quality Audit can be provided.
- 10.3 The Buyer will give the Supplier at least 5 Working Days' written notice of the Buyer's intention to undertake a Testing Quality Audit.
- 10.4 The Supplier shall provide all reasonable necessary assistance and access to all relevant documentation required by the Buyer to enable it to carry out the Testing Quality Audit.
- 10.5 If the Testing Quality Audit gives the Buyer concern in respect of the Testing Procedures or any Test, the Buyer shall prepare a written report for the Supplier detailing its concerns and the Supplier shall, within a reasonable timeframe, respond in writing to the Buyer's report.
- 10.6 In the event of an inadequate response to the written report from the Supplier, the Buyer (acting reasonably) may withhold a Satisfaction Certificate until the issues in the report have been addressed to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer.

11. Outcome of the testing

- 11.1 The Buyer will issue a Satisfaction Certificate when the Deliverables satisfy the Test Success Criteria in respect of that Test without any Test Issues.
- 11.2 If the Deliverables (or any relevant part) do not satisfy the Test Success Criteria then the Buyer shall notify the Supplier and:
 - 11.2.1 the Buyer may issue a Satisfaction Certificate conditional upon the remediation of the Test Issues;
 - 11.2.2 the Buyer may extend the Test Plan by such reasonable period or periods as the Parties may reasonably agree and require the Supplier to rectify the cause of the Test Issue and re-submit the Deliverables (or the relevant part) to Testing; or
 - 11.2.3 where the failure to satisfy the Test Success Criteria results, or is likely to result, in the failure (in whole or in part) by the Supplier to meet a Milestone, then without prejudice to the Buyer's other rights and remedies, such failure shall constitute a material Default.
- 11.3 The Buyer shall be entitled, without prejudice to any other rights and remedies that it has under this Contract, to recover from the Supplier any reasonable additional costs it may incur as a direct result of further review or re-Testing which is required for the Test Success Criteria for that Deliverable to be satisfied.
- 11.4 The Buyer shall issue a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of a given Milestone as soon as is reasonably practicable following:
 - 11.4.1 the issuing by the Buyer of Satisfaction Certificates and/or conditional Satisfaction Certificates in respect of all Deliverables related to that Milestone which are due to be Tested; and
 - 11.4.2 performance by the Supplier to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer of any other tasks identified in the Implementation Plan as associated with that Milestone.
- 11.5 The grant of a Satisfaction Certificate shall entitle the Supplier to the receipt of a payment in respect of that Milestone in accordance with the provisions of any Implementation Plan and Clause 4 (Pricing and payments).
- 11.6 If a Milestone is not Achieved, the Buyer shall promptly issue a report to the Supplier setting out the applicable Test Issues any other reasons for the relevant Milestone not being Achieved.
- 11.7 If there are Test Issues but these do not exceed the Test Issues Threshold, then provided there are no Material Test Issues, the Buyer shall issue a Satisfaction Certificate.

Order Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

- 11.8 If there is one or more Material Test Issue(s), the Buyer shall refuse to issue a Satisfaction Certificate and, without prejudice to the Buyer's other rights and remedies, such failure shall constitute a material Default.
- 11.9 If there are Test Issues which exceed the Test Issues Threshold but there are no Material Test Issues, the Buyer may at its discretion (without waiving any rights in relation to the other options) choose to issue a Satisfaction Certificate conditional on the remediation of the Test Issues in accordance with an agreed Rectification Plan provided that:
 - 11.9.1 any Rectification Plan shall be agreed before the issue of a conditional Satisfaction Certificate unless the Buyer agrees otherwise (in which case the Supplier shall submit a Rectification Plan for approval by the Buyer within 10 Working Days of receipt of the Buyer's report pursuant to Paragraph 10.5); and
 - 11.9.2 where the Buyer issues a conditional Satisfaction Certificate, it may (but shall not be obliged to) revise the failed Milestone Date and any subsequent Milestone Date.

12. Risk

- 12.1 The issue of a Satisfaction Certificate and/or a conditional Satisfaction Certificate shall not:
 - 12.1.1 operate to transfer any risk that the relevant Deliverable or Milestone is complete or will meet and/or satisfy the Buyer's requirements for that Deliverable or Milestone; or
 - 12.1.2 affect the Buyer's right subsequently to reject all or any element of the Deliverables and/or any Milestone to which a Satisfaction Certificate relates.

Annex 1: Test Issues – Severity Levels

1. Severity 1 Error

- 1.1 This is an error that causes non-recoverable conditions, e.g. it is not possible to continue using a Component.

2. Severity 2 Error

- 2.1 This is an error for which, as reasonably determined by the Buyer, there is no practicable workaround available, and which:
 - 2.1.1 causes a Component to become unusable;
 - 2.1.2 causes a lack of functionality, or unexpected functionality, that has an impact on the current Test; or
 - 2.1.3 has an adverse impact on any other Component(s) or any other area of the Deliverables;

3. Severity 3 Error

- 3.1 This is an error which:
 - 3.1.1 causes a Component to become unusable;
 - 3.1.2 causes a lack of functionality, or unexpected functionality, but which does not impact on the current Test; or
 - 3.1.3 has an impact on any other Component(s) or any other area of the Deliverables;but for which, as reasonably determined by the Buyer, there is a practicable workaround available;

4. Severity 4 Error

- 4.1 This is an error which causes incorrect functionality of a Component or process, but for which there is a simple, Component based, workaround, and which has no impact on the current Test, or other areas of the Deliverables; and

5. Severity 5 Error

- 5.1 This is an error that causes a minor problem, for which no workaround is required, and which has no impact on the current Test, or other areas of the Deliverables.

Annex 2: Satisfaction Certificate

To: [insert name of Supplier]

From: [insert name of Buyer]

[insert Date dd/mm/yyyy]

Dear Sirs,

Satisfaction Certificate

Deliverable/Milestone(s): [Insert relevant description of the agreed Deliverables/Milestones].

We refer to the agreement ("**Order Contract**") [insert Order Contract reference number] relating to the provision of the [insert description of the Deliverables] between the [*insert Buyer name*] ("**Buyer**") and [*insert Supplier name*] ("**Supplier**") dated [*insert Order Start Date dd/mm/yyyy*].

The definitions for any capitalised terms in this certificate are as set out in the Order Contract.

[We confirm that all the Deliverables relating to [insert relevant description of Deliverables/agreed Milestones and/or reference number(s) from the Implementation Plan] have been tested successfully in accordance with the Test Plan [or that a conditional Satisfaction Certificate has been issued in respect of those Deliverables that have not satisfied the relevant Test Success Criteria].

[OR]

[This Satisfaction Certificate is granted on the condition that any Test Issues are remedied in accordance with the Rectification Plan attached to this certificate.]

[You may now issue an invoice in respect of the Milestone Payment associated with this Milestone in accordance with Clause 4 (Pricing and payments)].

Yours faithfully

[insert Name]

[insert Position]

acting on behalf of [insert name of Buyer]

Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)

1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

	1
"Critical Service Level Failure"	2 has the meaning given to it in the Order Form;
"Service Credits"	3 any service credits specified in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule being payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of any failure by the Supplier to meet one or more Service Levels;
"Service Credit Cap"	4 has the meaning given to it in the Order Form;
"Service Level Failure"	5 means a failure to meet the Service Level Performance Measure in respect of a Service Level;
"Service Level Performance Measure"	6 shall be as set out against the relevant Service Level in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule; and
"Service Level Threshold"	7 shall be as set out against the relevant Service Level in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule.

2. What happens if you don't meet the Service Levels

- 2.1 The Supplier shall at all times provide the Deliverables to meet or exceed the Service Level Performance Measure for each Service Level.
- 2.2 The Supplier acknowledges that any Service Level Failure shall entitle the Buyer to the rights set out in Part A of this Schedule including the right to any Service Credits and that any Service Credit is a price adjustment and not an estimate of the Loss that may be suffered by the Buyer as a result of the Supplier's failure to meet any Service Level Performance Measure.
- 2.3 The Supplier shall send Performance Monitoring Reports to the Buyer detailing the level of service which was achieved in accordance with the provisions of Part B (Performance Monitoring) of this Schedule.
- 2.4 A Service Credit shall be the Buyer's exclusive financial remedy for a Service Level Failure except where:
- 2.4.1 the Supplier has over the previous (twelve) 12 Month period exceeded the Service Credit Cap; and/or
- 2.4.2 the Service Level Failure:
- (a) exceeds the relevant Service Level Threshold;

Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

- (b) has arisen due to a Prohibited Act or wilful Default by the Supplier;
 - (c) results in the corruption or loss of any Government Data; and/or
 - (d) results in the Buyer being required to make a compensation payment to one or more third parties; and/or
- 2.4.3 the Buyer is otherwise entitled to or does terminate this Contract pursuant to Clause 10.4 (CCS and Buyer Termination Rights).
- 2.5 Not more than once in each Contract Year, the Buyer may, on giving the Supplier at least three (3) Months' notice, change the weighting of Service Level Performance Measure in respect of one or more Service Levels and the Supplier shall not be entitled to object to, or increase the Charges as a result of such changes, provided that:
 - 2.5.1 the total number of Service Levels for which the weighting is to be changed does not exceed the number applicable as at the Start Date;
 - 2.5.2 the principal purpose of the change is to reflect changes in the Buyer's business requirements and/or priorities or to reflect changing industry standards; and
 - 2.5.3 there is no change to the Service Credit Cap.

3. Critical Service Level Failure

On the occurrence of a Critical Service Level Failure:

- 3.1 any Service Credits that would otherwise have accrued during the relevant Service Period shall not accrue; and
- 3.2 the Buyer shall (subject to the Service Credit Cap) be entitled to withhold and retain as compensation a sum equal to any Charges which would otherwise have been due to the Supplier in respect of that Service Period ("**Compensation for Critical Service Level Failure**"),

provided that the operation of this paragraph 3 shall be without prejudice to the right of the Buyer to terminate this Contract and/or to claim damages from the Supplier for material Default.

Part A: Service Levels and Service Credits

1. Service Levels

If the level of performance of the Supplier:

- 1.1 is likely to or fails to meet any Service Level Performance Measure; or
- 1.2 is likely to cause or causes a Critical Service Failure to occur,

Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

the Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer in writing and the Buyer, in its absolute discretion and without limiting any other of its rights, may:

- 1.2.1 require the Supplier to immediately take all remedial action that is reasonable to mitigate the impact on the Buyer and to rectify or prevent a Service Level Failure or Critical Service Level Failure from taking place or recurring;
- 1.2.2 instruct the Supplier to comply with the Rectification Plan Process;
- 1.2.3 if a Service Level Failure has occurred, deduct the applicable Service Level Credits payable by the Supplier to the Buyer; and/or
- 1.2.4 if a Critical Service Level Failure has occurred, exercise its right to Compensation for Critical Service Level Failure (including the right to terminate for material Default).

2. Service Credits

- 2.1 The Buyer shall use the Performance Monitoring Reports supplied by the Supplier to verify the calculation and accuracy of the Service Credits, if any, applicable to each Service Period.
- 2.2 Service Credits are a reduction of the amounts payable in respect of the Deliverables and do not include VAT. The Supplier shall set-off the value of any Service Credits against the appropriate invoice in accordance with calculation formula in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule.

Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

Annex A to Part A: Services Levels and Service Credits Table

Service Levels					
Service Level No	Service Level Performance Criterion	Key Indicator	Service Level Performance Measure	Service Level Threshold	Service Credit for each Service Period
1	Development of the Implementation Plan and subsequent delivery against milestones to agreed schedule	Delivered to agreed timescales	Key Supplier milestones agreed as part of the Implementation Plan. Number of milestones delivered to target vs overall number of milestones as a %. I.e., 8 milestones delivered on time out of 10 = 80% Last minute changes, rescheduling and cancellation to scheduled outputs without extenuating circumstances that inconvenience the PAs of Buyer are unacceptable.	At least 98% at all times	0.5% Service Credit gained for each percentage under the specified Service Level Performance Measure. The service credit will be directly related to the delivery of the delayed milestone and incurred within the month of the due date for that milestone.
2	Delivery of an Overview Report (with optional diagnostics call with PA) <i>(diagnostics call not applicable for all PAs)</i>	Delivered to agreed timescales	Delivery of Overview Report within 3 working days of receiving the Online Self-Assessment Form Target PA Overview Report delivered to PA = 3 WD following receipt of Online Self-Assessment Form Number of PA Overview Reports delivered on time vs overall number of reports as a % I.e., 8 delivered on time out of 10 = 80%	At least 95% at all times	0.5% Service Credit gained for each percentage under the specified Service Level Performance Measure. The service credit will apply to fees incurred during the month of underperformance and for delivery of Setting Up for Success.

Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

3	Delivery of reporting against agreed timelines	Delivered to agreed timescales	<p>Reporting requirement as requested per the relevant Schedule</p> <p>Number of reports delivered to target vs overall reporting deliveries as a %.</p> <p>I.e., 4 reports delivered on time out of 5 = 80% is not acceptable</p>	At least 98% at all times	0.5% Service Credit gained for each percentage under the specified Service Level Performance Measure
4	Quality of external outputs* <i>*external outputs = masterclasses, articles, workshops, meetings, webinars, courses, modules and events.</i>	Quality of service	<p>Quality Assurance of outputs to be delivered to the required standards with no errors that are scored higher than a '1'. Errors will be measured against the impact of Reputational damage on the Departmental risk matrix.</p> <p>Any error will be assessed against the risk matrix. {a score of 5 is high Impact and 1 very low impact} and any score higher than a '1' will be escalated with immediate effect to the Buyer.</p> <p>High impact error Score 5-4 National media criticism and by major stakeholders; requirement to brief Ministers And Loss of public confidence in the department; sustained media and parliamentary criticism resulting in change of policy</p> <p>Medium to Low impact error Score 3-2 Probable media / public awareness; scrutiny from parliament / major stakeholders And Possible media / public awareness</p>	No errors above a "1" at all times	<p>Each error scored 2-3 – 0.5%</p> <p>Each error scored 4-5 – 1%</p> <p>Service Credit as a Deduction against Charges for each Service Period. Service Period = given month</p>

Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

			<p>Very low to No error Score 1-0 Minor reputational damage</p> <p>Error or errors rectified within hours of being highlighted with the aim of limiting any misunderstanding and reputational damage to TAF or the department.</p> <p>Quality outputs reviewed monthly during Delivery Boards including any high impact reputationally damaging error or errors escalated that month.</p>		
5	<p>Quality of data collected and tracked*</p> <p><i>*includes reporting and data insights/data collected through surveys and polls</i></p>	<p>Quality of service Delivered to agreed timescales</p>	<p>Minimum expectation for data collected & maintained from Prospective Applicants and Engaged Suppliers (in line with GDPR and relevant data protection principles):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Job title • Organisation • Relevant technical qualifications • TAF services used • Scheme PA eligible for <p>The above minimum expectations must be present in 90% of all data collected and maintained from Prospective Applicants and Engaged Suppliers that are sent to the Department.</p>	<p>At least 90% at all times</p>	<p>0.5% Service Credit gained for each percentage under the specified Service Level Performance Measure</p>

Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

			This SLA applies to all service packages where the Supplier engages directly with the PA or Engaged Suppliers, i.e., through one-to-one support or attendance of masterclasses, courses, modules and/or wherever there is opportunity to survey PAs.		
6	Prospective Applicant satisfaction	Quality of service	<p>A minimum of 90% of *Prospective Applicants and 90% of Engaged Suppliers surveyed, polled or engaged with F2F (Face to Face) at drop-in sessions <i>quarterly</i> are “Satisfied” with the services provided by the Technical Assistance Facility.</p> <p>*Survey and polls sent out to a minimum of 100 Prospective Applicants and a minimum of 100 Engaged Suppliers. The TAF 2 Supplier should aim for a minimum response rate of 50%, through follow-up engagement if initial response is low.</p> <p>Key question for PAs– are you satisfied with services provided by the Technical Assistance Facility? This includes the L&D offer (such as webinars, online and in-person courses etc.), the quality of the Communications (such as social media videos/posts, articles etc.)</p> <p>Key question for ESs – are you satisfied with advice packs provided on Supply Chain? Specifically, are you satisfied that the following key themes are covered:</p> <p>A) Application to work on a scheme B) Understand further training needs C) Clear on how to Register with TrustMark D) Clear on certification required and how to attain it</p>	at least average above 3.5 at all times.	Averages: 2 to 3.4 = 1%; 1 to 1.9= 1.5% Service Credit as a Deduction against Charges for each Service Period. The Service Period = per quarter.

Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

			Both questions must contain the following scoring methodology: 1 – Extremely unsatisfied 2 - unsatisfied 3 – neither dissatisfied nor satisfied 4 - satisfied 5 - Extremely satisfied Average of the responses.		
8	Acknowledge and answer of queries from PAs	Delivered to agreed timescales	Acknowledge within 0 Working Days (Automatic reply if by email) Respond within 3 Working Days.	At least 95% at all times	0.5% Service Credit gained for each percentage under the specified Service Level Performance Measure. The service credit will apply during the month of underperformance and to fees incurred through the monitoring and management of the central inbox.
9	Financial management (payments monitoring/invoicing)	Delivered to agreed timescales	All monitoring and invoicing must be 100% accurate.	100% at all times	0.5% Service Credit gained for each percentage under the specified Service Level Performance Measure. The service credit will apply to fees incurred during the month of underperformance.
10	Attendance at key events/meetings	Quality of service	A minimum of 95% of commitments such as scheduled appointments, webinar sessions, and courses and events as advertised) made to either PAs or the Buyer are honoured. Where Supplier is representing the Buyer at key events/meetings they must be at the appropriate grade (relevant to the seniority of key attendees/target audience) <i>Supplier attendance x Consultant grade</i> Where attendance is deputised due to extenuating circumstances rationale must be provided to the Buyer	At least 95% of the time	0.5% Service Credit gained for each percentage under the specified Service Level Performance Measure. The service credit will apply to fees incurred during the month of underperformance.

Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

			% of meetings and or events rescheduled over the month per output are monitored at the Monthly Delivery Board.		
11	Upload of Materials to the Online Hub	Quality of service	The Supplier will upload agreed L&D materials to the Online Hub, which is managed by a third-party web host, within 3 days of approval by the Department.	Sent within 3 days of approval by the Supplier	0.5% Service Credit gained for each day's delay beyond the specified Service Level Performance Measure. The service credit will apply to fees incurred during the month of underperformance.

The Service Credits shall be calculated on the basis of the following formula:

[Example:

Formula: $x\%$ (Service Level Performance Measure) - $x\%$ (actual Service Level performance) = $x\%$ of the Charges payable to the Buyer as Service Credits to be deducted from the next Invoice payable by the Buyer

Worked example: 98% (e.g. Service Level Performance Measure requirement for accurate and timely billing Service Level) - 75% (e.g. actual performance achieved against) = 23% of the Charges payable to the Buyer as Service Credits to be deducted from the next Invoice payable by the Buyer]

Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)

Order Ref:
Crown Copyright 2019

this Service Level in a Service
Period)

Part B: Performance Monitoring

3. Performance Monitoring and Performance Review

- 3.1 Within twenty (20) Working Days of the Start Date the Supplier shall provide the Buyer with details of how the process in respect of the monitoring and reporting of Service Levels will operate between the Parties and the Parties will endeavour to agree such process as soon as reasonably possible.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with performance monitoring reports ("**Performance Monitoring Reports**") in accordance with the process and timescales agreed pursuant to paragraph 1.1 of Part B of this Schedule which shall contain, as a minimum, the following information in respect of the relevant Service Period just ended:
 - 3.2.1 for each Service Level, the actual performance achieved over the Service Level for the relevant Service Period;
 - 3.2.2 a summary of all failures to achieve Service Levels that occurred during that Service Period;
 - 3.2.3 details of any Critical Service Level Failures;
 - 3.2.4 for any repeat failures, actions taken to resolve the underlying cause and prevent recurrence;
 - 3.2.5 the Service Credits to be applied in respect of the relevant period indicating the failures and Service Levels to which the Service Credits relate; and
 - 3.2.6 such other details as the Buyer may reasonably require from time to time.
- 3.3 The Parties shall attend meetings to discuss Performance Monitoring Reports ("**Performance Review Meetings**") on a Monthly basis. The Performance Review Meetings will be the forum for the review by the Supplier and the Buyer of the Performance Monitoring Reports. The Performance Review Meetings shall:
 - 3.3.1 take place within one (1) week of the Performance Monitoring Reports being issued by the Supplier at such location and time (within normal business hours) as the Buyer shall reasonably require;
 - 3.3.2 be attended by the Supplier's Representative and the Buyer's Representative; and
 - 3.3.3 be fully minuted by the Supplier and the minutes will be circulated by the Supplier to all attendees at the relevant meeting and also to the Buyer's Representative and any other recipients agreed at the relevant meeting.

Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

- 3.4 The minutes of the preceding Month's Performance Review Meeting will be agreed and signed by both the Supplier's Representative and the Buyer's Representative at each meeting.
- 3.5 The Supplier shall provide to the Buyer such documentation as the Buyer may reasonably require in order to verify the level of the performance by the Supplier and the calculations of the amount of Service Credits for any specified Service Period.

4. Satisfaction Surveys

- 4.1 The Buyer may undertake satisfaction surveys in respect of the Supplier's provision of the Deliverables. The Buyer shall be entitled to notify the Supplier of any aspects of their performance of the provision of the Deliverables which the responses to the Satisfaction Surveys reasonably suggest are not in accordance with this Contract.

Order Schedule 15 (Order Contract Management)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Operational Board" the board established in accordance with paragraph 2.1 of this Schedule;

"Project Manager" the manager appointed in accordance with paragraph 2.1 of this Schedule;

2. Project Management

2.1 The Supplier and the Buyer shall each appoint a Project Manager for the purposes of this Contract through whom the provision of the Services and the Deliverables shall be managed day-to-day.

2.2 The Parties shall ensure that appropriate resource is made available on a regular basis such that the aims, objectives and specific provisions of this Contract can be fully realised.

2.3 Without prejudice to paragraph 4 below, the Parties agree to operate the boards specified as set out in the Annex to this Schedule.

3. Role of the Supplier Contract Manager

3.1 The Supplier's Contract Manager shall be:

3.1.1 the primary point of contact to receive communication from the Buyer and will also be the person primarily responsible for providing information to the Buyer;

3.1.2 able to delegate his position to another person at the Supplier but must inform the Buyer before proceeding with the delegation and it will be the delegated person's responsibility to fulfil the Contract Manager's responsibilities and obligations;

3.1.3 able to cancel any delegation and recommence the position himself; and

3.1.4 replaced only after the Buyer has received notification of the proposed change.

3.2 The Buyer may provide revised instructions to the Supplier's Contract Manager in regards to the Contract and it will be the Supplier's Contract Manager's responsibility to ensure the information is provided to the Supplier and the actions implemented.

Order Schedule 15 (Order Contract Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

3.3 Receipt of communication from the Supplier's Contract Manager by the Buyer does not absolve the Supplier from its responsibilities, obligations or liabilities under the Contract.

4. Role of the Operational Board

4.1 The Operational Board shall be established by the Buyer for the purposes of this Contract on which the Supplier and the Buyer shall be represented.

4.2 The Operational Board members, frequency and location of board meetings and planned start date by which the board shall be established are set out in the Order Form.

4.3 In the event that either Party wishes to replace any of its appointed board members, that Party shall notify the other in writing for approval by the other Party (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed). Each Buyer board member shall have at all times a counterpart Supplier board member of equivalent seniority and expertise.

4.4 Each Party shall ensure that its board members shall make all reasonable efforts to attend board meetings at which that board member's attendance is required. If any board member is not able to attend a board meeting, that person shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that a delegate attends the Operational Board meeting in his/her place (wherever possible) and that the delegate is properly briefed and prepared and that he/she is debriefed by such delegate after the board meeting.

4.5 The purpose of the Operational Board meetings will be to review the Supplier's performance under this Contract. The agenda for each meeting shall be set by the Buyer and communicated to the Supplier in advance of that meeting.

5. Contract Risk Management

5.1 Both Parties shall pro-actively manage risks attributed to them under the terms of this Order Contract.

5.2 The Supplier shall develop, operate, maintain and amend, as agreed with the Buyer, processes for:

5.2.1 the identification and management of risks;

5.2.2 the identification and management of issues; and

5.2.3 monitoring and controlling project plans.

5.3 The Supplier allows the Buyer to inspect at any time within working hours the accounts and records which the Supplier is required to keep.

5.4 The Supplier will maintain a risk register of the risks relating to the Order Contract which the Buyer and the Supplier have identified.

Order Schedule 15 (Order Contract Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

Annex: Contract Boards

The Parties agree to operate the following boards at the locations and at the frequencies set out below:

Meeting title	Main purpose	Frequency	Location	Regular Attendees - Indicative Buyer	Regular Attendees - Indicative Supplier	T&T attendees
Weekly Performance and Delivery Board	The primary focus of the TAF 2 Performance and Delivery Board is to be the engine room for the day-to-day management of the TAF 2 Project, coordinating activity across all workstreams, allocating resources, mitigating risks, forward planning and performance management and reporting. The Weekly Board will escalate key risks and issues to the Monthly Board when they are beyond the scope of authority delegated to the Weekly Board Lead.	Weekly	MS Teams	Grade Six contract manager or named Grade seven deputies Departmental Grade Seven Contract leads Departmental TAF Project Team DESNZ Supply Chain Lead Departmental Comms Lead	Contract Manager Project Management Office Lead Workstream Leads	Programme Director – Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information Programme Manager (Mobilisation) – Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information Mobilisation Lead (Mobilisation) – Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information Programme Manager (BAU) – Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information PMO Lead (BAU) – Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information Workstream Leads: Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information Communications sub-contract or: Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information Other individuals relevant to the agenda with prior agreement

Order Schedule 15 (Order Contract Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

Meeting title	Main purpose	Frequency	Location	Regular Attendees - Indicative Buyer	Regular Attendees - Indicative Supplier	T&T attendees
Monthly Performance and Delivery Board	The primary function of the TAF 2 Monthly Performance and Delivery Board is to oversee the accountability of deliverables in the TAF 2 contract with scrutiny of the milestones through monthly reporting frameworks. It will serve as an escalation point for actions and decisions determined from the Weekly Board and provide a high-level steer on deliverables within the framework of the contract.	Monthly	MS Teams / London or Manchester or alternative agreed location	Grade Six Contract manager Departmental Commercial lead Grade Six Scheme Leads Departmental Grade Seven Contract Leads	Project Director Contract Manager Project Management Office Lead Workstream Leads	Programme Director – Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information Programme Manager (Mobilisation) – Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information Mobilisation Lead (Mobilisation) – Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information Programme Manager (BAU) – Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information PMO Lead (BAU) – Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information Workstream Leads: Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information
Quarterly Performance and Delivery Board	The Quarterly Performance and Delivery Board will oversee the accountability of deliverables through quarterly reporting frameworks. It will review the performance of the contract in the past quarter, support the identification of lessons learned and continuous improvement and outline the strategic and deliverable outcomes in the next quarter. It will also review forecasting and re-	Quarterly	MS Teams/London or Manchester or alternative agreed location	Grade Six contract manager Departmental Commercial Lead Grade Seven contract leads Grade Six Scheme Leads	Project Director Contract Manager Project Management Office Lead Key workstream lead(s) if applicable	Programme Director – Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information Programme Manager (Mobilisation) – Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information Programme Manager (BAU) – Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information PMO Lead (BAU) – Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information

Order Schedule 15 (Order Contract Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

Meeting title	Main purpose	Frequency	Location	Regular Attendees - Indicative Buyer	Regular Attendees - Indicative Supplier	T&T attendees
	forecasting conducted by the department.					Workstream Leads: Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information
Annual Performance and Delivery Board	The Annual Performance and Delivery Board will evaluate the performance of the contract in the past year and outline the strategic and deliverable outcomes for the next year.	Annually	MS Teams/London or Manchester or alternative agreed location	Grade Six contract manager Departmental Commercial Lead Grade Seven contract leads Grade Six Delivery Lead(s)	Project Director Contract Manager Project Management Office Lead	Senior oversight and accountability – Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information Senior oversight and accountability – Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information Senior Responsible Officer – Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information Programme Director – Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information Programme Manager (BAU) – Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information PMO Lead (BAU) – Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information
Risk Review	A regular meeting (exact timings will be agreed during the mobilisation period) which will evaluate the current risks on the register and evaluate and add any risks new risks to the register.	Monthly	MS Teams/London or Manchester or alternative agreed location	Senior Project Manager – SEO Departmental Project Managers – G7, TAF Delivery Leads	Project Director Contract Manager Project Management Office Lead	Programme Director – Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information Programme Manager (Mobilisation) – Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information

DPS Ref: RM6313

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.0

Order Schedule 15 (Order Contract Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

Meeting title	Main purpose	Frequency	Location	Regular Attendees - Indicative Buyer	Regular Attendees - Indicative Supplier	T&T attendees
					Workstream Leads	Programme Manager (BAU) – Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information PMO Lead (BAU) – Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information Workstream Leads: Redacted under FOIA 2000 - Personal Information

Order Schedule 16 (Benchmarking)

1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 In this Schedule, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

"Benchmark Review"	1 a review of the Deliverables carried out in accordance with this Schedule to determine whether those Deliverables represent Good Value;
"Benchmarked Deliverables"	2 any Deliverables included within the scope of a Benchmark Review pursuant to this Schedule;
"Comparable Rates"	3 the Charges for Comparable Deliverables;
"Comparable Deliverables"	4 deliverables that are identical or materially similar to the Benchmarked Deliverables (including in terms of scope, specification, volume and quality of performance) provided that if no identical or materially similar Deliverables exist in the market, the Supplier shall propose an approach for developing a comparable Deliverables benchmark;
"Comparison Group"	5 a sample group of organisations providing Comparable Deliverables which consists of organisations which are either of similar size to the Supplier or which are similarly structured in terms of their business and their service offering so as to be fair comparators with the Supplier or which, are best practice organisations;
"Equivalent Data"	6 data derived from an analysis of the Comparable Rates and/or the Comparable Deliverables (as applicable) provided by the Comparison Group;
"Good Value"	7 that the Benchmarked Rates are within the Upper Quartile; and
"Upper Quartile"	8 in respect of Benchmarked Rates, that based on an analysis of Equivalent Data, the Benchmarked Rates, as compared to the range of prices for Comparable Deliverables, are within the top 25% in terms of best value for money for the recipients of Comparable Deliverables.

Order Schedule 16 (Benchmarking)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

2. When you should use this Schedule

- 2.1 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer wishes to ensure that the Deliverables, represent value for money to the taxpayer throughout the Contract Period.
- 2.2 This Schedule sets to ensure the Contracts represent value for money throughout and that the Buyer may terminate the Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier if the Supplier refuses or fails to comply with its obligations as set out in Paragraphs 3 of this Schedule.
- 2.3 Amounts payable under this Schedule shall not fall within the definition of a Cost.

3. Benchmarking

3.1 How benchmarking works

- 3.1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier recognise that, where specified in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management), the Buyer may give CCS the right to enforce the Buyer's rights under this Schedule.
- 3.1.2 The Buyer may, by written notice to the Supplier, require a Benchmark Review of any or all of the Deliverables.
- 3.1.3 The Buyer shall not be entitled to request a Benchmark Review during the first six (6) Month period from the Contract Start Date or at intervals of less than twelve (12) Months after any previous Benchmark Review.
- 3.1.4 The purpose of a Benchmark Review will be to establish whether the Benchmarked Deliverables are, individually and/or as a whole, Good Value.
- 3.1.5 The Deliverables that are to be the Benchmarked Deliverables will be identified by the Buyer in writing.
- 3.1.6 Upon its request for a Benchmark Review the Buyer shall nominate a benchmarker. The Supplier must approve the nomination within ten (10) Working Days unless the Supplier provides a reasonable explanation for rejecting the appointment. If the appointment is rejected then the Buyer may propose an alternative benchmarker. If the Parties cannot agree the appointment within twenty (20) days of the initial request for Benchmark review then a benchmarker shall be selected by the Chartered Institute of Financial Accountants.
- 3.1.7 The cost of a benchmarker shall be borne by the Buyer (provided that each Party shall bear its own internal costs of the Benchmark Review) except where the Benchmark Review demonstrates that the Benchmarked Service and/or the Benchmarked Deliverables are not Good Value, in which case

Order Schedule 16 (Benchmarking)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

the Parties shall share the cost of the benchmarker in such proportions as the Parties agree (acting reasonably). Invoices by the benchmarker shall be raised against the Supplier and the relevant portion shall be reimbursed by the Buyer.

3.2 Benchmarking Process

3.2.1 The benchmarker shall produce and send to the Buyer, for Approval, a draft plan for the Benchmark Review which must include:

- (a) a proposed cost and timetable for the Benchmark Review;
- (b) a description of the benchmarking methodology to be used which must demonstrate that the methodology to be used is capable of fulfilling the benchmarking purpose; and
- (c) a description of how the benchmarker will scope and identify the Comparison Group.

3.2.2 The benchmarker, acting reasonably, shall be entitled to use any model to determine the achievement of value for money and to carry out the benchmarking.

3.2.3 The Buyer must give notice in writing to the Supplier within ten (10) Working Days after receiving the draft plan, advising the benchmarker and the Supplier whether it Approves the draft plan, or, if it does not approve the draft plan, suggesting amendments to that plan (which must be reasonable). If amendments are suggested then the benchmarker must produce an amended draft plan and this Paragraph 3.2.3 shall apply to any amended draft plan.

3.2.4 Once both Parties have approved the draft plan then they will notify the benchmarker. No Party may unreasonably withhold or delay its Approval of the draft plan.

3.2.5 Once it has received the Approval of the draft plan, the benchmarker shall:

- (a) finalise the Comparison Group and collect data relating to Comparable Rates. The selection of the Comparable Rates (both in terms of number and identity) shall be a matter for the Supplier's professional judgment using:
 - (i) market intelligence;
 - (ii) the benchmarker's own data and experience;
 - (iii) relevant published information; and
 - (iv) pursuant to Paragraph 3.2.7 below, information from other suppliers or purchasers on Comparable Rates;
- (b) by applying the adjustment factors listed in Paragraph 3.2.7 and from an analysis of the Comparable Rates, derive the Equivalent Data;

Order Schedule 16 (Benchmarking)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

- (c) using the Equivalent Data, calculate the Upper Quartile;
- (d) determine whether or not each Benchmarked Rate is, and/or the Benchmarked Rates as a whole are, Good Value.

3.2.6 The Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours and act in good faith to supply information required by the benchmarker in order to undertake the benchmarking. The Supplier agrees to use its reasonable endeavours to obtain information from other suppliers or purchasers on Comparable Rates.

3.2.7 In carrying out the benchmarking analysis the benchmarker may have regard to the following matters when performing a comparative assessment of the Benchmarked Rates and the Comparable Rates in order to derive Equivalent Data:

- (a) the contractual terms and business environment under which the Comparable Rates are being provided (including the scale and geographical spread of the customers);
- (b) exchange rates;
- (c) any other factors reasonably identified by the Supplier, which, if not taken into consideration, could unfairly cause the Supplier's pricing to appear non-competitive.

3.3 Benchmarking Report

3.3.1 For the purposes of this Schedule "**Benchmarking Report**" shall mean the report produced by the benchmarker following the Benchmark Review and as further described in this Schedule.

3.3.2 The benchmarker shall prepare a Benchmarking Report and deliver it to the Buyer, at the time specified in the plan Approved pursuant to Paragraph 3.2.3, setting out its findings. Those findings shall be required to:

- (a) include a finding as to whether or not a Benchmarked Service and/or whether the Benchmarked Deliverables as a whole are, Good Value;
- (b) if any of the Benchmarked Deliverables are, individually or as a whole, not Good Value, specify the changes that would be required to make that Benchmarked Service or the Benchmarked Deliverables as a whole Good Value; and
- (c) include sufficient detail and transparency so that the Party requesting the Benchmarking can interpret and understand how the Supplier has calculated whether or not the Benchmarked Deliverables are, individually or as a whole, Good Value.

The Parties agree that any changes required to this Contract identified in the Benchmarking Report shall be implemented at the direction of the Buyer in accordance with Clause 24 (Changing the contract).

Order Schedule 16 (Benchmarking)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

Annex A: Key Performance Indicators Table

KPI No #	KPI	Description	KPI correlated to specific Service Package	Red	Amber	Green
1.	80% of Prospective Applicants that have attended a L&D course / workshop / events have increased their knowledge by at least 2 points on average across all L&D events in a given month *	<p>This KPI focuses on the knowledge and capability gained by Prospective Applicants after attending a retrofit event, course, or session.</p> <p>Prospective Applicants are asked to assess their understanding at the start and end of the event, course or session.</p> <p>To be reported on as part of monthly KPI report.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Service Package 1: Capability Building 	Less than 70% of PA's increase by 2 points	70 -79% of PA's increase by 2 points	80-100% of PA's increased by 2 points
2a.	85% or more of stage 1 applications (e.g., outline or initial application, naming tbc) submitted by supported Prospective Applicants are successful at progressing from Stage 1 to Stage 2 (e.g. detailed project proposal), including 85% of stage 1 applicants that are small landlords *		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Service Package 2: Bespoke one-to-one 'Build up to delivery' support 	Less than 70% of successful Prospective Applicants in a cohort have progressed or are on track to progressing to the next stage.	70-84% of successful Prospective Applicants in a cohort have progressed or are on track to progressing to the next stage.	85-100% of successful Prospective Applicants in a cohort have progressed or are on track to progressing to the next stage.
	This will be reviewed monthly.					

Order Schedule 16 (Benchmarking)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

	*This KPI will need to be reported on per scheme					
2b.	<p>85% or more of stage 2 applications (e.g. detail project proposal, naming to be confirmed) submitted by supported Prospective Applicants are successful at progressing to stage 3 (i.e viable delivery) [at first attempt], including 85% of stage 2 applicants that are small landlords*</p> <p>This will be reviewed monthly.</p> <p>*This KPI will need to be reported on per scheme</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Service Package 2: Bespoke one-to-one 'Build up to delivery' support 	Less than 70% of successful Prospective Applicants in a cohort have progressed and/or are on track to progressing to the next stage.	70-84% of successful Prospective Applicants in a cohort have progressed and/or are on track to progressing to the next stage.	85-100% of successful Prospective Applicants in a cohort have progressed and/or are on track to progressing to the next stage.
2c.	<p>97% or more of £Xm (i.e., total quantum of funding allocated) of supported applications are successful at progressing from stage 2 (e.g. detailed project proposal) in to stage 3 (i.e. viable delivery), including 97% or more of £Xm for small landlords*</p> <p>*This KPI will need to be reported on per scheme</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Service Package 2: Bespoke one-to-one 'Build up to delivery' support 	<90%	90-96%	97-100%
3.	There is proportional regional representation & attendance of Prospective Applicants across the country.	<p>This KPI focuses on our TAF 2 levelling up objective.</p> <p>The Supplier will hold at least one regional F2F course in each of the 9 NUTS regions in line</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Service Package 4: Awareness Raising 	A total of 9 or less courses held each quarter, with at least one	10-14 courses held each quarter, with at least one course in each	A minimum of 15 courses held each quarter, with at least one

DPS Ref: RM6313

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.0

Order Schedule 16 (Benchmarking)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

	The proportional representation of PAs regionally will be tracked against the baseline as per the maturity assessment developed by the Supplier (and approved by the Department) which will be reviewed quarterly.	with the scheme objectives to enable access to training and upskilling for all PAs. There must be a minimum of 30 attendees signed up to attend each course – the stakeholder management plan provided by the TAF 2 Provider will outline the methodology to achieve this minimum sign-up figure.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Package 1: Service 	course in each of the 9 NUTS regions (with a minimum of 30 attendees signed-up).	of the 9 NUTS regions (with a minimum of 30 attendees signed-up).	course in each of the 9 NUTS regions (with a minimum of 30 attendees signed-up).
4.	Excellent visibility and through the line promotion of TAF products and services to Prospective Applicants at least 95% of the time. Measure the reach and success of promotional activity to PAs and the impact on attendance and access to passive TAF material bi-monthly.	<p>This KPI focuses on reaching our Prospective Applicants.</p> <p>The reach can be measured by analytics assessing hashtags, ads, events, posts and profiles against the intended baselined number as agreed with the buyer.</p> <p>Through the line promotional activity can be measured against the baseline of attendees at future events as per agreed with the Buyer and the overall PA satisfaction of the event.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Package 4: Service Package 5: Service 	<p>Less than 85%</p> <p>Decrease/not meeting the baseline (based on what we see in dashboard)</p>	<p>85-94%</p> <p>Meet the baseline</p>	<p>95-100%</p> <p>Increase from baseline</p>
5	Social Value	Monthly KPI reporting against each Social Value Commitment outlined in Bid. Each commitment will be scored using the RAG Rating.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Value Commitments 	Off Track for three consecutive months	Off Track	Delivered / On Track

Order Schedule 16 (Benchmarking)

Order Ref:
Crown Copyright 2019

		Formal annual report on Social Value commitments outlined in the Bid Tender				
--	--	---	--	--	--	--

Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)

This Schedule sets out the characteristics of the Deliverables that the Supplier will be required to make to the Buyers under this Order Contract,

Contents

Glossary.....	3
1. Introduction.....	5
2. Policy context to the requirement.....	5
3. TAF 2 Services Packages.....	7

4.	Requirements summary.....	10
4.	Detailed Requirements.....	13
4.1	Service Package 1: Building Capability (one-to-many support)	13
4.2	Service Package 1, Requirement 1: Masterclasses	15
4.3	Service Package 1, Requirement 2: Peer to Peer Presentations & Exemplars.....	15
4.4	Service Package 1, Requirement 3: Courses & Modules	16
4.5	Service Package 1, Requirement 4: Roundtable Events	17
4.7	Service Package 2: Bespoke Advice and Support.....	18
4.8	Service Package 2 Requirement 1: Setting up for Success (SUFS) and eligibility triage 19	
4.9	Service Package 2 Requirement 2: Bespoke one-to-one 'Build Up Delivery' support. 20	
4.10.	Service Package 2, Requirement 3: Critical Friend Review.....	22
4.11.	Service Package 3: Strategy and Plans	23
4.14.	Service Package: 4 Raising Awareness.....	26
4.15.	Service Package 4, Requirement 1: Briefings	28
4.16.	Service Package 4, Requirement 2: Podcasts	28
4.17.	Service Package 4, Requirement 3: Senior Leadership Engagement	29
4.18.	Service Package 4, Requirement 4: Social Media Articles & Posts	29
4.19.	Service Package 4, Requirement 5: Email Newsletters.....	30
4.20.	Service Package 4, Requirement 6: Content creation for the Knowledge Hub and Marketing.....	30
4.21.	Service Package 4, Requirement 7: Feature Articles	31
4.22.	Service Package 4, Requirement 8: Spotting and nurturing Third Party Communications Opportunities	32
4.23.	Service Package 5: Project Digital Tools.....	32
4.24.	Service package 5, Requirement 1: Online Self-assessment Form	33
4.25.	Service package 5, Requirement 2: Event registration.....	34
4.26.	Service package 5, Requirement 3: Customer Relationship Management Tool (CRM) 35	
4.27.	Service package 5, Requirement 4: Management of an Email Inbox.....	36
4.28.	Service package 5, Requirement 5: Archetype Matching and buddy system.....	36
4.29.	Service Package 6: Admin Support Function	37
4.30.	Service Package 6, Requirement 1: Reporting, including benefits realisation plan.....	37
4.31.	Service Package 6, Requirement 2: Staffing (PMO).....	38
4.32.	Service Package 7: Supply Chain	39
4.33.	Service Package 7, Requirement 1: Standards Requirements Support.....	39
4.34.	Service Package 7, Requirement 2: Certification for Retrofit Measures	40
4.35.	Service Package 7, Requirement 3: TrustMark registration.....	41
4.36.	Service Package 7, Requirement 4: Commercial Frameworks and Sub-contracting ..	41
4.37.	Service Package 8: Reporting requirements and Benefits Realisation Plan	42
4.38.	Service Package 9: Digital tool set-up.....	46
4.39.	IT Development of the Website (Alpha, Beta, etc.).....	47
4.40.	Website Continuous Improvement and Maintenance	48
4.41.	Service package 10: Retrofit Ready Fund support	48
4.42.	Budget & Payments	49
5.	Key Performance Indicators.....	51

Technical Assistance Facility 2 (TAF 2)

Specification

Glossary

ASHP: Air Source Heat Pumps

CPD: Continuing Professional Development

DA: Delivery Agent

DP: Delivery Partner

EPC: Energy Performance Certificate

FTE: Full Time Equivalent

FTS: Find a Tender Service

GR: Grant Recipients

HA: Housing Associations

HUG: Home Upgrade Grant

KPI: Key Performance Indicators

LA: Local Authorities

MCS: Microgeneration Certification Scheme

NZBI: Net Zero Buildings & Industry

PA: Prospective Applicants (PAs), refers to Local Authorities and Housing Associations.

PAS: Publicly Available Specification (PAS)

PMO: Project Management Office(r)

SC: Supply Chain

SHDF: Social Housing Decarbonisation Fund

SHRA: Social Housing Retrofit Accelerator

SLA: Service Level Agreements

SUFS: Setting up for Success

TAF: Technical Assistance Facility

TAF 2: Technical Assistance Facility 2

Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

1. Introduction

- 1.1. The Department for Energy Security and Net Zero (the Department) was created in February 2023 and is focused on the energy portfolio from the former Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy (BEIS).
- 1.2. The Department is responsible for:
 - delivering security of energy supply.
 - ensuring properly functioning energy markets.
 - encouraging greater energy efficiency.
 - seizing the opportunities of net zero to lead the world in new green industries.
- 1.3. To find out more about our work visit the Department website at <https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-energy-security-and-net-zero/about>

2. Policy context to the requirement

- 2.1. The Technical Assistance Facility Phase 2 (TAF 2) is the successor to the Technical Assistance Facility Bridge (TAF Bridge).
- 2.2. The primary aim of the Technical Assistance Facility (TAF) to date has been to support Prospective Applicants (PAs) in England to apply to and prepare to deliver two schemes within the Net Zero Buildings & Industry (NZBI) directorate:
 - a) The Social Housing Decarbonisation Fund (SHDF) - a £3.8bn 10-year programme, as set out in the 2019 Conservative Party Manifesto, which seeks to upgrade the energy efficiency of Social Homes in England, rated Energy Performance Certificate (EPC) Band D and below. The scheme is being delivered through a waved approach and is anticipated to comprise four waves (Wave 1-4).
 - b) The Home Upgrade Grant (HUG) - a scheme which seeks to provide energy efficiency upgrades and low carbon heating to low-income households (<£31k per annum) living off the gas grid in England in the worst performing off gas grid homes, ranging from Energy Performance Certificate Bands D-G.
- 2.3. By retrofitting existing homes with energy efficiency and clean heat measures, SHDF and HUG – and by extension the TAF - support several of the Government's key goals including reducing fuel poverty, reducing energy demand and energy bills, and delivering our binding carbon budget contributions and Net Zero by 2050.

- 2.4. TAF 2 will build on the approach by providing a primarily scheme-neutral service focusing on building capability of PAs until the moment they pass the final delivery assurance point to commence full project delivery (referred to as pre-delivery phase below).
- 2.5. Unlike previous iterations of the schemes, both HUG 2 and SHDF Wave 2.1 use the 'Delivery Model', which utilises:
1. A Delivery Agent (DA) to facilitate the delivery of scheme benefits. The DA owns the contractual relationship with the Delivery Partner (DP) to support and monitor the delivery of Local Authority and Social Housing Landlord projects, also known as Grant Recipients (GRs). The DA is Salix Finance Ltd, a non-departmental public body wholly owned by the Department. The Delivery Partner is a consortium made up of PwC, ARUP and Turner & Townsend.
- 2.6. The role of the Delivery Agent is to support the successful delivery of both HUG2 and SHDF Wave 2.1, through management of a third-party Delivery Partner. The DA will also act as an Intelligent Client Function that facilitates and enables continual improvement in scheme delivery through FY's 22/23 – 25/26, recommending efficiencies and improvements to the Department. This function also provides insight to the Department's future vision and strategy, informing current and future policies. Some of this support will be delivered by capability within the Delivery Agent organisation and some via the procurement of commercial contracts to support and enable scheme delivery.
- 2.7. The Delivery Partner plays an active and strategic role in ensuring GRs deliver to time, cost, and quality. The DP is the single point of access for GRs, leading all regular engagements, and are responsible for identifying underperformance, providing inputs into and assurance of critical project decisions and building action plans where things are going wrong. The DP is also responsible for collaboration with the TAF and Evaluation Providers.
- 2.8. There are clear boundaries in place within the current TAF and DA/DP contract to ensure the two services remain distinct, and these boundaries will be retained, including:
- Distinct governance channels for both support services, with separate teams in the Department sponsoring and managing each relationship.
 - Agreed data sharing agreements in place between each support service with the Department to ensure work remains distinct. For example, if the Delivery Partner requires information from the TAF, any request is managed via the Delivery Agent and Department rather than through a direct interaction between the two parties, keeping activities distinct.
 - Key contacts and senior leadership/ board members from the TAF 2 supplier will be required to confirm they have no conflicts of interest, and they will not be working in parallel on any activity relating to the DP, in the event contract award is made to any organisation involved with the DP.

- 2.9. However, it is important there is a feedback loop of learning between the two, which can be facilitated by the Delivery Agent and the Buyer to prevent a blurring of duties. The DA/DP will be producing learning content as part of the Intelligent Client Function ('the Learning Community') from projects in delivery to continuously improve outcomes that can also serve to build capability of the prospective applicant. Permission will be sought from the DA to share relevant material on the Online Hub or for material to be repurposed for wider dissemination

3. TAF 2 Services Packages

- 3.1. The Supplier will deliver the TAF 2 service packages to PAs to increase knowledge and capability to develop fundable retrofit projects.
- 3.2. The Supplier will be required to design the content of each service package; however, the Buyer may provide specific content to be implemented. The Supplier should note that required outputs are listed as a minimum expectation and the Buyer welcomes any additional innovative suggestions for each of the service packages. The Supplier will be responsible for identifying opportunities for continuous improvement and innovation within the service packages and proposing these to the Buyer. The Buyer will agree, as part of the Implementation Plan, the final schedule and content for the Service Packages.
- 3.3. The Supplier shall seek the Buyer's approval of all the content produced and made available to PAs and share all content produced with the Buyer.
- 3.4. The Supplier will be required to deliver the service packages in line with the customer journey, skills gaps identified in PAs from market analysis and learned experience from projects in delivery. The support provided can be adjusted to the individual requirements of each PA or a cohort of PAs if within scope and budget. The Supplier will tailor the content of the service packages to consortium leads and consortium members as well as those less formal collaborative arrangements as appropriate.
- 3.5. The Supplier must have the capability and capacity to create specifications for each of the service packages below. The contract will be focused on SHDF and HUG schemes in the first instance. However, the Supplier may be requested to provide these services to support other departmental schemes. The Supplier will be provided with full scope for any future schemes, detailing deliverables and outputs. These schemes will not change the overall nature or scope of TAF 2 but will be a continuation of TAF 2 activities for potential additional schemes. The inclusion of any future schemes will be administered through a

contract variation as stipulated in Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form). A scheme-neutral approach will be used where possible to ensure TAF 2 operates as a cohesive programme, and to facilitate the inclusion of potential future schemes. Bidders are to note that at this stage the Department does not know if and/or when these schemes will be included within TAF 2. There will be no **scored** Evaluation Questions on these potential schemes. This information is to purely inform Bidders on the potential inclusion of future schemes.

3.6. If services were needed for other schemes, the Supplier would be asked to provide a proposal for the implementation of these schemes, including costs, in line with the deliverables and outputs. Costs must not exceed the values stipulated in the agreed rate card, as part of the contract. This will also include a typical implementation plan for any potential future scheme. Any inclusion of future schemes will not exceed the topline value of the TAF 2 contract.

3.7. The Supplier must:

- Play an active and strategic role in ensuring PAs build capacity and capability to deliver housing retrofit schemes;
- Lead all regular engagement with PAs during the pre-delivery phase, identifying any capacity or capability concerns and providing input into PAs critical pre-delivery project decisions;
- Build and facilitate close relationships with and between PAs and maintain a strategic overview of the upskilling of PAs;
- Encourage and support all PAs in delivering housing retrofit schemes, including those less likely to bid;
- Comply with all monitoring and evaluation requests and interviews from the Buyer or third parties acting on the Department's behalf.
- Carry forward content from the Home Upgrade Hub (HUB)/Social Housing Retrofit Accelerator (SHRA) and the TAF Bridge where appropriate. The HUB and SHRA sites are in the process of being redesigned and will form one website under the current TAF Bridge contract. These sites are (and will be) the host sites for all content, event registration and members area. It is currently managed by the Buyer through a separate arrangement to the TAF Bridge contract and is referred to as the Online Hub herein.
- Establish appropriate information flows, data sharing agreements and collaborate with and signpost to relevant third parties at the request of the Buyer, for example the Net Zero Hubs and the Delivery Agent and Delivery Partner.
- Provide proactive support to relevant PAs and GRs where a Delivery Partner (or other specified organisation) takes over.

Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

- 3.8. The Buyer may also identify specific regions/localities it would like the Supplier to provide specific support to. The approach taken and measures of its effectiveness must be shared with the Department through the reporting requirements.

4. Requirements summary

TAF 2 Service Package (SP)	High-level Output (see detail below)	List of minimum requirement/products
1. Capability building	<p>PAs receive group-based support in areas such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data analysis, data collection and stock analysis • Assessment of pipelines of activities and their viability from consumer engagement to full completion of retrofit via planning and operations (inc. validity of timelines) • Business case development • Delivery model and project plan development • Resource mapping • Procurement approaches and planning • Project scoping and specification • Internal governance • Application writing • Resident engagement • Consortia forming and match making • Retrofit interventions and skills • Consortium management • Monitoring and evaluation • Application of regulatory frameworks including PAS 2035, planning permission & legislation • Fuel poverty identification 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Masterclasses • Peer to peer presentations & exemplars • Courses and modules • Roundtable events • Drop-in clinics

2. Bespoke Advice and Support (one-to-one Support)	<p>PAs receive one-to-one advice and support:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● In advance of entering delivery in line with their developmental needs ● With consortium forming, development and upskilling ● Feeding into the development of a lessons learned repository 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Setting up for Success and eligibility triage ● Bespoke one-to-one 'Build Up to Delivery' support ● Critical Friend Review
3. Strategy and Plans	<p>The Department receives the detailed stakeholder engagement strategy that the Supplier will implement. The strategy must cover the duration of TAF 2 and include all geographic regions in England. The strategy must be approved by the Buyer.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Stakeholder mapping and stakeholder engagement and management strategy, including data flow mapping ● Bespoke research (e.g. technical advice) on the Buyer's request through governance arrangements (monthly Performance and Delivery Board)
4. Awareness Raising	<p>TAF 2 supplier promotes relevant schemes and support on offer, driving up active participation, self-assessment and event registration and developing the pipeline for future retrofit schemes.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Briefings ● Podcasts ● Senior leadership engagement (e.g. roundtables) ● Social media articles and posts ● Email newsletters ● Content creation, including template and tool production, for the knowledge hub and marketing/engagement content ● Feature articles ● Spotting and nurturing third-party communications opportunities.
5. Project Delivery Tools	<p>TAF 2 supplier to act as a Centre of Excellence for housing retrofit learning & development.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Online Self-Assessment Form and Event Registration ● Customer Relationship Management tool ● Archetype matching and buddy system ● Setup and management of an email inbox

Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

6. Admin Support Functions	Have a robust governance structure that provides the framework for decision making, managing stakeholder expectations and appropriate channels of escalations.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">● Reporting, including Benefits Realisation Plan● Staffing (PMO) including partnership working/third party engagement, work with regional partners, DA/DP, supply chain team and others
Supply Chain	Installers in the supply chain are supported through work to increase the number of them eligible to deliver work under the government home decarbonisation retrofit schemes. This will be done through several routes including the provision of advice packs targeted at current installers on meeting the standards and administrative requirements of the schemes and getting contracted by them.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">● Standards Requirements Support● Certification for Retrofit Measures● TrustMark Registration● Commercial Frameworks & Sub-Contracting

There are also two further optional service packages – Service Packages 9 and 10 – outlined below: digital tool set-up and the Retrofit Ready Fund support.

4. Detailed Requirements

4.1 Service Package 1: Building Capability (one-to-many support)

Introduction

4.1.1. This service package is focused on increasing PAs' knowledge of retrofit and capability for retrofit programmes in advance of entering delivery through a range of one-to-many support offers.

4.1.2. The objectives of this Service Package include:

- Helping to foster local, regional and national relationships giving PAs the opportunity to benefit from others' learned experience.
- Encouraging solution and lesson sharing and development of best practice, which the Supplier can then proactively disseminate more widely.
- Upskill PAs, including those new to the field.

Approach

4.1.3. This will strategically prepare PAs to deliver future energy efficiency retrofits in line with the scheme's aims and policy funding model deployed for delivery.

4.1.4. The Supplier will ensure that:

- The events cover all regions of England (Midlands, London, South-East, East of England, South-West, North-East, North-West and Yorkshire and Humber) to ensure maximum engagement. The proportional representation of PAs regionally will be tracked against the baseline as per the maturity assessment. The events should be regionally targeted if appropriate, in line with the schemes' objectives and, as with service package 4 (Awareness Raising), the supplier should be prepared to work across the country and be able to host in-person events if requested by the Buyer. The frequency of events will be agreed with the Supplier.
- The Supplier must identify topic areas to be covered, considering material already produced under TAF Bridge, input from the Buyer and associated third parties and information gleaned from Market Segmentation exercises and submit these to the Buyer's approval.
- The Buyer reserves the right to request group-based support on specific themes.

- The Supplier will be responsible for creating high quality and interactive sessions and informative content as evaluated by participants' feedback. They will be responsible for planning and producing content and resources, running the registration, scheduling, and relevant communication and support services including distributing content. This includes moderating and sessions with questions recorded and responded to.
- The Buyer will own the content produced and will have the right to utilise the content to support with the delivery of schemes.
- The Supplier must organise and collect Privacy Notices to contact attendees after the events and for attendees to take part in the Buyer led evaluation research.
- Service package products are promoted to maximise engagement and attendance through, but not limited to, social media, newsletters, and podcasts or by direct invite only (roundtables).
- Snip-its and sound bites should be captured by the Supplier from relevant events (e.g., masterclasses, roundtables) and provided to the Online Hub for uploading on to the website and to be used in other relevant communications material.
- The Supplier will capture content and recycle it into case studies, articles and social media content of interest to stakeholders (see Service Package 4).

4.1.5 **Required topics**

PAs will receive pre-delivery support in areas such as, but not limited to:

- Data analysis, data collection and stock analysis.
- Business case development.
- Delivery model and project plan development.
- Resource mapping.
- Project scoping and identification.
- Retrofit interventions and skills.
- Application writing.
- Resident engagement.
- Consortium formation and match-making.
- Internal governance.
- Consortium management.
- Procurement approaches and planning.
- Monitoring and evaluation.
- Application of regulatory frameworks including PAS 2035, planning permission & legislation.
- Avoiding optimism bias.
- Fuel poverty identification.

4.1.6 **Requirements Summary**

- Masterclasses.
- Peer to Peer presentations & Exemplars.
- Courses & Modules.
- Roundtable Events.
- Drop-in Clinics

4.2 Service Package 1, Requirement 1: Masterclasses

4.2.5 The Supplier will develop Masterclasses based around the following:

- A 60-minute expert-led online session with presentation and Q&A covering technical or specialist topics relating to programme development, energy retrofit delivery or the funding process. Masterclasses can also be delivered to meet specific PA needs.
- Masterclasses will be organised, managed and delivered by the Supplier with registration open to all eligible PAs.
- The Supplier is responsible for organising registration and scheduling, including any communication and support services required to PAs.
- The Supplier is responsible for providing participants with a survey before and after the session to help assess how much they learnt from the session.
- The Supplier is responsible for refreshing and re-running sessions to help maximise its reach and find efficiencies.

4.2.6 Required Outputs

- Expert-led online masterclasses.
- Any relevant content fed into an FAQ document where appropriate to be shared with the Buyer and distributed to PAs through the Online Hub and proactive communications.
- A clean recording of the masterclasses made available via the Online Hub and hosted on YouTube, or any other channel required by the Buyer.
- Distribution of the relevant session content, a write up and Q&A to attendees and the Buyer.

4.3 Service Package 1, Requirement 2: Peer to Peer Presentations & Exemplars

4.3.5 The Supplier shall provide Peer to Peer Presentations & Exemplars to facilitate learning between projects.

4.3.6 Peer-to-Peer Presentations involve:

- live presentations from projects whilst they are in delivery, typically on a particular challenge they have overcome.

4.3.7 Exemplars:

- These would be carried out towards the end of the project, as on-site build comes to completion and may be archetype specific.
- The selected project(s) will share their lessons learned on delivering a specific archetype such as 'Wimpey No fines' or delivering a particular energy retrofit measure, such as the residents' experience of Air Source Heat Pumps (ASHP).

4.3.8 The Supplier is responsible for organising registration and scheduling, including any communication and support services required to PA as well as chairing high quality sessions.

4.3.9 The Supplier will be responsible for proactively identifying topic areas they think it would be beneficial to showcase and liaising with the scheme's Delivery Agent/Delivery Partner (DA/DP) for them to put forward appropriate projects, but the DA/DP will be the primary liaison with grant recipients in delivery. The Supplier should also be receptive to the DA/DP feedback on appropriate examples.

4.3.6. Required Outputs

- Peer-to-Peer presentations and Exemplars scoped out and presentations delivered.
- Support with creation of relevant materials following Exemplar presentations (i.e., post session reports, presentations to be shared on the website etc.)
- Peer-to-Peers and Exemplars written up into case studies, articles, and social media content, contributing towards the development of an online Knowledge Hub. A clean recording of the peer-to-peers and exemplars to be made available via the website and hosted on YouTube, or any other channel required by the Buyer.
- Distribution of the relevant session content, a write up and a Q&A to attendees and the Buyer.

4.4 Service Package 1, Requirement 3: Courses & Modules

4.4.5 The Supplier shall develop and run a series of targeted CPD-accredited courses with a set of modules with additional content and workshops that will be delivered both online and in-person.

4.4.6 These will target the development of the key building blocks needed to secure, manage, and deliver a successful retrofit project.

4.4.7 Required Outputs

- CPD-accredited courses and modules delivered online and in-person, in the form of expert-led presentations and interactive workshops led and moderated by the Supplier.
- PAs gaining CPD accreditation in energy retrofit (in areas like project management, retrofit standards, procurement, and resident engagement) contributing towards building their knowledge base and networks through online and in-person participation.

4.5 Service Package 1, Requirement 4: Roundtable Events

4.5.5 The Supplier will facilitate roundtable events in the form of online or in-person sessions with a small number of PAs (10-12 attendees) to discuss and address common challenges, issues and/or concerns. The sessions will be:

- Expert-led where appropriate, with facilitated discussions for PAs to address common challenges allowing for collaboration, sharing of best practice, and learning from each other to develop solutions to common problems.
- Topic-specific, with key personnel in attendance and if required with external subject-matter experts to support.
- Regional roundtables should be facilitated where appropriate to address regional differences and can be utilised to support consortium formation.
- The Supplier is responsible for organising registration and scheduling, including any communication and support services required to PAs.
- The Supplier shall create an invitee list for each event and send out these invitations. In addition to the PAs identified by the Supplier (e.g., through work package 3.1 on stakeholder mapping and information supplied from TAF Bridge), the Buyer may provide additional contacts of PAs to be included
- The Supplier must ensure all PAs are gaining knowledge and developing networks after attendance at roundtable events.

4.5.6 Required Outputs

- Post-session report/feedback to the Buyer, including recommendations based on matters discussed in the meeting.
- Any relevant content fed into a FAQ document where appropriate to be shared with the Buyer and distributed to PAs through the Online Hub and proactive communications.

4.6 Service Package 1, Requirement 5: Drop-In Clinics

- The Supplier shall facilitate the drop-in clinics to address questions in a faster and less formal structure.
- Drop-in clinics are up to 60-minute online, expert-led sessions developed as required.

- The sessions would normally be thematic, based on specialist topic areas, but they could also take the form of an open drop-in clinic for the region or to help facilitate meet and greets for potential consortia.
- The Supplier is responsible for organising registration and scheduling, including any communication and support services required to PAs.

Required Outputs

- Drop-in clinics
- Post-session report/feedback to the Buyer, including recommendations based on matters discussed in the meeting.
- Any relevant content fed into a FAQ document where appropriate to be shared with the Buyer and distributed to PAs through the Online Hub and proactive communications.

4.7 Service Package 2: Bespoke Advice and Support

Introduction

4.7.5 This Service Package is focused on bespoke advice and support as the provision of a professional opinion or set of recommendations on a particular energy retrofit issue or proposal as raised/put forward by the PA.

4.7.6 The objectives of this Service Package include:

- Establishing which PAs are eligible for bespoke support, and how much they are able to receive.
- Providing bespoke help to those PAs deemed eligible and using the common themes to inform the wider support offered.

4.7.7 Tailored one-to-many support is the preferred method for delivering support and bespoke one-to-one support should be reserved for activity that cannot be delivered through that method.

Approach

4.7.8 The Supplier must propose and manage the programme of tailored one-to-one support, utilised to address specific PA queries or lack of capability on retrofit. This will strategically prepare PAs to deliver future energy efficiency retrofits in line with the schemes' aims and policy funding model deployed for delivery.

4.7.9 The Supplier will ensure that:

- The support offered is best delivered through a one-to-one method and where the opportunity to deliver through one-to-many that is used instead.
- The bespoke support targets those most in need of one-to-one support. The levels of support offered will be agreed with the Buyer.
- The Supplier will develop an appropriate screening and triage system for PAs to ensure they are able to prioritise those most in need of bespoke support.
- The Supplier must identify topic areas to be covered, considering material already produced under TAF Bridge, input from the Buyer and associated third parties and information gleaned from Market Segmentation exercises.
- Development and maintenance of the screening & triage system, the bespoke support meetings and any relevant communication and support services required are managed by the Supplier.

4.7.10 The support should be delivered by relevant members of the supplier's team who have the required specialist knowledge to support the PA.

Requirements Summary

4.7.11 The following requirements relate to the Services to be provided as part of Service Package 2:

- Setting up for Success (SUFS) and eligibility triage
- Bespoke one-to-one 'Build Up to Delivery' support.
- Critical Friend Review

4.8 Service Package 2 Requirement 1: Setting up for Success (SUFS) and eligibility triage

4.8.5 As part of Setting up for Success (SUFS), the Supplier shall identify and categorise PAs according to their readiness to submit a successful funding application and their knowledge of successful delivering projects to scheme objectives using primarily the Online Self-Assessment Form (see service package 5, requirement 1) and potentially additional sources, if agreed by the Buyer and Supplier. This includes several elements:

- The Supplier shall design a triage process to categorise PAs according to their delivery readiness to complete a successful application form, using this baseline to identify a tailored package of support.
- The Supplier is then responsible for determining the level of support needed for the PA in line with agreed principles and providing an Overview Report that will identify next steps and offer appropriate support which will comprise either group-based support (i.e., access

and signposting to masterclasses, peer-to-peer presentations), one-to-one bespoke support with an Individual Support Plan or a mix of the two.

- An Overview Report will outline the Supplier's understanding of the PA's current state of delivery readiness, including a risk rating and recommended actions the PA can implement to improve the quality and deliverability of their proposed project. For PAs who are eligible for additional bespoke one-to-one support, the Overview Report will include an Individual Support Plan. It is anticipated that an Individual Support Plan for Consortia is likely to have a larger number of bespoke support days allocated to them than individual PAs. For Consortium applicants, the Individual Support Plan will include a fair split of bespoke support days between the Consortium Lead and consortia members.
- Following the Supplier's assessment and the development of an Overview Report, the Supplier will follow up with the relevant PA using a diagnostics call to test the recommended approach where appropriate.

4.8.6 The Individual Support Plan must be signed off by the relevant PA. The delivery of this activity shall then be organised through the means of consultation, using the most appropriate channel. PAs will also be directed to relevant group-based advice and guidance based on their needs, as assessed by the Supplier as part of the SUFS process.

4.8.7 The eligibility triage process will be co-designed with and approved by the Buyer.

Required Outputs

- Overview Report & Diagnostic Call following Online Self-Assessment
- Individual Support Plan for those eligible for bespoke one-to-one support
- Signposting to group-based advice and guidance (masterclasses, peer-to-peers etc.)

4.9. Service Package 2 Requirement 2: Bespoke one-to-one 'Build Up Delivery' support.

4.8.8 Where the SUFS process (4.2.1) identifies an Individual Support Plan, the Supplier shall provide one-to-one bespoke support to the PAs in the form of direct retrofit consultancy expertise support and take time to review and assist PAs through the process. The individual support plan will establish the level of one-to-one support.

4.8.9 This will include a kick-off meeting to get buy-in from the PA to the support process and to agree the project plan for supporting the PA and how the agreed Support Plan will be implemented.

4.8.10 This support could be provided alone or combined with a Critical Friend Review.

Example one-to-one support

4.8.11 An illustrative example of the kind of support the Supplier may provide through one-to-one support is provided below. This is illustrative and non-exhaustive and will not apply in all cases. The supplier will be required to develop a full approach across a wider range of topics to meet PAs' needs pre-delivery, including areas identified by the Buyer. .

Topic	Support activities (non exhaustive list)
1. Data analysis and property identification	Guiding the PAs on how to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">● Review stock data and methodologies to target homes● Improve data quality● Set targets● Use stock analysis and analytics software● Interpret the outcomes of analytics software● Avoid optimism bias
2. Retrofit interventions	<ul style="list-style-type: none">● Technical review of identified retrofit measures● Guiding PAs on how measures interact with each other and create risks● Provide advice on the scheme value for money assessment for particular measure types
3. Procurement planning	Guiding the PA on different approaches to procurement, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none">● Assisting with identifying Frameworks for PA and initial description of how to access them, including Find a Tender Service (FTS) procurement & timescales● Risks and benefits of different contract approaches
3. Resident engagement and eligibility	Guiding the PA on different approaches to resident engagement, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none">● Best practice engagement and managing to resident risk to project delivery● Review their existing documented plans for engagement● Review and advise on their processes for determining resident eligibility● Support to develop bespoke resident engagement plans for the applicants

Consortium formation and management	<p>Guide the PA on consortium formation/management, including :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Through the use of consortium forming checklists• Signpost to relevant resources (project structures/contract resources)• Support with consortium matching and upskilling, including signposting to opportunities to join/lead a consortium
--	---

Required Outputs

- Kick-off meetings with PA.
- Agreed Individual Support Plan which outlines the tailored and targeted support for the PA to help ensure the quality and deliverability of their proposed projects
- Tailored support to PAs (see example above)
- Key recurring themes/frequent issues used to inform future events and content and feedback to the Buyer

4.10. Service Package 2, Requirement 3: Critical Friend Review

4.10.1. A Critical Friend Review is a specialist expert review of finalised scheme documentation. The review will provide comments on how documentation can best address the required standard for progression to the next stage of the SHDF, HUG or other relevant departmental scheme.

4.10.2. There should be some flexibility in the resourcing of this, to offer reviews to PAs where other elements of the TAF provision were not suitable or agreed by the PA.

4.10.3. The Supplier will offer a critical friend review to PAs and shall supply a report to the PA identifying, but not limited to, the following:

- Where approach is not aligned to scheme policy
- Where the overall strategic investment decision is not articulated
- Where procurement and resourcing plans can be improved
- Overall project management and monitoring and evaluation proposal can be improved
- Other gaps in proposed approach to delivery
- The report should include recommendations and proposed next steps for either further TAF support or submission of the documentation.

4.10.4 Advice should align with the Green Book (<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/the-green-book-appraisal-and-evaluation-in-central-government/the-green-book-2020>) on how to deliver successful projects, the expertise of the Supplier and the Body of Knowledge developed by the TAF.

Required Outputs

- Written expert feedback to PAs following a detailed expert review
- Key findings to be shared with the Buyer
- Key recurring themes/frequent issues used to inform future events and best practice content produced to build the body of knowledge and encourage self-serve in the future upon closure of TAF 2

4.11. Service Package 3: Strategy and Plans

Introduction

4.11.1. This service package aims to provide the forward look and the insights that will shape future departmental policy thinking and delivery. This package will be deployed periodically with a pre-agreed schedule where possible and may be requested at short notice to accommodate changing departmental priorities. The Buyer and Supplier will agree scope and timeframes.

4.11.2. The objectives of this Service Package include:

- Helping the Department to understand the weaknesses and strengths across the sector, including elements such as delivery readiness, supply chain capability and regional capacity and capability and buy-in.
- Supporting any research requests from the Department which will support an increasing understanding of the retrofit sector, the delivery of retrofit schemes, and regional differences.

Approach

4.11.3. The Supplier must propose and manage the stakeholder mapping and strategy, focusing on building knowledge and understanding of the capability, capacity, and knowledge of PAs to develop and deliver retrofit programmes. This needs to not only support the Buyer to develop their retrofit policy, but also needs to inform the support approaches taken by the Supplier to ensure that PAs are ready for future domestic retrofit programmes.

4.11.4. The Supplier needs to outline a plan to identify a pipeline of PAs for future rounds of NZBI retrofit schemes, covering all geographic regions of England.

4.11.5. Requirements Summary

The following requirements relate to the Services to be provided as part of Service Package 3:

- Stakeholder mapping and strategy, including data flow mapping.
- Bespoke research for the Buyer agreed on demand by the Buyer through the Monthly Performance and Delivery Board.

4.12. Service package 3, Requirement 1: Stakeholder Mapping and Strategy

4.12.1. Stakeholder mapping and strategy will aim to identify applicants for SHDF, HUG (and if applicable other relevant departmental NZBI Schemes) and key stakeholders who will benefit from, and contribute to, the development and delivery of TAF 2. The Supplier will create a detailed stakeholder engagement strategy for the duration of the TAF 2 covering all geographic regions in England, which:

- Should outline a plan to identify PAs to target for future rounds of the NZBI schemes. The plan will detail activities over the next 12 months and be updated every 3 months to ensure the plan is still fully aligned with requirements.
- Should identify key stakeholders who will benefit from, and contribute to, the development and delivery of TAF 2.
- Builds on analysis available through TAF Bridge and the Buyer.
- The strategy will establish the timescale, methodology, networks and relationships needed to raise the profile and overall success of TAF 2.

4.12.2. The Supplier will review existing sector analysis, segmentation and stakeholder mapping and identify any gaps in the target market, PAs, supply chain and retrofit support services.

4.12.3. The strategy will establish the timescale, methodology, networks and relationships needed to raise the profile and overall success of TAF 2.

4.12.4. This strategy will be revisited by the Supplier and the Buyer at various review points (to be agreed) throughout the contract and an updated version will be produced based on any changes in the market and/or the Government's priorities.

4.12.5. The Supplier will produce a detailed Stakeholder Engagement and Communications Plan as outlined in the Reporting Annex.

4.12.6. The Supplier will incorporate and update all key Stakeholder and Communication milestones into the wider TAF Implementation Plan.

Required Outputs

- Stakeholder Engagement and Communications Strategy report and slide pack to the Buyer, outlining a plan and methodology to identify PAs as well as key stakeholders across the supply chain to be targeted to support pipeline development and to encourage engagement with TAF 2 services. This report should cover the following content (this list is not exhaustive):
 - Target Audience.
 - Target engagement.
 - Target support and outreach.
 - Learning and development.
 - One-to-one and tailored support.
 - Feedback and reporting.
 - Communications toolkit.
 - Press and media.
 - Partnerships.
 - Core Messaging.
 - Data Privacy.
- The Supplier will create a detailed stakeholder engagement strategy for the duration of the TAF 2 contract.
- The Supplier will produce the Stakeholder Engagement and Communications Plan and incorporate milestones in to the TAF Implementation Plan.
- There will be review points (to be agreed) to ensure progress and establish whether an updated version will be needed based on any changes in the market and/or the Government's priorities.

4.13. Service package 3, Requirement 2: Bespoke Research

4.13.1. The Supplier will have the capacity and capability to conduct bespoke research projects, including on technical retrofit areas, if requested by the Buyer.

4.13.2. The Supplier will be required to produce a report and presentation of the findings. All content will be owned by the Department. All requests will be agreed through appropriate governance.

4.13.3. As with the Service Package 3, Requirement 1, the Supplier will review existing sector analysis, segmentation and stakeholder mapping and identify any gaps in the target market, PAs, supply chain and retrofit support services.

4.13.4. As an illustrative example of this could include producing a report to outline the understanding, usage of, and installation capability of the supply chain of a specific type of clean heat, e.g., Heat Pumps, across a specific region. This L&D would be presented to the Department in a format deemed best by the Supplier, to help Department understand specific regional resident blockers, wider heat network impacts and the availability of the supply chain to meet potential demands and inform wider Scheme and Departmental policy and development of support to help negate issues uncovered by the research. It would also be expected that the Supplier would also use this research to develop relevant materials to support the affected PAs.

Required Outputs

- Report and presentation to Buyer.
- There will be review points (to be agreed) to ensure progress and establish whether an updated version will be needed based on any changes in the market and/or the Government's priorities.

4.14. Service Package: 4 Raising Awareness

Introduction

4.14.1. This service package aims to build awareness of energy retrofits, the value that these projects bring to society, our environment, and the personal benefit to our stakeholders. It should:

- Ensure effective promotion and public relations of the schemes and future funding rounds to a diverse range of stakeholders, including those who have not previously engaged with the NZBI schemes and are less informed about forthcoming funding rounds.
- Increase the diversity of those engaging with the TAF support and the voices highlighted in the communications and engagement material.
- Amplify messages on behalf of the Department.
- Promote and explain the support offer (including promotion of the Knowledge Hub and TAF 2 services) with the aim of translating awareness into active participation with the TAF 2 and the NZBI schemes.

- Utilise outputs generated by the Delivery Agent's Intelligent Client Function. For example, market analysis and current/future trends; inflation forecasts; opportunities for cost reduction initiatives; barriers to entry and impact on future supply chain routes; external market demand and supply chain pressures; identification of risks and blockers e.g., risks facing tenants; identifying engagement support to improve scheme uptake e.g., in rural areas.

Approach

4.14.2. The Supplier must propose and manage the awareness strategy, focusing on the promotion of the support offered under TAF 2 and building awareness of departmental retrofit schemes. This will align with and add value to the Buyer's in-house communication work.

4.14.3. The Supplier will ensure that:

- The content created and released will be audience-specific and designed to share knowledge and/or signpost to further detail. It should help facilitate solution, lesson sharing and myth-busting as appropriate.
- The communications work will be regionally targeted if appropriate and, as with service package 1, the supplier should be prepared to work across the country and be able to host in-person events if needed by the Buyer.
- The schedule of the activities will be agreed through the production of a monthly communications and engagement forward look by the Supplier. The Buyer will review and provide any feedback necessary before the Supplier implements the plan and reserves the right to approve it.
- All communications and engagement activity must support the objectives of the TAF.
- Templates will be agreed for the respective communications products with the Buyer during the mobilisation phase and the Buyer will set out their stylistic preferences/guidelines as appropriate.
- The Buyer will own the raw and finessed content produced and will have the right to request and utilise the content to support with the delivery of Energy Retrofit schemes or the requirements of the Energy Security and Net Zero Department.
- The content should be repurposed and recycled by the Supplier into other formats such as Case Studies, Articles, Blogs or as specified by the buyer to reach a wider audience and satisfy stakeholder or Buyer needs. Snip-its and sound bites should be captured by the Supplier from relevant events (e.g., masterclasses) and provided to Online Hub Supplier for uploading on to the website and to be used in other relevant communications material.
- The Supplier collaborates closely with the Buyer's in house communication functions to align on messaging and complement existing work.

4.15. Service Package 4, Requirement 1: Briefings

4.15.1. The purpose of a briefing session is to provide an overview and shall introduce PAs to the schemes and set out the support available through the TAF, where the Buyer requests support from the Supplier. The Supplier will be responsible for promoting, chairing and hosting the sessions. The session will allow time for a question-and-answer session at the end. The Supplier must ensure this is coordinated with the Buyer to prevent duplication. Briefings can also be structured and delivered regionally to address regional differences. They may also be delivered at third-party events if agreed with the Buyer.

4.15.2. The attendee list will be shared with the Buyer for input and Q&A will be shared for the Department's records and continuity of messaging.

4.15.3. Briefings may be recorded and made available in the correct format requested by the Online Hub Supplier to be uploaded.

Required Outputs

- Invitee list shared with Buyer.
- High quality briefing sessions
- Q&A and read-out shared with the Buyer subsequently.
- Feedback from the Briefing including learnings and key takeaways.

4.16. Service Package 4, Requirement 2: Podcasts

4.16.1. The purpose of podcasts is to provide a recorded conversation between a host provided by the supplier and a topic expert, as a short, informative way for PAs to gain understanding about specific topics.

4.16.2. These are around 15 minutes, and held between either two speakers provided by the supplier, or a speaker provided by the supplier with an external expert.

4.16.3. These conversations are an informal chat and offer a different style of learning and information dissemination than the other inputs and must be able to be listened to through major platforms such as Spotify and accessed via the Hub.

Required Outputs

- Recording of podcast.
- Sound bites/quotes for other promotional material.
- Data analytics.
- Robust promotion of podcasts.

4.17. Service Package 4, Requirement 3: Senior Leadership Engagement

- 4.17.1. Engagement with senior stakeholders who have been identified by the Buyer as having an influential interaction with the development and delivery of schemes' energy retrofit projects
- 4.17.2. The Supplier will use these to drive strategy and ambition in their organisation, encourage regional collaboration and network building as well as raise awareness of our schemes, gain buy-in and commitment that processes will be put in place for the delivery of these projects. This should only be used at strategic intervals. The nature of the engagement will be agreed with the Supplier through the Monthly Performance and Delivery Board but could for example include virtual C-suite events and/or a senior leaders forum. The Buyer expects roughly 2 events per quarter, depending on need.

Required Outputs

- Strategic alignment with senior stakeholders and designed to gain traction in the market.
- Growth in project proposal size.
- Support for proposals at risk for the pipeline.
- Engagement pitched at the right level for the stakeholder.

4.18. Service Package 4, Requirement 4: Social Media Articles & Posts

- 4.18.1. The Supplier will be required to promote the TAF and its aims to channel traffic to events and the Online Hub. As part of raising awareness, the Supplier will be required to produce the content for social media articles and posts. This will include but not be limited to:
- Writing articles and distributing social media posts across LinkedIn, Twitter and other forms of social media, the YouTube channel and Online Hub.
 - This should include dynamic media such as film and video content, including vox pop footage that can be broadcast / published, and which can be repackaged into an article or blog.

4.18.2. We have outlined some illustrative examples of video content, and downloadable resources below. This is not an exhaustive list, and it will be up to the Supplier to produce this based on the needs of the PAs, building on existing material where available under TAF Bridge:

- Interviews with residents.
- Supply chain explaining an installation.
- Supply chain talking about training they have done.
- Shorts on 'myth busters' on retrofit measures.
- Retrofit diaries.
- Interviews with departmental project leads.
- Fun videos showing people talking about what net zero means to them.
- Older people talking about fears before retrofit and results.
- Retrofit: what does it mean to you?

Required Outputs Include:

- Engaging articles.
- Social Media Content, including film/video

4.19. Service Package 4, Requirement 5: Email Newsletters

4.19.1. The Supplier will be required to write and distribute an email newsletter to subscribers on the TAF Projects activities supported by the TAF and other government projects of interest. This will be a weekly newsletter to support and inform PAs, alerting them to upcoming funding streams as well as looking at wider topics of interest such as retrofit technology trends. There will also be capacity to run one-off newsletters and bulletins, and to run the newsletters more frequently if demand or schemes require.

Required Outputs

- A weekly newsletter.
- Other newsletters as required.

4.20. Service Package 4, Requirement 6: Content creation for the Knowledge Hub and Marketing

4.20.1. The Supplier will create content to build up the online learning repository, known as the Knowledge Hub on the Online Hub and for proactive dissemination through other awareness raising channels. This could include but would not be limited to:

- Dynamic media, animations/videos in a format that are compatible with the Online Hub.
- Checklists for resident engagement, project plans, governance structures and technical work advice
- Surveys
- A range of digital and non-digital tools
- Templates, including but not limited to standardisation on documents and processes,
- Toolkits to improve the quality and deliverability of proposed projects

We have provided illustrative examples of downloadable resources below:

- Resident engagement toolkit and video.
- Checklist of best practice for a detailed and actionable resident engagement plan.
- Toolkit for a robust and realistic project plan.
- 'How To Guide' for preparing for delivery.
- Checklist for good communications with supply chain

Required Outputs

- Digital and non-digital tools and templates
- Improved learning repositories to support PAs prepare for delivery and improve the quality and deliverability of proposed projects
- Dynamic media production

4.21. Service Package 4, Requirement 7: Feature Articles

4.21.1. The Supplier will write and distribute feature articles for the trade media based on TAF projects and support offers to ensure there is a dynamic approach to raising awareness. The supplier will also consider how it can create interesting angles when writing about the projects, and make sure that there is consideration given to whether articles should be standalone or interconnected.

Required Outputs

- Feature articles
- Feature article strategy

4.22. Service Package 4, Requirement 8: Spotting and nurturing Third Party Communications Opportunities

4.22.1. The Supplier will establish good working relationships with third party communications, to ensure that we are generating coverage of departmental schemes and TAF Support. This should include for example sharing scheme case studies into wider articles in media outlets (for example Inside Housing).

Required Outputs

- Third-party communications engagement plan
- Articles & case studies for third-party publication

4.23. Service Package 5: Project Digital Tools

Introduction

4.23.1. This service package aims to build TAF as a centre of excellence for all energy retrofit learning and development. To achieve this there are several digital elements that will be developed and managed by the Supplier to ensure that all other Service Packages can deliver to the highest capacity.

Approach

4.23.2. The Supplier must develop and manage the project digital tools, to support the delivery of the other service packages. These tools will require technical expertise that the Supplier will have access to (internally or via sub-contracting).

4.23.3. The supplier will ensure that these tools are developed in accordance with relevant departmental guidance and regulations, including:

Government design principles, <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/government-design-principles>;

Government design system, <https://design-system.service.gov.uk/>;

Government standard design, <https://www.gov.uk/service-manual>; and

Code of practice, <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-technology-code-of-practice>

4.23.4. Requirements Summary

The following requirements relate to the Services to be provided as part of Service Package 5:

- Online Self-Assessment Form and Event registration.
- CRM.
- Archetype matching and buddy system.
- Set-up and management of an email inbox.

4.24. Service package 5, Requirement 1: Online Self-assessment Form

4.24.1. The online self-assessment form is the formal registration process in the system and is used to identify and categorise PAs according to their delivery readiness for the schemes or future iterations of it and help PAs identify knowledge and preparedness gaps. The outputs of this form inform the Setting Up for Success (SUFSS) service package. The online self-assessment form will be created on and hosted by Typeform. The license for Typeform will be transferred to the new supplier as part of mobilisation.

4.24.2. The Online Self-Assessment Form will list a set of predefined questions developed by the Supplier and agreed with the Buyer, with questions reflecting the lifecycle of the retrofit and application process, building on the form produced for TAF Bridge. The Self-Assessment Form shall confirm submission of the form and connect the PA to the next part of the service.

4.24.3. The Supplier is responsible for receiving the Online-Self Assessment forms and assessing the Online Self-Assessment Form quality including any areas requiring further input from the PA, working with the PA to ensure missing information is provided.

4.24.4. The Supplier will provide the design and branding elements for the Online Self-Assessment form utilised by the service for branding consistency and ensure that the Online Self-Assessment Form shall be made available on a public internet domain during the duration of the contract. The Supplier will be responsible for hosting and maintaining all content in the Online Self-Assessment Form.

4.24.5. All content will be hosted in a URL accessible by the Online Hub and available to link for public access.

4.24.6. The supplier shall make the URLs available to the Buyer, or any third party acting on behalf of the Buyer, to be utilised in any communications requirement, including social media. The supplier shall make the URLs available and accessible through a publicly available link by any other relevant portals identified by the Buyer including the Online Hub.

4.24.7. The supplier shall track and log all self-assessments received and categorise into relevant meaningful data analysis. A template of the information to be collected will be agreed by the Supplier and Buyer at the implementation stage.

Required Outputs

- Creation and design of the online self-assessment form.
- Maintenance of the online self-assessment form.

4.25. Service package 5, Requirement 2: Event registration

4.25.1. The Supplier will be required to provide an online Event Registration Portal solution in a publicly available domain during the duration of the contract. The Event Registration Portal shall allow attendees to register for the different events and provide as a minimum the following information:

- Event calendar, including date, time, and duration.
- Event location, if online or location including address.
- Type of event (e.g., Webinar, roundtable, workshop etc.).
- Topic(s) of discussion.
- Proposed agenda.
- Event registration confirmation email, including a calendar invitation.

4.25.2. The Supplier will be responsible for developing, hosting and maintaining all content for the Event Registration for the duration of the contract. The Supplier will provide the design and branding elements for the Event Registration Portal utilised by the service for branding consistency.

4.25.3. All content will be hosted in a URL accessible by the Online Hub and available to link for public access.

4.25.4. The supplier shall make the URLs available to the Buyer, or any third party acting on behalf of the Buyer, to be utilised in any communications requirement, including social media.

The supplier shall make the URLs available and accessible through a publicly available link by any other relevant portals identified by the Buyer including the Online Hub.

4.25.5. Processes shall need to be in place to ensure links to the self-assessment form and event page are shared with the Online Hub Provider.

Required Outputs

- Development and maintenance of the Event Registration Portal

4.26. Service package 5, Requirement 3: Customer Relationship Management Tool (CRM)

4.26.1. The Supplier will need to provide a CRM tool as part of the TAF 2 contract. There is an existing CRM under TAF Bridge which data will need to be integrated into, provided by the TAF 2 Supplier. This should form a centralised data storage for applicants, engagement, and commercial information, controlled with appropriate permissions assigned to different user groups that can easily be searched to pull out data.

4.26.2. The scope of the solution shall be agreed in advance of implementation, but it is anticipated that the system will include:

- PowerBI (or similar) overlay to enable easy search function and pull out the data frequently with data refresh enabled.
- Controlled data entry of applicant engagement to ensure data quality is maintained.
- Ensure restricted access to the contract data only by users pre-approved by the Buyer.
- Number of fields to be covered for future schemes.
- Dashboard to be produced that pulls out the data in a way that can be easily interpreted including but not limited to map overview, regional overview, pipeline overview, date-based analysis.
- A future proofed system such that the data can be brought back into the Department for key lessons learnt and future schemes.
- Data we get from the CRM must be able to be fed back into the Buyers' data warehouse.

Required Outputs

- TAF Bridge data migrated over to the CRM system.
- Setting up and adapting (if needed) the CRM tool to meet the above requirements.
- Iteration/improvement works.
- Management of the CRM tool.

4.27. Service package 5, Requirement 4: Management of an Email Inbox

4.27.1. The Supplier will be required to provide customer support and engage with PAs and other stakeholders during the length of the contract to support the delivery of the services packages and other contractual obligations.

4.27.2. The Supplier shall migrate over from TAF Bridge and manage a central inbox as a single point of contact for all enquiries from PAs for the relevant energy retrofit schemes comprising:

- Sort, categorise and log all queries.
- Respond to all questions within agreed timescales.
- Ensure all correspondence are logged appropriately.
- Process all self-assessments received, tracked, and logged through the email inbox.
- Respond to procedural based questions on application process and guidance in line with agreed process.
- Escalate any other questions (e.g., policy related or technical) to the Buyer for sign-off in line with the agreed process (proposed by the Supplier and requiring agreement of the Buyer).
- Document all questions and answers and share in an agreed process.

4.27.3. The Supplier may also propose other innovative methods of communicating with PAs for consideration by the Buyer.

Required Outputs

- Transfer over of the existing mailbox.
- Management and maintenance of the mailbox.
- Timely response to all emails.

4.28. Service package 5, Requirement 5: Archetype Matching and buddy system

4.28.1. The Supplier will provide a project archetype matching service – this may sit in a members' area of the Online Hub initially and a database/the CRM system as this intel grows. The aim is to aid projects in the delivery of the energy retrofits by helping them learn from similar previous projects and find projects who are planning to do similar things. All previous and planned projects will be asked if they are willing to be part of a community of experts and the supplier will facilitate appropriate matching between similar projects, including through the members' area on the Online Hub.

Example

- Leeds has experience of delivering 'Wimpey No-Fines' and Manchester would like a 'Peer-Assist' on how they delivered the energy retrofit. They would be able to network in the members area on the Online Hub.
- In the first instance the Supplier will share any material from the TAF Body of Knowledge such as a webinar recorded by Leeds on 'Wimpey No fines'. It may be that the service user has further questions which can be posted into the members area of the website.

Required Outputs

- Archetype matching database
- Archetype matching (where appropriate).
- Facilitation of learning between organisations carrying out work on buildings with similar archetypes and projects

4.29. Service Package 6: Admin Support Function

Introduction

4.29.1. The supplier must have a streamlined, cost effective single PMO covering all schemes that maximises synergies and minimises duplication with the correct team to deliver a high-quality TAF 2. The role of the PMO will also include but not be limited to the reporting responsibilities, ensuring correct governance processes are followed and the submission of clear and transparent invoicing.

4.29.2. Requirements Summary

The following requirements relate to the Services to be provided as part of Service Package 6:

- Staffing (PMO).

4.30. Service Package 6, Requirement 1: Reporting, including benefits realisation plan

4.30.1. The scheme-neutral approach to TAF should be reflected in the reporting strategy to ensure useful and timely production of reports. If there is an opportunity to streamline reports this will be presented at the relevant boards. See Annex A for a list of reporting requirements

Required Outputs

- High-quality reports delivered on time (detail in Annex A)

- Effective, timely reporting that meets the Department's data needs and facilitates evaluation and continuous improvement.
- Simple, streamlined, cost effective and transparent, auditable financials and invoicing.

4.31. Service Package 6, Requirement 2: Staffing (PMO)

4.31.1. There will be a streamlined single PMO, comprised of experienced programme delivery resources, covering all schemes that maximises synergies and minimises duplication.

4.31.2. The Supplier should have also technical leads with the following proposed technical skill sets that can be drawn on to deliver all of the work packages:

- Technical and Building Retrofit (previous experience of delivering/overseeing construction and building retrofit projects).
- Understanding of PAS 2035 process: homes archetypes; energy efficiency and heating measures; measure mixes in making low regrets energy performance improvements).
- Fraud and Error.
- Commercial (knowledge of procurement, contract management and supplier relationship management, understanding of the Sourcing Playbook, Construction Playbook, and the Public Contracts Regulations).
- Knowledge of regional markets, networks, and supply chain.
- Local Authority procurement issues and solutions.
- Home retrofit innovation (including exploiting new technologies, using data, digitalisation).
- Housing stock data; Housing stock identification and analysis.
- Fuel poverty and fuel poverty identification.
- Rural housing and off-gas-grid and conservation area housing issues related to home retrofit.

4.31.3. The supplier should work collaboratively and signpost to relevant third parties as well as have staff able to identify regional and local specific issues and help form regional connections.

Required Outputs

- An effectively skilled team to deliver TAF 2.
- Collaborative working with relevant third parties.
- A streamlined, cost effective single PMO covering all schemes.
- Continuous improvement and innovation to ensure the best use of resources.

4.32. Service Package 7: Supply Chain

Introduction

4.32.1. This service package aims to increase the number of installers eligible to deliver work under the government home decarbonisation retrofit schemes. This will be done through several routes including the provision of advice packs prepared by the TAF 2 provider targeted at installers on meeting the standards requirements of the schemes and getting contracted by them. Supply chain capacity is a significant risk to the delivery of the Department's retrofit schemes and has constrained delivery for previous schemes.

Approach

4.32.2. The Supplier will draw on existing information on the subject areas, understand them quickly with some consultation with subject matter experts, and provide clear actionable advice to the supply chain on the requirements and processes to follow in an accessible form.

4.32.3. Requirements Summary

The following requirements relate to the Services to be provided as part of Service Package 7:

- Standards Requirements Support.
- Certification for Retrofit Measures.
- TrustMark Registration.
- Commercial Frameworks & Sub-Contracting.

4.33. Service Package 7, Requirement 1: Standards Requirements Support

4.33.1. Scheme requirements on standards and consumer protection are often not fully understood by installers as well as local authorities, registered providers of social housing, or retrofit coordinators and professionals.

4.33.2. The Supplier will support the knowledge and capability of the Supply Chain in several ways, including but not limited to, creating an advice pack to support standards understanding for those who deliver the schemes including Local Authorities and Registered Providers, contractors, installers, and others who may be involved in delivery or assure it. Content could include:

- The Publicly Available Specification (PAS) 2035 process (framework of standards on how to conduct effective energy retrofits of existing buildings) and measure specific PAS standards (such as 2030 for energy efficiency measures).
- The Microgeneration Installation Standard and other appropriate standards from the Microgeneration Certification Scheme (known as MCS - for solar PV, heat pumps and other low-carbon energy technologies).
- Standards requirements on sub-contractors.

4.33.3. It would be up to the Supplier to establish the best way to provide this support, and does not need to be limited to packs only, it could also include masterclasses, webinars, podcasts etc.

Required Outputs

- Advice packs
 - A high-quality advice pack will meet the needs of the audience that it is intended for, is informative, whilst making complex information easily understood in simple terms and written in simple English without the use of acronyms or jargon. This could be in the form of an information leaflet with the intention of deepening the supply chain knowledge to support their understanding of technical areas of the schemes' requirements, such as relevant standards.
 - Advice packs are to be developed and distributed approximately twice a month or where there is a need to communicate new information to suppliers.
- Other distribution channels for Standard Requirements support as required.

4.34. Service Package 7, Requirement 2: Certification for Retrofit Measures

4.34.1. High standards of work are very important for government funded work and have been central to our approach following the Each Home Counts review. Installers are often resistant to attaining certification and do not understand the benefits of doing so or how to get certified under PAS or MCS. The Supplier will be required to support the suppliers to understand the importance of certification and how to go about achieving certification.

4.34.2. The Supplier may find the most useful way to do this is to create the following:

- Advice pack explaining the benefits of certification, why it is required, and how to attain relevant required certification – an actionable follow up from the previous advice on standards requirements of the schemes.
- Podcasts, masterclasses, roundtables dedicated to supporting and increasing the knowledge and capability of the Supply Chain.

Required Outputs

- Advice pack.
- Other distribution channels for Retrofit Certification advice & information support as required.

4.35. Service Package 7, Requirement 3: TrustMark registration

4.35.1. TrustMark registration has been a key requirement for several departmental retrofit schemes. TrustMark registration collects data on installer companies, certifications held and assures quality standards and consumer protection, and tracks works they complete under government schemes through lodgements.

4.35.2. The Supplier will support the increase in the number of certified installers registered with TrustMark. The Supplier will be responsible for designing and implementing the strategy to achieve this. It is possible that this could include:

- An advice pack on becoming a TrustMark registered business.
- An advice pack on joining one of their scheme providers (a requirement).
- An advice pack on how to register their certifications.
- Masterclasses, podcasts, roundtables etc.

Required Outputs

- Advice Pack.
- Other distribution channels for TrustMark Registration support as required.

4.36. Service Package 7, Requirement 4: Commercial Frameworks and Sub-contracting

4.36.1. We have seen from the previous iterations of the schemes that a very common way contracts are agreed is via procurement through frameworks, or through subcontracting to smaller firms from a prime contractor. These methods, particularly the use of commercial frameworks, are not commonly used by small and medium sized installer businesses and are a barrier to their participation and reduces the available pool of labour.

4.36.2. The Supplier will be responsible for designing and implementing the strategy to encourage small and medium sized installer businesses to use commercial frameworks. It is possible that this could include:

- An advice pack detailing how installer companies can register, bid for, and attain contracts from commercial frameworks and engage with those procuring through them.
- An advice pack on how consortiums can be formed for bids to frameworks.
- An advice pack on how local authorities and others use consortiums to procure. Information on how larger construction companies' sub-contract to smaller firms (including reference to the different standards requirements as explained in the standards advice pack above) and how these contracts are awarded.
- Masterclasses, podcasts, roundtables etc.

Required Outputs

- Advice Pack.
- Other distribution channels for commercial frameworks and sub-contracting as required.

4.37. Service Package 8: Reporting requirements and Benefits Realisation Plan

4.37.1. The scheme-neutral approach to TAF should be reflected in the reporting strategy to ensure useful and timely production of reports. If there is an opportunity to streamline reports this will be presented at the relevant boards. See below table for a list of reporting requirements.

4.37.2. Required Outputs

- Effective, timely reporting that meets the Department's data needs and facilitates evaluation and continuous improvement.
- Simple, streamlined, cost effective and transparent, auditable financials and invoicing.
- Development of the Benefits Realisation Plan in tandem with the Buyer, followed by regular reporting as per the Reporting table below.

Below is a draft list of reporting requirements. The format of these reports and content will require sign-off by the Buyer and further requests for information may be made. Changes to the reports will be agreed through the Weekly and Monthly Performance and Delivery Boards as appropriate.

Title	Content	Format (subject to change)	Frequency
Implementation Plan	Plan of activities to deliver the contract	Excel	One-off unless requires re-baselining
Benefits realisation plan	Plan of delivery of benefits	Word	One-off, reviewed quarterly
PA customer journey	Overview of customer journey for PAs	Word/ PowerPoint	One-off
Workstream specific operations manuals and delivery plan	Overview of how workstreams will be operationalised and delivered	Word/ PowerPoint	One-off and kept up to date
Weekly performance Dashboard	<p>A completed document to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> report service package progress key service package statistics, including Online Portal, Social Media Comms analytics and number of event attendees, number of self-assessments submitted, number of events hosted, website statistics, newsletter statistics, podcasts, and social media statistics, number of organisations receiving personalised support plans, diagnostic calls, 1:1 support and the type of 1:1 support given, such as drop-in clinics or direct 1:1 etc. report intelligence gathered as part of pre-market engagement activity value of applications if applicable and the details on the types of organisations (during funding window only) <p>All statistics should include cumulative totals, average reach and conversion rates, regional breakdowns and by size of the organisation</p>	PowerPoint	Weekly
Monthly Performance Report	<p>A completed document containing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> written summaries of current work status, progress since previous month 	PowerPoint	Monthly

Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • update on monthly and cumulative quantities since contract start of different services with appropriate data analysis (e.g. regional breakdown, organisational size etc) • progress, actions and RAG rating against milestones • KPI, SLA and SC reporting • fraud risk report • analysis of common themes/barriers/questions that has come up over the month from PAs • forecast for upcoming month including but not limited to stakeholder engagement and comms plan, planned service package delivery and delivery confidence against future milestones <p>All statistics should include cumulative totals, average reach and conversion rates</p>		
Costs Report	<p>A completed template to report:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • fixed costs, actual charged hours and service packages each month in a simple format that can be used to verify invoices • forecast costs for the rest of the year 	Excel	Monthly
Project risk and lessons learned log	<p>A completed risk and lessons learned log</p> <p>in line with risk management strategy agreed in the joint delivery plan during Implementation.</p>	Excel	Monthly
PA journey tracker	<p>A completed log of where each PA is in their TAF user journey</p>	Excel	Live access and sent Monthly
Customer satisfaction survey results	<p>Analysis of customer satisfaction survey(s) results, including identifying future areas to target. Content of customer satisfaction survey to be agreed with the Buyer</p>	Word/ PowerPoint/Excel	At key points of TAF programme as decided by the Buyer. Up to monthly.
Quarterly Performance Report	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cost breakdowns per workstreams • KPIs, SLA, SC, including reporting on Social Value (SV) KPIs • Analysis of potential efficiencies identified in work packages and continuous improvement 	PowerPoint	Quarterly

Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Updated risk register, including trend analysis over each quarter and planned mitigations. Analysis of common themes/barriers/questions that have come up over the quarter from PAs Forecast for upcoming quarter including but not limited to; stakeholder engagement and comms plan, planned service package delivery and delivery confidence against future milestones 		
Complaints Report	<p>Capture all complaints received from PAs or persons using the Services. The report should include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> date the complaint was received and resolved complainants' contact details, the nature of the complaint and actions agreed and taken to resolve the complaint and any changes to processes and lessons learned 	Excel	Quarterly
Continuous improvement plan	Document outlining innovations and improvements that the Supplier proposes to implement	Word	Submitted within the first 6 months of the contract and reviewed and updated quarterly thereafter
Annual Report	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Written summary of work over the last year Costs by workstream and total costs Update on annual and cumulative quantities of different services with appropriate data analysis (e.g. regional breakdown, organisational size etc) Update on annual and cumulative market engagement activity, including digital (e.g. website hits) and information on reach (including cumulative and average) 	Word	Annual

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lessons learned log and proposals for the future • Feedback from customer satisfaction surveys • KPIs, SLA and SC reporting • Updated risk register 		
Ad hoc reports	Reports into specific questions agreed with the department through the weekly board	To be agreed through weekly board	To be agreed through the weekly performance and delivery board
Exit plan	Document to address required transition and close-down activity, including knowledge and transfer of property, systems, services and assets, including training at the end of the contract	Word	Updated every 6 months after first submission
End of project report	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An overall assessment of reach and benefits realisation, data analysis, continuous improvement and customer satisfaction surveys • Lessons learned and further proposals for the future • Knowledge transfer information (including stakeholder contact details, pipeline information, event details including attendees) • Costs against forecasted costs • Final KPI, SLA and SC reporting 	Word	6 weeks in advance of project close, with final knowledge transfer information completed within 1 week of project close

4.38. Service Package 9: Digital tool set-up

Introduction

4.38.1. Service Package 9 is an **optional** Service Package that the Buyer may decide to draw down on once the contract is underway.

4.38.2. TAF 2 is supported by digital infrastructure of a website that allows the sharing of learning and development content, specifically designed for the energy retrofit stakeholder.

4.38.3. There is a current website (the Online Hub) in situ which provides a reliable service to our stakeholders and the contract in place for this will continue whilst we onboard a new supplier. Looking ahead we will seek to review this arrangement with the supplier to ascertain if a more suitable arrangement could be made for the benefit of the user, to create efficiencies and reduce any complexities.

4.38.4. Should the Buyer decide to activate this Service Package, reasonable notice will be given to the Supplier, and a timeframe will be agreed between the Buyer and the Supplier to ensure reasonable expectations.

Approach

4.38.5. Should the Buyer decide to activate this service package, the Supplier must propose, manage, and develop the website for TAF. This will align with and add value to the TAF support and Department's retrofit schemes. The supplier will ensure that:

- The website provides value for money;
- There is an intuitive user experience;
- All necessary Governmental approvals are met;
- The branding of TAF support is maintained and enhanced by the website.

Requirements Summary

4.38.6. The following requirements relate to the Services to be provided as part of Service Package 8:

- Development of the Website
- Website Continuous Improvement & Maintenance

4.39. IT Development of the Website (Alpha, Beta, etc.)

4.39.1. Should the TAF website(s) be brought into the contract (which is the currently preferred option) then the Supplier will need to undertake a discovery exercise, followed by the development, testing and launch of the website(s).

4.39.2. This website would maintain and protect the branding of the TAF sites at the time of the contract handover and would be developed to support the delivery of TAF 2 and the Department's retrofit schemes. Any website developed would support an intuitive user experience, with development based on the previous user experience and feedback.

Required Outputs

- Alpha & Beta Testing and discovery exercise.
- Development and launch of a website.

4.40. Website Continuous Improvement and Maintenance

4.40.1. Should the TAF website(s) be brought out of the Section 31 agreement currently in place and into the contract, then the Supplier would be responsible for the continuous improvement and maintenance of the website. The Supplier would manage the improvement of the website given that it is likely the needs and functionality of the website might evolve over time.

4.40.2. The Supplier will also make sure that the website is secure, and meets GDPR requirements, as well as ensuring minimal downtime in service. The website will be optimised for speed and on all browsers and interfaces and ensure that there is capture and search functionality.

Required Outputs

- Regular website maintenance
- Continuous improvement reports
- Reports of any website issues

4.41. Service package 10: Retrofit Ready Fund support

4.41.1. Service Package 10 is an **optional** Service Package that the Buyer may decide to draw down on once the contract is underway.

4.41.2. The Department recognises that for some less experienced organisations, consultation and advice alone is not enough to improve capability of retrofit. As a result, DESNZ are currently considering developing a fund which could provide financial assistance so that organisations could purchase services that improve their ability to carry out retrofit projects.

Approach

4.41.3. Should the Buyer decide to activate this service package, activities that the Supplier will be required to do include:

- Facilitate receipt of applications for funding.
- Use their technical expertise to assess the viability of the application and whether the desired outcomes would be achieved before making recommendations to the Department on which organisations should receive funding.

- Recommend more suitable/ appropriate solutions or services to applicants where relevant.

4.41.4. It should be noted that this fund is currently under development and so requirements may be subject to change.

Example Scenario

4.41.5. A small, inexperienced social housing landlord may submit an application for Retrofit Ready Funding stating that they wish to upskill internal resources via retrofit training courses. Key information such as organisation type (Local Authority, Housing Association etc.), details of stock held, number of FTE staff, experience in retrofit, and justification for the need for funding will also be provided.

4.41.6. The Supplier will be required to review the information provided and determine whether the application is appropriate by carrying out an assessment against the agreed assessment criteria. For example, it may not represent good value for money to fund retrofit assessor training courses for 10 FTE staff if the organisation only holds 50 social homes. Alternatively, it may be deemed more suitable to approve training courses for an organisation that has no internal skilled resources and is instead reliant on bringing in third party experts at a much higher cost in order to facilitate their retrofit projects.

4.42. Budget & Payments

The total potential maximum contract value across the cumulative full five (5) years is £26, 600,000 (exc. VAT).

The current forecasted spend for each year is (exc. VAT):

Year 1: £4,400,000

Year 2: £4,300,000

Year 3: £4,300,000

Year 4: £4,000,000

Year 5: £4,000,000

Bidders are to explicitly note that there is no fixed in year spend and/or commitment to any expenditure in any given year. Additionally, there is no minimum commitment to spend from the Department to the Supplier for the duration of the contract.

Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

For the purpose of the evaluation, bidders should use the forecasted spend for the initial three-year terms as the budget for their submission in the Pricing Schedule: £13,000,000.

Additionally, Bidders are to explicitly note and be informed that any bid received by any Bidder that has pricing, as a total, for the first three (3) years, exceeding the indicative £13,000,000, will be automatically excluded from the competition and will not have either their technical/quality aspect of their bid evaluated, nor their pricing section of their bid evaluated.

The Department aims to pay all correctly submitted invoices as soon as possible with a target of 10 days from the date of receipt and within 30 days at the latest in line with standard terms and conditions of contract. Supplier's must also ensure all payments within their supply chain are submitted in no less than 30 days in adherence to the [Prompt Payment Policy](#) which is also stated in the Public Contracts Regulations 2015, Regulation 113.

5. Key Performance Indicators

KPI No #	KPI	Description	KPI correlated to specific Service Package	Red	Amber	Green
1.	80% of Prospective Applicants that have attended a L&D course / workshop / events have increased their knowledge by at least 2 points on average across all L&D events in a given month *	<p>This KPI focuses on the knowledge and capability gained by Prospective Applicants after attending a retrofit event, course, or session.</p> <p>Prospective Applicants are asked to assess their understanding at the start and end of the event, course or session.</p> <p>To be reported on as part of monthly KPI report.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Service Package 1: Capability Building 	Less than 70% of PA's increase by 2 points	70 -79% of PA's increase by 2 points	80-100% of PA's increased by 2 points
2a.	85% or more of stage 1 applications (e.g., outline or initial application, naming tbc) submitted by supported Prospective Applicants are successful at progressing from Stage 1 to Stage 2 (e.g. detailed project proposal), including 85% of stage 1 applicants that are small landlords *		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Service Package 2: Bespoke one-to-one 'Build up to delivery' support 	Less than 70% of successful Prospective Applicants in a cohort have progressed or are on track to progressing to the next stage.	70-84% of successful Prospective Applicants in a cohort have progressed or are on track to progressing to the next stage.	85-100% of successful Prospective Applicants in a cohort have progressed or are on track progressing

Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

	<p>This will be reviewed monthly.</p> <p>*This KPI will need to be reported on per scheme</p>					to the next stage.
2b.	<p>85% or more of stage 2 applications (e.g. detail project proposal, naming to be confirmed) submitted by supported Prospective Applicants are successful at progressing to stage 3 (i.e viable delivery) [at first attempt], including 85% of stage 2 applicants that are small landlords*</p> <p>This will be reviewed monthly.</p> <p>*This KPI will need to be reported on per scheme</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Service Package 2: Bespoke one-to-one 'Build up to delivery' support 	Less than 70% of successful Prospective Applicants in a cohort have progressed and/or are on track to progressing to the next stage.	70-84% of successful Prospective Applicants in a cohort have progressed and/or are on track to progressing to the next stage.	85-100% of successful Prospective Applicants in a cohort have progressed and/or are on track to progressing to the next stage.
2c.	<p>97% or more of £Xm (i.e., total quantum of funding allocated) of supported applications are successful at progressing from stage 2 (e.g. detailed project proposal) in to stage 3 (i.e. viable delivery), including 97% or more of £Xm for small landlords*</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Service Package 2: Bespoke one-to-one 'Build up to delivery' support 	<90%	90-96%	97-100%

Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

	*This KPI will need to be reported on per scheme					
3.	<p>There is proportional regional representation & attendance of Prospective Applicants across the country.</p> <p>The proportional representation of PAs regionally will be tracked against the baseline as per the maturity assessment developed by the Supplier (and approved by the Department) which will be reviewed quarterly.</p>	<p>This KPI focuses on our TAF 2 levelling up objective.</p> <p>The Supplier will hold at least one regional F2F course in each of the 9 NUTS regions in line with the scheme objectives to enable access to training and upskilling for all PAs. There must be a minimum of 30 attendees signed up to attend each course – the stakeholder management plan provided by the TAF 2 Provider will outline the methodology to achieve this minimum sign-up figure.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Service Package 4: Awareness Raising Service Package 1: Capability Building 	<p>A total of 9 or less courses held each quarter, with at least one course in each of the 9 NUTS regions (with a minimum of 30 attendees signed-up).</p>	<p>10-14 courses held each quarter, with at least one course in each of the 9 NUTS regions (with a minimum of 30 attendees signed-up).</p>	<p>A minimum of 15 courses held each quarter, with at least one course in each of the 9 NUTS regions (with a minimum of 30 attendees signed-up).</p>
4.	<p>Excellent visibility and through the line promotion of TAF products and services to Prospective Applicants at least 95% of the time.</p> <p>Measure the reach and success of promotional activity to PAs and the impact on attendance and access to passive TAF material bi-monthly.</p>	<p>This KPI focuses on reaching our Prospective Applicants.</p> <p>The reach can be measured by analytics assessing hashtags, ads, events, posts and profiles against the intended baselined number as agreed with the buyer.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Service Package 4: Awareness Raising Service Package 5: Project Digital Tools 	<p>Less than 85%</p> <p>Decrease/not meeting the baseline (based on what we see)</p>	<p>85-94%</p> <p>Meet the baseline</p>	<p>95-100%</p> <p>Increase from baseline</p>

Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

		Through the line promotional activity can be measured against the baseline of attendees at future events as per agreed with the Buyer and the overall PA satisfaction of the event.		in dashboard)		
5	Social Value	Monthly KPI reporting against each Social Value Commitment outlined in Bid. Each commitment will be scored using the RAG Rating. Formal annual report on Social Value commitments outlined in the Bid Tender	• Social Value Commitments	Off Track for three consecutive months	Off Track	Delivered / On Track

Should a Supplier score a 'Red' RAG Rating on three occasions over a 6-month period, which can be across three different KPIs or the same KPI, AND/OR a 'Red' RAG Rating on two consecutive months, AND/OR an 'Amber' RAG rating on six occasions over a 6-month period, the Department will implement a Performance-Improvement Plan with the Supplier.

Where optional service packages SP 9 (Digital tool set-up) and 10 (Retrofit Ready Fund support) are implemented, KPIs will be introduced to cover those as part of the standard governance process.

The approach is to use generic KPIs applicable to both schemes.

These will be activity based KPIs; there may be the need to incorporate scheme specific KPIs during the lifetime of the contract and would be agreed with the supplier.

Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2019

The Supplier shall report on the agreed frequencies, providing cumulative totals structured by month, and by quarter, for each financial year (April – March). The Supplier will identify areas of non-performance against all KPIs, and where there is no required service credit, improvement by remediation plan is required to be submitted within the corresponding monthly reporting period.

Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)
Order Ref:
Crown Copyright 2019

DPS Ref: RM6313
Project Version: v1.0
Model Version: v1.0



Crown
Commercial
Service

Core Terms - DPS

Addendum to Core Terms

The following Core Terms are modified in respect of the Order Contract

Clause	Amendment
2.5c	<p>2.5 Each Order Contract:</p> <p>(a) is a separate Contract from the DPS Contract;</p> <p>(b) is between a Supplier and a Buyer;</p> <p>(c) includes:</p> <p>i) Core Terms, Order Schedules and any other changes or items in the completed Order Form; or</p> <p>ii) Order Form, Industry Terms, and Boilerplate, as set out in the Order Form; or</p> <p>iii) any combination of the documents referred to in (i) and (ii) above, as set out in the Order Form for the applicable Order Contract; and</p> <p>(d) survives the termination of the DPS Contract."</p>
3.1.2	Warranty Period is a minimum of 365 days with each call off
3.2.11	<p>Amended to</p> <p>"The Buyer can cancel any order or part order of Goods which has not been Delivered. The Buyer will pay the Supplier's reasonable and proven costs already incurred on the cancelled order as long as the Supplier takes all reasonable steps to minimise these costs.</p>
3.2.2	<p>Amended to</p> <p>"All manufacturer warranties covering the Goods must either be assignable to the Buyer on request and for free, or the Supplier must make claims under the warranties for the Buyer whenever asked to do so for free."</p>
3.2.3	<p>Amended to</p> <p>"The Supplier transfers risk of the Goods on Delivery and ownership or possession of the Goods on payment for those Goods, whichever is earlier."</p>

1. Definitions used in the contract

Interpret this Contract using Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions).

2. How the contract works

- 2.1 The Supplier is eligible for the award of Order Contracts during the DPS Contract Period.
- 2.2 CCS does not guarantee the Supplier any exclusivity, quantity or value of work under the DPS Contract.
- 2.3 CCS has paid one penny to the Supplier legally to form the DPS Contract. The Supplier acknowledges this payment.
- 2.4 If the Buyer decides to buy Deliverables under the DPS Contract it must use DPS Schedule 7 (Order Procedure) and must state its requirements using DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules). If allowed by the Regulations, the Buyer can:
- (a) make changes to DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules);
 - (b) create new Order Schedules;
 - (c) exclude optional template Order Schedules; and/or
 - (d) use Special Terms in the Order Form to add or change terms.
- 2.5 Each Order Contract:
- (a) is a separate Contract from the DPS Contract;
 - (b) is between a Supplier and a Buyer;
 - (c) includes:
 - i) Core Terms, Schedules and any other changes or items in the completed Order Form; or
 - ii) Order Form, Industry Terms, Boilerplate, as set out in the Order Form; or
 - iii) any combination of the documents referred to in (i) and (ii) above, as set out in the Order Form for the applicable Order Contract; and
 - (d) survives the termination of the DPS Contract.
- 2.6 Where the Supplier is approached by any Other Contracting Authority requesting Deliverables or substantially similar goods or services, the Supplier must tell them about this DPS Contract before accepting their order.
- 2.7 The Supplier acknowledges it has all the information required to perform its obligations under each Contract before entering into a Contract. When information is provided by a Relevant Authority no warranty of its accuracy is given to the Supplier.
- 2.8 The Supplier will not be excused from any obligation, or be entitled to additional Costs or Charges because it failed to either:
- (a) verify the accuracy of the Due Diligence Information; or
 - (b) properly perform its own adequate checks.

- 2.9 CCS and the Buyer will not be liable for errors, omissions or misrepresentation of any information.
- 2.10 The Supplier warrants and represents that all statements made and documents submitted as part of the procurement of Deliverables are and remain true and accurate.
- 2.11 An Order Contract can only be created using the electronic procedures described in the OJEU Notice as required by the Regulations.
- 2.12 A Supplier can only receive Orders under the DPS Contract while it meets the basic access requirements for the DPS stated in the OJEU Notice. CCS can audit whether a Supplier meets the basic access requirements at any point during the DPS Contract Period.

3. What needs to be delivered

3.1 All deliverables

3.1.1 The Supplier must provide Deliverables:

- (a) that comply with the Specification, the DPS Application and, in relation to an Order Contract, the Order Tender (if there is one);
- (b) to a professional standard;
- (c) using reasonable skill and care;
- (d) using Good Industry Practice;
- (e) using its own policies, processes and internal quality control measures as long as they do not conflict with the Contract;
- (f) on the dates agreed; and
- (g) that comply with Law.

3.1.2 The Supplier must provide Deliverables with a warranty of at least 365 days from Delivery against all obvious defects.

3.2 Goods clauses

3.2.1 All Goods delivered must be new, or as new if recycled, unused and of recent origin.

3.2.2 All manufacturer warranties covering the Goods must either be assignable to the Buyer on request and for free, or the Supplier must make claims under the warranties for the Buyer whenever asked to do so for free

3.2.3 The Supplier transfers risk of the Goods on Delivery and ownership or possession of the Goods on payment for those Goods, whichever is earlier

3.2.4 Risk in the Goods transfers to the Buyer on Delivery of the Goods, but remains with the Supplier if the Buyer notices damage following Delivery and lets the Supplier know within 3 Working Days of Delivery.

3.2.5 The Supplier warrants that it has full and unrestricted ownership of the Goods at the time of transfer of

ownership.

- 3.2.6 The Supplier must deliver the Goods on the date and to the specified location during the Buyer's working hours.
- 3.2.7 The Supplier must provide sufficient packaging for the Goods to reach the point of Delivery safely and undamaged.
- 3.2.8 All deliveries must have a delivery note attached that specifies the order number, type and quantity of Goods.
- 3.2.9 The Supplier must provide all tools, information and instructions the Buyer needs to make use of the Goods.
- 3.2.10 The Supplier must indemnify the Buyer against the costs of any Recall of the Goods and give notice of actual or anticipated action about the Recall of the Goods.
- 3.2.11 The Buyer can cancel any order or part order of Goods which has not been Delivered. If the Buyer gives less than 14 days notice then it will pay the Supplier's reasonable and proven costs already incurred on the cancelled order as long as the Supplier takes all reasonable steps to minimise these costs.
- 3.2.12 The Supplier must at its own cost repair, replace, refund or substitute (at the Buyer's option and request) any Goods that the Buyer rejects because they do not conform with Clause 3. If the Supplier does not do this it will pay the Buyer's costs including repair or re-supply by a third party.

3.3 Services clauses

- 3.3.1 Late Delivery of the Services will be a Default of an Order Contract.
- 3.3.2 The Supplier must co-operate with the Buyer and third party suppliers on all aspects connected with the Delivery of the Services and ensure that Supplier Staff comply with any reasonable instructions.
- 3.3.3 The Supplier must at its own risk and expense provide all Supplier Equipment required to Deliver the Services.
- 3.3.4 The Supplier must allocate sufficient resources and appropriate expertise to each Contract.
- 3.3.5 The Supplier must take all reasonable care to ensure performance does not disrupt the Buyer's operations, employees or other contractors.
- 3.3.6 The Supplier must ensure all Services, and anything used to Deliver the Services, are of good quality and free from defects.
- 3.3.7 The Buyer is entitled to withhold payment for partially or undelivered Services, but doing so does not stop it from using its other rights under the Contract.

4. Pricing and payments

- 4.1 In exchange for the Deliverables, the Supplier must invoice the Buyer for the Charges in the Order Form.
- 4.2 CCS must invoice the Supplier for the Management Levy and the Supplier must pay it using the process in DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information).
- 4.3 All Charges and the Management Levy:
- (a) exclude VAT, which is payable on provision of a valid VAT invoice; and
 - (b) include all costs connected with the Supply of Deliverables.
- 4.4 The Buyer must pay the Supplier the Charges within 30 days of receipt by the Buyer of a valid, undisputed invoice, in cleared funds using the payment method and details stated in the Order Form.
- 4.5 A Supplier invoice is only valid if it:
- (a) includes all appropriate references including the Contract reference number and other details reasonably requested by the Buyer;
 - (b) includes a detailed breakdown of Delivered Deliverables and Milestone(s) (if any); and
 - (c) does not include any Management Levy (the Supplier must not charge the Buyer in any way for the Management Levy).
- 4.6 The Buyer must accept and process for payment an undisputed Electronic Invoice received from the Supplier.
- 4.7 The Buyer may retain or set-off payment of any amount owed to it by the Supplier if notice and reasons are provided.
- 4.8 The Supplier must ensure that all Subcontractors are paid, in full, within 30 days of receipt of a valid, undisputed invoice. If this does not happen, CCS or the Buyer can publish the details of the late payment or non-payment.
- 4.9 If CCS or the Buyer can get more favourable commercial terms for the supply at cost of any materials, goods or services used by the Supplier to provide the Deliverables, then CCS or the Buyer may require the Supplier to replace its existing commercial terms with the more favourable terms offered for the relevant items.
- 4.10 If CCS or the Buyer uses Clause 4.9 then the DPS Pricing (and where applicable, the Charges) must be reduced by an agreed amount by using the Variation Procedure.
- 4.11 The Supplier has no right of set-off, counterclaim, discount or abatement unless they are ordered to do so by a court.

5. The buyer's obligations to the supplier

5.1 If Supplier Non-Performance arises from an Authority Cause:

- (a) neither CCS or the Buyer can terminate a Contract under Clause 10.4.1;
- (b) the Supplier is entitled to reasonable and proven additional expenses and to relief from liability and Deduction under this Contract;
- (c) the Supplier is entitled to additional time needed to make the Delivery; and
- (d) the Supplier cannot suspend the ongoing supply of Deliverables.

5.2 Clause 5.1 only applies if the Supplier:

- (a) gives notice to the Party responsible for the Authority Cause within 10 Working Days of becoming aware;
- (b) demonstrates that the Supplier Non-Performance would not have occurred but for the Authority Cause; and
- (c) mitigated the impact of the Authority Cause.

6. Record keeping and reporting

6.1 The Supplier must attend Progress Meetings with the Buyer and provide Progress Reports when specified in the Order Form.

6.2 The Supplier must keep and maintain full and accurate records and accounts on everything to do with the Contract:

- (a) during the Contract Period;
- (b) for 7 years after the End Date; and
- (c) in accordance with UK GDPR, including but not limited to the records and accounts stated in the definition of Audit in Joint Schedule 1.

6.3 The Relevant Authority or an Auditor can Audit the Supplier.

6.4 During an Audit, the Supplier must:

- (a) allow the Relevant Authority or any Auditor access to their premises to verify all contract accounts and records of everything to do with the Contract and provide copies for an Audit; and
- (b) provide information to the Relevant Authority or to the Auditor and reasonable co-operation at their request.

6.5 Where the Audit of the Supplier is carried out by an Auditor, the Auditor shall be entitled to share any information obtained during the Audit with the Relevant Authority.

6.6 If the Supplier is not providing any of the Deliverables, or is unable to provide them, it must immediately:

- (a) tell the Relevant Authority and give reasons;
- (b) propose corrective action; and
- (c) provide a deadline for completing the corrective action.

6.7 The Supplier must provide CCS with a Self Audit Certificate supported by an audit report at the end of each Contract Year. The report must contain:

- (a) the methodology of the review;
- (b) the sampling techniques applied;
- (c) details of any issues; and
- (d) any remedial action taken.

6.8 The Self Audit Certificate must be completed and signed by an auditor or senior member of the Supplier's management team that is qualified in either a relevant audit or financial discipline.

7. Supplier staff

7.1 The Supplier Staff involved in the performance of each Contract must:

- (a) be appropriately trained and qualified;
- (b) be vetted using Good Industry Practice and the Security Policy; and
- (c) comply with all conduct requirements when on the Buyer's Premises.

7.2 Where a Buyer decides one of the Supplier's Staff is not suitable to work on a contract, the Supplier must replace them with a suitably qualified alternative.

7.3 If requested, the Supplier must replace any person whose acts or omissions have caused the Supplier to breach Clause 27.

7.4 The Supplier must provide a list of Supplier Staff needing to access the Buyer's Premises and say why access is required.

7.5 The Supplier indemnifies CCS and the Buyer against all claims brought by any person employed by the Supplier caused by an act or omission of the Supplier or any Supplier Staff.

8. Rights and protection

8.1 The Supplier warrants and represents that:

- (a) it has full capacity and authority to enter into and to perform each Contract;
- (b) each Contract is executed by its authorised representative;
- (c) it is a legally valid and existing organisation incorporated in the place it was formed;
- (d) there are no known legal or regulatory actions or investigations before any court, administrative body or arbitration tribunal pending or threatened against it or its Affiliates that might affect its ability to perform each Contract;
- (e) it maintains all necessary rights, authorisations, licences and consents to perform its obligations

under each Contract;

- (f) it does not have any contractual obligations which are likely to have a material adverse effect on its ability to perform each Contract;
- (g) it is not impacted by an Insolvency Event; and
- (h) it will comply with each Order Contract.

- 8.2 The warranties and representations in Clauses 2.10 and 8.1 are repeated each time the Supplier provides Deliverables under the Contract.
- 8.3 The Supplier indemnifies both CCS and every Buyer against each of the following:
- (a) wilful misconduct of the Supplier, Subcontractor and Supplier Staff that impacts the Contract; and
 - (b) non-payment by the Supplier of any Tax or National Insurance.
- 8.4 All claims indemnified under this Contract must use Clause 26.
- 8.5 The description of any provision of this Contract as a warranty does not prevent CCS or a Buyer from exercising any termination right that it may have for breach of that clause by the Supplier.
- 8.6 If the Supplier becomes aware of a representation or warranty that becomes untrue or misleading, it must immediately notify CCS and every Buyer.
- 8.7 All third party warranties and indemnities covering the Deliverables must be assigned for the Buyer's benefit by the Supplier.

9. Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs)

- 9.1 Each Party keeps ownership of its own Existing IPRs. The Supplier gives the Buyer a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty-free, irrevocable, transferable worldwide licence to use, change and sub-license the Supplier's Existing IPR to enable it to both:
- (a) receive and use the Deliverables; and
 - (b) make use of the deliverables provided by a Replacement Supplier.
- 9.2 Any New IPR created under a Contract is owned by the Buyer. The Buyer gives the Supplier a licence to use any Existing IPRs and New IPRs for the purpose of fulfilling its obligations during the Contract Period.
- 9.3 Where a Party acquires ownership of IPRs incorrectly under this Contract it must do everything reasonably necessary to complete a transfer assigning them in writing to the other Party on request and at its own cost.
- 9.4 Neither Party has the right to use the other Party's IPRs, including any use of the other Party's names, logos or trademarks, except as provided in Clause 9 or otherwise agreed in writing.
- 9.5 If there is an IPR Claim, the Supplier indemnifies CCS and each Buyer against all losses, damages, costs or expenses (including professional fees and fines) incurred as a result.

- 9.6 If an IPR Claim is made or anticipated the Supplier must at its own expense and the Buyer's sole option, either:
- (a) obtain for CCS and the Buyer the rights in Clause 9.1 and 9.2 without infringing any third party IPR; or
 - (b) replace or modify the relevant item with substitutes that do not infringe IPR without adversely affecting the functionality or performance of the Deliverables.
- 9.7 In spite of any other provisions of a Contract and for the avoidance of doubt, award of a Contract by the Buyer and placement of any contract task under it does not constitute an authorisation by the Crown under Sections 55 and 56 of the Patents Act 1977 or Section 12 of the Registered Designs Act 1949. The Supplier acknowledges that any authorisation by the Buyer under its statutory powers must be expressly provided in writing, with reference to the acts authorised and the specific IPR involved.

10. Ending the contract or any subcontract

10.1 Contract Period

- 10.1.1 The Contract takes effect on the Start Date and ends on the End Date or earlier if required by Law.
- 10.1.2 The Relevant Authority can extend the Contract for the Extension Period by giving the Supplier no less than 3 Months' written notice before the Contract expires.

10.2 Ending the contract without a reason

- 10.2.1 CCS has the right to terminate the DPS Contract at any time without reason by giving the Supplier at least 30 days' notice.
- 10.2.2 Each Buyer has the right to terminate their Order Contract at any time without reason by giving the Supplier not less than 90 days' written notice.

10.3 Rectification plan process

- 10.3.1 If there is a Default, the Relevant Authority may, without limiting its other rights, request that the Supplier provide a Rectification Plan.
- 10.3.2 When the Relevant Authority receives a requested Rectification Plan it can either:
- (a) reject the Rectification Plan or revised Rectification Plan, giving reasons; or
 - (b) accept the Rectification Plan or revised Rectification Plan (without limiting its rights) and the Supplier must immediately start work on the actions in the Rectification Plan at its own cost, unless agreed otherwise by the Parties.
- 10.3.3 Where the Rectification Plan or revised Rectification Plan is rejected, the Relevant Authority:
- (a) must give reasonable grounds for its decision; and
 - (b) may request that the Supplier provides a revised Rectification Plan within 5 Working Days.

10.3.4 If the Relevant Authority rejects any Rectification Plan, including any revised Rectification Plan, the Relevant Authority does not have to request a revised Rectification Plan before exercising its right to terminate its Contract under Clause 10.4.3(a).

10.4 When CCS or the buyer can end a contract

10.4.1 If any of the following events happen, the Relevant Authority has the right to immediately terminate its Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier:

- (a) there is a Supplier Insolvency Event;
- (b) there is a Default that is not corrected in line with an accepted Rectification Plan;
- (c) the Supplier does not provide a Rectification Plan within 10 days of the request;
- (d) there is any material Default of the Contract;
- (e) there is any material Default of any Joint Controller Agreement relating to any Contract;
- (f) there is a Default of Clauses 2.10, 9, 14, 15, 27, 32 or DPS Schedule 9 (Cyber Essentials) (where applicable) relating to any Contract;
- (g) there is a consistent repeated failure to meet the Performance Indicators in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management);
- (h) there is a Change of Control of the Supplier which is not pre-approved by the Relevant Authority in writing;
- (i) if the Relevant Authority discovers that the Supplier was in one of the situations in 57 (1) or 57(2) of the Regulations at the time the Contract was awarded; or
- (j) the Supplier or its Affiliates embarrass or bring CCS or the Buyer into disrepute or diminish the public trust in them.

10.4.2 CCS may terminate the DPS Contract if a Buyer terminates an Order Contract for any of the reasons listed in Clause 10.4.1.

10.4.3 If any of the following non-fault based events happen, the Relevant Authority has the right to immediately terminate its Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier:

- (a) the Relevant Authority rejects a Rectification Plan;
- (b) there is a Variation which cannot be agreed using Clause 24 (Changing the contract) or resolved using Clause 34 (Resolving disputes);
- (c) if there is a declaration of ineffectiveness in respect of any Variation; or
- (d) any of the events in 73 (1) (a) or (c) of the Regulations happen.

10.5 When the supplier can end the contract

The Supplier can issue a Reminder Notice if the Buyer does not pay an undisputed invoice on time. The Supplier can terminate an Order Contract if the Buyer fails to pay an undisputed invoiced sum due and worth over 10% of the annual Contract Value within 30 days of the date of the Reminder Notice.

10.6 What happens if the contract ends

10.6.1 Where a Party terminates a Contract under any of Clauses 10.2.1, 10.2.2, 10.4.1, 10.4.2, 10.4.3, 10.5 or

20.2 or a Contract expires all of the following apply:

- (a) The Buyer's payment obligations under the terminated Contract stop immediately.
- (b) Accumulated rights of the Parties are not affected.
- (c) The Supplier must promptly repay to the Buyer any and all Charges the Buyer has paid in advance in respect of Deliverables not provided by the Supplier as at the End Date.
- (d) The Supplier must promptly delete or return the Government Data except where required to retain copies by Law.
- (e) The Supplier must promptly return any of CCS or the Buyer's property provided under the terminated Contract.
- (f) The Supplier must, at no cost to CCS or the Buyer, co-operate fully in the handover and re-procurement (including to a Replacement Supplier).

10.6.2 In addition to the consequences of termination listed in Clause 10.6.1, where the Relevant Authority terminates a Contract under Clause 10.4.1 the Supplier is also responsible for the Relevant Authority's reasonable costs of procuring Replacement Deliverables for the rest of the Contract Period.

10.6.3 In addition to the consequences of termination listed in Clause 10.6.1, if either the Relevant Authority terminates a Contract under Clause 10.2.1 or 10.2.2 or a Supplier terminates an Order Contract under Clause 10.5:

- (a) the Buyer must promptly pay all outstanding Charges incurred to the Supplier; and
- (b) the Buyer must pay the Supplier reasonable committed and unavoidable Losses as long as the Supplier provides a fully itemised and costed schedule with evidence - the maximum value of this payment is limited to the total sum payable to the Supplier if the Contract had not been terminated.

10.6.4 In addition to the consequences of termination listed in Clause 10.6.1, where a Party terminates under Clause 20.2 each Party must cover its own Losses.

10.6.5 The following Clauses survive the termination or expiry of each Contract: 3.2.10, 4.2, 6, 7.5, 9, 11, 12.2, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 31.3, 34, 35 and any Clauses and Schedules which are expressly or by implication intended to continue.

10.7 Partially ending and suspending the contract

10.7.1 Where CCS has the right to terminate the DPS Contract it can suspend the Supplier's ability to accept Orders (for any period) and the Supplier cannot enter into any new Order Contracts during this period. If this happens, the Supplier must still meet its obligations under any existing Order Contracts that have already been signed.

10.7.2 Where CCS has the right to terminate a DPS Contract it is entitled to terminate all or part of it.

10.7.3 Where the Buyer has the right to terminate an Order Contract it can terminate or suspend (for any period), all or part of it. If the Buyer suspends a Contract it can provide the Deliverables itself or buy them from a third party.

10.7.4 The Relevant Authority can only partially terminate or suspend a Contract if the remaining parts of that Contract can still be used to effectively deliver the intended purpose.

10.7.5 The Parties must agree any necessary Variation required by Clause 10.7 using the Variation Procedure, but the Supplier may not either:

- (a) reject the Variation; or
- (b) increase the Charges, except where the right to partial termination is under Clause 10.2.

10.7.6 The Buyer can still use other rights available, or subsequently available to it if it acts on its rights under Clause 10.7.

10.8 When subcontracts can be ended

At the Buyer's request, the Supplier must terminate any Subcontracts in any of the following events:

- (a) there is a Change of Control of a Subcontractor which is not pre-approved by the Relevant Authority in writing;
- (b) the acts or omissions of the Subcontractor have caused or materially contributed to a right of termination under Clause 10.4; or
- (c) a Subcontractor or its Affiliates embarrasses or brings into disrepute or diminishes the public trust in the Relevant Authority.

11. How much you can be held responsible for

11.1 Each Party's total aggregate liability in each Contract Year under this DPS Contract (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) is no more than £1,000,000.

11.2 Each Party's total aggregate liability in each Contract Year under each Order Contract (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) is no more than the greater of £1 million or 150% of the Estimated Yearly Charges unless specified in the Order Form.

11.3 No Party is liable to the other for:

- (a) any indirect Losses; or
- (b) Loss of profits, turnover, savings, business opportunities or damage to goodwill (in each case whether direct or indirect).

11.4 In spite of Clause 11.1 and 11.2, neither Party limits or excludes any of the following:

- (a) its liability for death or personal injury caused by its negligence, or that of its employees, agents or Subcontractors;
- (b) its liability for bribery or fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation by it or its employees;
- (c) any liability that cannot be excluded or limited by Law;
- (d) its obligation to pay the required Management Levy or Default Management Levy.

- 11.5 In spite of Clauses 11.1 and 11.2, the Supplier does not limit or exclude its liability for any indemnity given under Clauses 7.5, 8.3(b), 9.5, 31.3 or Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer) of a Contract.
- 11.6 In spite of Clauses 11.1, 11.2 but subject to Clauses 11.3 and 11.4, the Supplier's aggregate liability in each and any Contract Year under each Contract under Clause 14.8 shall in no event exceed the Data Protection Liability Cap.
- 11.7 Each Party must use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate any Loss or damage which it suffers under or in connection with each Contract, including any indemnities.
- 11.8 When calculating the Supplier's liability under Clause 11.1 or 11.2 the following items will not be taken into consideration:
- (a) Deductions; and
 - (b) any items specified in Clauses 11.5 or 11.6.
- 11.9 If more than one Supplier is party to a Contract, each Supplier Party is jointly and severally liable for their obligations under that Contract.

12. Obeying the law

- 12.1 The Supplier must use reasonable endeavours to comply with the provisions of Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility).
- 12.2 To the extent that it arises as a result of a Default by the Supplier, the Supplier indemnifies the Relevant Authority against any fine or penalty incurred by the Relevant Authority pursuant to Law and any costs incurred by the Relevant Authority in defending any proceedings which result in such fine or penalty.
- 12.3 The Supplier must appoint a Compliance Officer who must be responsible for ensuring that the Supplier complies with Law, Clause 12.1 and Clauses 27 to 32.

13. Insurance

The Supplier must, at its own cost, obtain and maintain the Required Insurances in Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements) and any Additional Insurances in the Order Form.

14. Data protection

- 14.1 The Supplier must process Personal Data and ensure that Supplier Staff process Personal Data only in accordance with Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data).
- 14.2 The Supplier must not remove any ownership or security notices in or relating to the Government Data.
- 14.3 The Supplier must make accessible back-ups of all Government Data, stored in an agreed off-site location and send the Buyer copies every 6 Months.

- 14.4 The Supplier must ensure that any Supplier system holding any Government Data, including back-up data, is a secure system that complies with the Security Policy and any applicable Security Management Plan.
- 14.5 If at any time the Supplier suspects or has reason to believe that the Government Data provided under a Contract is corrupted, lost or sufficiently degraded, then the Supplier must notify the Relevant Authority and immediately suggest remedial action.
- 14.6 If the Government Data is corrupted, lost or sufficiently degraded so as to be unusable the Relevant Authority may either or both:
- (a) tell the Supplier to restore or get restored Government Data as soon as practical but no later than 5 Working Days from the date that the Relevant Authority receives notice, or the Supplier finds out about the issue, whichever is earlier; and/or
 - (b) restore the Government Data itself or using a third party.
- 14.7 The Supplier must pay each Party's reasonable costs of complying with Clause 14.6 unless CCS or the Buyer is at fault.
- 14.8 The Supplier:
- (a) must provide the Relevant Authority with all Government Data in an agreed open format within 10 Working Days of a written request;
 - (b) must have documented processes to guarantee prompt availability of Government Data if the Supplier stops trading;
 - (c) must securely destroy all Storage Media that has held Government Data at the end of life of that media using Good Industry Practice;
 - (d) securely erase all Government Data and any copies it holds when asked to do so by CCS or the Buyer unless required by Law to retain it; and
 - (e) indemnifies CCS and each Buyer against any and all Losses incurred if the Supplier breaches Clause 14 and any Data Protection Legislation.

15. What you must keep confidential

- 15.1 Each Party must:
- (a) keep all Confidential Information it receives confidential and secure;
 - (b) except as expressly set out in the Contract at Clauses 15.2 to 15.4 or elsewhere in the Contract, not disclose, use or exploit the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information without the Disclosing Party's prior written consent; and
 - (c) immediately notify the Disclosing Party if it suspects unauthorised access, copying, use or disclosure of the Confidential Information.
- 15.2 In spite of Clause 15.1, a Party may disclose Confidential Information which it receives from the Disclosing Party in any of the following instances:

- (a) where disclosure is required by applicable Law or by a court with the relevant jurisdiction if, to the extent not prohibited by Law, the Recipient Party notifies the Disclosing Party of the full circumstances, the affected Confidential Information and extent of the disclosure;
- (b) if the Recipient Party already had the information without obligation of confidentiality before it was disclosed by the Disclosing Party;
- (c) if the information was given to it by a third party without obligation of confidentiality;
- (d) if the information was in the public domain at the time of the disclosure;
- (e) if the information was independently developed without access to the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information;
- (f) on a confidential basis, to its auditors;
- (g) on a confidential basis, to its professional advisers on a need-to-know basis; or
- (h) to the Serious Fraud Office where the Recipient Party has reasonable grounds to believe that the Disclosing Party is involved in activity that may be a criminal offence under the Bribery Act 2010.

15.3 In spite of Clause 15.1, the Supplier may disclose Confidential Information on a confidential basis to Supplier Staff on a need-to-know basis to allow the Supplier to meet its obligations under the Contract. The Supplier Staff must enter into a direct confidentiality agreement with the Relevant Authority at its request.

15.4 In spite of Clause 15.1, CCS or the Buyer may disclose Confidential Information in any of the following cases:

- (a) on a confidential basis to the employees, agents, consultants and contractors of CCS or the Buyer;
- (b) on a confidential basis to any other Central Government Body, any successor body to a Central Government Body or any company that CCS or the Buyer transfers or proposes to transfer all or any part of its business to;
- (c) if CCS or the Buyer (acting reasonably) considers disclosure necessary or appropriate to carry out its public functions;
- (d) where requested by Parliament; or
- (e) under Clauses 4.7 and 16.

15.5 For the purposes of Clauses 15.2 to 15.4 references to disclosure on a confidential basis means disclosure under a confidentiality agreement or arrangement including terms as strict as those required in Clause 15.

15.6 Transparency Information is not Confidential Information.

15.7 The Supplier must not make any press announcement or publicise the Contracts or any part of them in any way, without the prior written consent of the Relevant Authority and must take all reasonable steps to ensure that Supplier Staff do not either.

16. When you can share information

16.1 The Supplier must tell the Relevant Authority within 48 hours if it receives a Request For Information.

16.2 Within five (5) Working Days of the Buyer's request the Supplier must give CCS and each Buyer full co-operation and information needed so the Buyer can:

- (a) publish the Transparency Information;
- (b) comply with any Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) request; and/or
- (c) comply with any Environmental Information Regulations (EIR) request.

16.3 The Relevant Authority may talk to the Supplier to help it decide whether to publish information under Clause 16. However, the extent, content and format of the disclosure is the Relevant Authority's decision in its absolute discretion.

17. Invalid parts of the contract

If any part of a Contract is prohibited by Law or judged by a court to be unlawful, void or unenforceable, it must be read as if it was removed from that Contract as much as required and rendered ineffective as far as possible without affecting the rest of the Contract, whether it is valid or enforceable.

18. No other terms apply

The provisions incorporated into each Contract are the entire agreement between the Parties. The Contract replaces all previous statements, agreements and any course of dealings made between the Parties, whether written or oral, in relation to its subject matter. No other provisions apply.

19. Other people's rights in a contract

No third parties may use the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 (CRTPA) to enforce any term of the Contract unless stated (referring to CRTPA) in the Contract. This does not affect third party rights and remedies that exist independently from CRTPA.

20. Circumstances beyond your control

20.1 Any Party affected by a Force Majeure Event is excused from performing its obligations under a Contract while the inability to perform continues, if it both:

- (a) provides a Force Majeure Notice to the other Party; and
- (b) uses all reasonable measures practical to reduce the impact of the Force Majeure Event.

20.2 Either Party can partially or fully terminate the affected Contract if the provision of the Deliverables is materially affected by a Force Majeure Event which lasts for 90 days continuously.

21. Relationships created by the contract

No Contract creates a partnership, joint venture or employment relationship. The Supplier must represent themselves accordingly and ensure others do so.

22. Giving up contract rights

A partial or full waiver or relaxation of the terms of a Contract is only valid if it is stated to be a waiver in

writing to the other Party.

23. Transferring responsibilities

- 23.1 The Supplier cannot assign, novate or transfer a Contract or any part of a Contract without the Relevant Authority's written consent.
- 23.2 The Relevant Authority can assign, novate or transfer its Contract or any part of it to any Central Government Body, public or private sector body which performs the functions of the Relevant Authority.
- 23.3 When CCS or the Buyer uses its rights under Clause 23.2 the Supplier must enter into a novation agreement in the form that CCS or the Buyer specifies.
- 23.4 The Supplier can terminate a Contract novated under Clause 23.2 to a private sector body that is experiencing an Insolvency Event.
- 23.5 The Supplier remains responsible for all acts and omissions of the Supplier Staff as if they were its own.
- 23.6 If CCS or the Buyer asks the Supplier for details about Subcontractors, the Supplier must provide details of Subcontractors at all levels of the supply chain including:
 - (a) their name;
 - (b) the scope of their appointment; and
 - (c) the duration of their appointment.

24. Changing the contract

- 24.1 Either Party can request a Variation which is only effective if agreed in writing and signed by both Parties.
- 24.2 The Supplier must provide an Impact Assessment either:
 - (a) with the Variation Form, where the Supplier requests the Variation; or
 - (b) within the time limits included in a Variation Form requested by CCS or the Buyer.
- 24.3 If the Variation cannot be agreed or resolved by the Parties, CCS or the Buyer can either:
 - (a) agree that the Contract continues without the Variation; or
 - (b) terminate the affected Contract, unless in the case of an Order Contract, the Supplier has already provided part or all of the provision of the Deliverables, or where the Supplier can show evidence of substantial work being carried out to provide them; or
 - (c) refer the Dispute to be resolved using Clause 34 (Resolving Disputes).
- 24.4 CCS and the Buyer are not required to accept a Variation request made by the Supplier.
- 24.5 If there is a General Change in Law, the Supplier must bear the risk of the change and is not entitled to

ask for an increase to the DPS Pricing or the Charges.

- 24.6 If there is a Specific Change in Law or one is likely to happen during the Contract Period the Supplier must give CCS and the Buyer notice of the likely effects of the changes as soon as reasonably practical. They must also say if they think any Variation is needed either to the Deliverables, DPS Pricing or a Contract and provide evidence:
- (a) that the Supplier has kept costs as low as possible, including in Subcontractor costs; and
 - (b) of how it has affected the Supplier's costs.
- 24.7 Any change in the DPS Pricing or relief from the Supplier's obligations because of a Specific Change in Law must be implemented using Clauses 24.1 to 24.4.
- 24.8 For 101(5) of the Regulations, if the Court declares any Variation ineffective, the Parties agree that their mutual rights and obligations will be regulated by the terms of the Contract as they existed immediately prior to that Variation and as if the Parties had never entered into that Variation.

25. How to communicate about the contract

- 25.1 All notices under the Contract must be in writing and are considered effective on the Working Day of delivery as long as they are delivered before 5:00pm on a Working Day. Otherwise the notice is effective on the next Working Day. An email is effective at 9:00am on the first Working Day after sending unless an error message is received.
- 25.2 Notices to CCS must be sent to the CCS Authorised Representative's address or email address indicated on the Platform.
- 25.3 Notices to the Buyer must be sent to the Buyer Authorised Representative's address or email address in the Order Form.
- 25.4 This Clause does not apply to the service of legal proceedings or any documents in any legal action, arbitration or dispute resolution.

26. Dealing with claims

- 26.1 If a Beneficiary is notified of a Claim then it must notify the Indemnifier as soon as reasonably practical and no later than 10 Working Days.
- 26.2 At the Indemnifier's cost the Beneficiary must both:
- (a) allow the Indemnifier to conduct all negotiations and proceedings to do with a Claim; and
 - (b) give the Indemnifier reasonable assistance with the claim if requested.
- 26.3 The Beneficiary must not make admissions about the Claim without the prior written consent of the Indemnifier which can not be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

- 26.4 The Indemnifier must consider and defend the Claim diligently using competent legal advisors and in a way that does not damage the Beneficiary's reputation.
- 26.5 The Indemnifier must not settle or compromise any Claim without the Beneficiary's prior written consent which it must not unreasonably withhold or delay.
- 26.6 Each Beneficiary must take all reasonable steps to minimise and mitigate any losses that it suffers because of the Claim.
- 26.7 If the Indemnifier pays the Beneficiary money under an indemnity and the Beneficiary later recovers money which is directly related to the Claim, the Beneficiary must immediately repay the Indemnifier the lesser of either:
- (a) the sum recovered minus any legitimate amount spent by the Beneficiary when recovering this money; or
 - (b) the amount the Indemnifier paid the Beneficiary for the Claim.

27. Preventing fraud, bribery and corruption

27.1 The Supplier must not during any Contract Period:

- (a) commit a Prohibited Act or any other criminal offence in the Regulations 57(1) and 57(2); or
- (b) do or allow anything which would cause CCS or the Buyer, including any of their employees, consultants, contractors, Subcontractors or agents to breach any of the Relevant Requirements or incur any liability under them.

27.2 The Supplier must during the Contract Period:

- (a) create, maintain and enforce adequate policies and procedures to ensure it complies with the Relevant Requirements to prevent a Prohibited Act and require its Subcontractors to do the same;
- (b) keep full records to show it has complied with its obligations under Clause 27 and give copies to CCS or the Buyer on request; and
- (c) if required by the Relevant Authority, within 20 Working Days of the Start Date of the relevant Contract, and then annually, certify in writing to the Relevant Authority, that they have complied with Clause 27, including compliance of Supplier Staff, and provide reasonable supporting evidence of this on request, including its policies and procedures.

27.3 The Supplier must immediately notify CCS and the Buyer if it becomes aware of any breach of Clauses 27.1 or 27.2 or has any reason to think that it, or any of the Supplier Staff, has either:

- (a) been investigated or prosecuted for an alleged Prohibited Act;
- (b) been debarred, suspended, proposed for suspension or debarment, or is otherwise ineligible to take part in procurement programmes or contracts because of a Prohibited Act by any government department or agency;
- (c) received a request or demand for any undue financial or other advantage of any kind related to a Contract; or

- (d) suspected that any person or Party directly or indirectly related to a Contract has committed or attempted to commit a Prohibited Act.

27.4 If the Supplier notifies CCS or the Buyer as required by Clause 27.3, the Supplier must respond promptly to their further enquiries, co-operate with any investigation and allow the Audit of any books, records and relevant documentation.

27.5 In any notice the Supplier gives under Clause 27.3 it must specify the:

- (a) Prohibited Act;
- (b) identity of the Party who it thinks has committed the Prohibited Act; and
- (c) action it has decided to take.

28. Equality, diversity and human rights

28.1 The Supplier must follow all applicable equality Law when they perform their obligations under the Contract, including:

- (a) protections against discrimination on the grounds of race, sex, gender reassignment, religion or belief, disability, sexual orientation, pregnancy, maternity, age or otherwise; and
- (b) any other requirements and instructions which CCS or the Buyer reasonably imposes related to equality Law.

28.2 The Supplier must take all necessary steps, and inform CCS or the Buyer of the steps taken, to prevent anything that is considered to be unlawful discrimination by any court or tribunal, or the Equality and Human Rights Commission (or any successor organisation) when working on a Contract.

29. Health and safety

29.1 The Supplier must perform its obligations meeting the requirements of:

- (a) all applicable Law regarding health and safety; and
- (b) the Buyer's current health and safety policy while at the Buyer's Premises, as provided to the Supplier.

29.2 The Supplier and the Buyer must as soon as possible notify the other of any health and safety incidents or material hazards they are aware of at the Buyer Premises that relate to the performance of a Contract.

30. Environment

30.1 When working on Site the Supplier must perform its obligations under the Buyer's current Environmental Policy, which the Buyer must provide.

30.2 The Supplier must ensure that Supplier Staff are aware of the Buyer's Environmental Policy.

31. Tax

- 31.1 The Supplier must not breach any Tax or social security obligations and must enter into a binding agreement to pay any late contributions due, including where applicable, any interest or any fines. CCS and the Buyer cannot terminate a Contract where the Supplier has not paid a minor Tax or social security contribution.
- 31.2 Where the Charges payable under a Contract with the Buyer are or are likely to exceed £5 million at any point during the relevant Contract Period, and an Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance occurs, the Supplier must notify CCS and the Buyer of it within 5 Working Days including:
- (a) the steps that the Supplier is taking to address the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance and any mitigating factors that it considers relevant; and
 - (b) other information relating to the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance that CCS and the Buyer may reasonably need.
- 31.3 Where the Supplier or any Supplier Staff are liable to be taxed or to pay National Insurance contributions in the UK relating to payment received under an Order Contract, the Supplier must both:
- (a) comply with the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 and all other statutes and regulations relating to income tax, the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 (including IR35) and National Insurance contributions; and
 - (b) indemnify the Buyer against any Income Tax, National Insurance and social security contributions and any other liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim arising from or made during or after the Contract Period in connection with the provision of the Deliverables by the Supplier or any of the Supplier Staff.
- 31.4 If any of the Supplier Staff are Workers who receive payment relating to the Deliverables, then the Supplier must ensure that its contract with the Worker contains the following requirements:
- (a) the Buyer may, at any time during the Contract Period, request that the Worker provides information which demonstrates they comply with Clause 31.3, or why those requirements do not apply, the Buyer can specify the information the Worker must provide and the deadline for responding;
 - (b) the Worker's contract may be terminated at the Buyer's request if the Worker fails to provide the information requested by the Buyer within the time specified by the Buyer;
 - (c) the Worker's contract may be terminated at the Buyer's request if the Worker provides information which the Buyer considers is not good enough to demonstrate how it complies with Clause 31.3 or confirms that the Worker is not complying with those requirements; and
 - (d) the Buyer may supply any information they receive from the Worker to HMRC for revenue collection and management.

32. Conflict of interest

- 32.1 The Supplier must take action to ensure that neither the Supplier nor the Supplier Staff are placed in the

position of an actual or potential Conflict of Interest.

- 32.2 The Supplier must promptly notify and provide details to CCS and each Buyer if a Conflict of Interest happens or is expected to happen.
- 32.3 CCS and each Buyer can terminate its Contract immediately by giving notice in writing to the Supplier or take any steps it thinks are necessary where there is or may be an actual or potential Conflict of Interest.

33. Reporting a breach of the contract

- 33.1 As soon as it is aware of it the Supplier and Supplier Staff must report to CCS or the Buyer any actual or suspected breach of:
- (a) Law;
 - (b) Clause 12.1; or
 - (c) Clauses 27 to 32.
- 33.2 The Supplier must not retaliate against any of the Supplier Staff who in good faith reports a breach listed in Clause 33.1 to the Buyer or a Prescribed Person.

34. Resolving disputes

- 34.1 If there is a Dispute, the senior representatives of the Parties who have authority to settle the Dispute will, within 28 days of a written request from the other Party, meet in good faith to resolve the Dispute.
- 34.2 If the Dispute is not resolved at that meeting, the Parties can attempt to settle it by mediation using the Centre for Effective Dispute Resolution (CEDR) Model Mediation Procedure current at the time of the Dispute. If the Parties cannot agree on a mediator, the mediator will be nominated by CEDR. If either Party does not wish to use, or continue to use mediation, or mediation does not resolve the Dispute, the Dispute must be resolved using Clauses 34.3 to 34.5.
- 34.3 Unless the Relevant Authority refers the Dispute to arbitration using Clause 34.4, the Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales have the exclusive jurisdiction to:
- (a) determine the Dispute;
 - (b) grant interim remedies; and/or
 - (c) grant any other provisional or protective relief.
- 34.4 The Supplier agrees that the Relevant Authority has the exclusive right to refer any Dispute to be finally resolved by arbitration under the London Court of International Arbitration Rules current at the time of the Dispute. There will be only one arbitrator. The seat or legal place of the arbitration will be London and the proceedings will be in English.
- 34.5 The Relevant Authority has the right to refer a Dispute to arbitration even if the Supplier has started or has attempted to start court proceedings under Clause 34.3, unless the Relevant Authority has agreed to the court proceedings or participated in them. Even if court proceedings have started, the Parties must

do everything necessary to ensure that the court proceedings are stayed in favour of any arbitration proceedings if they are started under Clause 34.4.

34.6 The Supplier cannot suspend the performance of a Contract during any Dispute.

35. Which law applies

This Contract and any Disputes arising out of, or connected to it, are governed by English law.